

# Last Days Doctrines

Restoring Lost Knowledge



Prophets & Writings of Nate Richardson  
[RichardsonStudies.com](http://RichardsonStudies.com)

## Contents

Introduction: Embrace Your Duty to Prophecy .....	10
What Happens Next? An Overview Letter .....	13
Scripture Insists on The Miraculous End Time World View .....	13
<b>HYRUM ANDRUS SUMMARIES OF LAST DAYS</b> .....	17
Hyrum Andrus: Nephi’s Last Days Prophecies – Lecture Highlights .....	17
Hyrum Andrus: Nephi & John’s Revelations of the Last Days – Lecture Highlights .....	27
<b>[END OF HYRUM ANDRUS]</b> .....	36
<b>CALENDAR OF LAST DAYS: PAST &amp; FUTURE</b> .....	37
Calendar End Time Events: Past .....	37
Significant Future Dates .....	60
<b>6<sup>th</sup> VS 7<sup>TH</sup> SEAL EVENTS &amp; TIMELINE</b> .....	64
6 <sup>th</sup> vs 7 <sup>th</sup> Seal: Screenshot Overview from “Gospel Lessons” Video .....	64
6 <sup>th</sup> Seal Events (Present - 2030?) .....	66
7 <sup>th</sup> Seal Events (2030 – 2050?) .....	68
7 Seals: 1000 Year Periods VS Events .....	70
Not in 7 <sup>th</sup> Seal & Tribulation Yet: An Overview .....	70
Macro Timeline from Robert’s God Family Country Channel .....	72
Enoch’s Mini Latter-day Zion Timeline – Shared by Blake Surerus .....	75
Mirroring Principle: 6 <sup>th</sup> Seal in Zion, 7 <sup>th</sup> Seal in Jerusalem – Shared by Blake Surerus .....	76
Timelines of Destruction & Creation in Zion in 6 <sup>th</sup> Seal: Shared by Blake Surerus .....	77
Timelines of Destruction & Creation in Jerusalem in 7 <sup>th</sup> Seal: Shared by Blake Surerus .....	78
<b>[END OF 6<sup>TH</sup> 7<sup>TH</sup> SEAL OUTLINE]</b> .....	79
<b>PROPHET QUOTE SUMMARIES FROM DUANE CROWTHER’S PROPHECY: KEY TO THE FUTURE</b> .....	80

War Will Come Abundantly to All Nations – Prophet Quote Summaries (these summaries aren't aligning to right side margin) .....	80
Missionary Work Among the Gentiles – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	81
God Will Pour Out Judgments – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	82
Internal Wars Leading to the Collapse of the US Government – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	83
The Political Kingdom of God Will Be Established – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	86
Establishment of the New Jerusalem – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	88
Series of Events: Lamanite Conversion, Zion Redeemed & Built, Missionaries Bring People to Zion, God is in Zion, 10 Tribes, 144,000 – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	93
House of Israel Gathers to Palestine – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	97
Book of Revelation's Plagues – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	98
Universal Conflict and the Fall of Christian Nations – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	99
Christ's appearance at Adam-ondi-Ahman – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	100
Zion and Palestine Grow after the Season of Universal Conflict – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	101
The Battle of Armageddon and Christ's Coming to the Mount of Olives – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	104
Christ's Glorious Coming, The Great & Dreadful Day – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	106
The Millennium – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	109
Before the End of the Earth – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	112
Earth's Final Condition – Prophet Quote Summaries .....	115
<b>[END OF PROPHET QUOTE SUMMARIES FROM DUANE CROTHER PROPHECY: KEY TO THE FUTURE]</b> .....	116
<b>BRENT GODDARD APOCALYPSE COMPILATIONS</b> .....	117
Introduction to Brent Goddard.....	117
Goddard: Parable of Fig Tree: Israel's Rebellion & Latter-day Return.....	117
Goddard: Times of the Gentiles, Fulfilled .....	119

Goddard: God to Christ 77 Generations, Christ to Last Day 77 More, Meridian via Generations? .....	121
Goddard: Chasmus of Joseph in Egypt's Death in 1805BC & Joseph Smith's Birth 1805AD .....	121
Timeline of Jewish History/Heritage .....	123
Goddard: Jewish Numerology .....	125
The 4 Abrahamic Covenant Blessings Given & Removed: Shmitas, 2001-2022, Tokens Identified .....	125
Goddard: Sign of Jonah a Parallel Sign of the End Times: Solar Eclipse, & the Great American Eclipses of 2017 & 2024 .....	126
Goddard: Blood Moons .....	131
Goddard: Wonder in Heaven: The Woman Sign in the Sky Sep. 23 2017, & The 2 Earlier Manifestations (Time of Christ, & Time of Restoration of the Gospel): Sky Map, Jewish Holy Day, Stars Falling, & Other Analysis .....	132
Goddard: Distress of Nations, War, Finance, Politics .....	139
Goddard Highlights "Lights Out" by Ted Koppel: Likely Terrorism Scenario .....	142
Goddard: Natural Disasters: References, The SLC Temple Moroni Trumpet Loss Quake, Likely Future Wasatch Fault Utah Quake, etc. ....	144
Goddard: Fear, Faith Shaken, Church Tried, Heavens Power Shaken: Temple Closures, Missionaries Called Home, Mental Health Rates, Christian Worldwide Persecution, Etc. ....	155
Goddard: Scripture Periods of the ½ Hour, The Angels After it .....	162
Goddard: D&C 88 on ½ Hour Silence .....	163
Goddard Lists Scriptures about 3.5 Years .....	163
Goddard: Daniel's 70 Weeks .....	164
Goddard: Matthew Generations Timeline & Joseph Smith .....	166
Goddard's 120 Jubilee Overview: Creation to Millennium .....	167
<b>[END OF BRENT GODDARD COMPILATIONS]</b> .....	167
<b>VARIOUS APOCALYPSE OVERVIEWS</b> .....	168
Daniel's Last Days Temple Timeline: Shared by Blake Surerus .....	170
D&C 45 Timeline Given by Jesus at Old Jerusalem.....	171



Analysis of Robert Smith's Timeline .....	174
.....	175
.....	176
Scriptures Identifying Biblical Holidays / Feasts as Set Times & Their Fulfilments in Christ .....	177
Analysis of A Chronology of 50 Last Days Events from "Understanding the Book of Daniel" by Duane S. Crowther.....	179
Jesse Fisher's Possible Chiastic Timeline of Last Days (Based on Restoration Events) .....	182
James T Prout's Last Days Timeline .....	184
.....	184
.....	185
Tony Young's Chart of Article of Faith 10.....	186
.....	186
.....	187
.....	188
Tony Young's Chart on the Fall & Rise of Israel .....	189
The Book of Revelation: A Chronology of Events .....	191
<b>[END OF VARIOUS APOCALYPSE OVERVIEWS]</b> .....	197
<b>VARIOUS LAST DAYS DOCTRINES</b> .....	198
No Time to Cover Earth Before Era of Only Safety in Zion's Stakes – Joseph Smith.....	198
Church's Commission to take the Gospel to all the World Fulfilled? Fallen Trumpet, Internet Access to All, Missionaries Called Home, etc., Now Comes THE TEST!.....	199
Cosmological Explanation of Zion's Forthcoming Pillar of Fire .....	200
Germany: The Assyrians?.....	202
Adam Ondi Ahman: Another Hinge Point.....	203
Hosea 6:2 In Two Days I Will Save You.....	203
Fig Tree Prophecy.....	204

Teenagers Guide to the Second Coming: How Awesome will it Be? by Robert McKenzie – Book Highlights .....	205
Literal War Against Zion .....	206
A Marked Generation .....	207
The 144,000: Not Yet Fulfilled, Virgins Symbolically, Ranks Began at Joseph Smith’s Day .....	208
Excited about The Future! Excerpt from a letter to a Friend .....	210
Ice Shall Flow Down – Possible Interpretations.....	212
Personal End Time Dreams .....	213
Examples of Last Days Calling Good Evil, and Evil Good .....	229
Perspective: If You Were Born in 1900.....	232
Solar Eclipses of 2017 & 2024: No Coincidence .....	233
Enoch’s City Returns .....	234
4 Quarters of the Earth, Pangaea, & Water Returning to the North.....	235
2 Prophets in the Streets: Possible Identities .....	236
The Desolating Sickness, & Then The Desolating Scourge: Corona Fulfillments .....	237
The Anti-Christ / Assyrian / Beast.....	240
7 Years of Tribulation: Famine after Plenty .....	241
The Great Separation .....	242
The Marvelous Work & A Wonder: Past & Future .....	243
John the Revelator’s Latter-day Mission .....	243
The Ezra’s Eagle Prophecy.....	244
The United States as the Promised Land of the Book of Mormon - Overview .....	245
.....	246
The Seven Archangels Identity Theory Including Joseph Smith .....	248
A Hinge Point in the Church: 2020 President Nelson Quote.....	251
Tent Cities.....	251
Yes, many are Going to Missouri to Build New Jerusalem Before Christ Returns .....	252

Joseph’s Boys: Going to New Jerusalem .....	254
The Lost 10 tribes Still Together in the North – Additional Evidence .....	255
Tribe of Dan (update) .....	256
Return of the 10 Tribes as Pilgrim Migration to America Theory .....	256
Water Returns to the Poles.....	257
The 10 Tribes Come to Zion: Prophet Quotes .....	257
Protestant/European migration to the Church in days of Joseph Smith: Fulfillment of 10 Tribes’ Return, or just the General Gathering of Israel?.....	259
Increased Frequency of Earthquakes: Video Links .....	260
Last Days Timeline from a Friend, Based Largely on Robert Smith’s Outline	260
Contents of America’s Coming Crisis: Prophetic Warnings, Divine Destiny by David N Balmforth .....	266
“The Great Pageant in the Heavens” -Mazzaroth/Zodiac, Biblical Astronomy, Jupiter’s Last Round Aligning with Last Days Events - from a Latter-day Saint Perspective: Lecture Series Highlights .....	271
Abomination of Desolation & Daily Sacrifice Removed Both March 2020 Begins 3.5 Year Trouble, Rockefeller Covid Plans, 2022 Famine, etc. Author Anonymous, Nov. 2021 – Lecture Highlights .....	276
Apocalypse Sequence Estimation By Debbie Lance (Author of Great Pageant in the Heavens) .....	281
Resources to Study the Last Days.....	283
.....	287
Zion is Built, Not Given .....	288
Independence Missouri, Plat of the City of Zion by Joseph Smith .....	288
Sign of the Coming of the Son of Man: A Comet by Appearance.....	289
7 Prophesied appearances of the Savior – from Old Testament Gospel Doctrine Manual .....	290
Goddard’s Collection of Modern Prophets Sounding the Last Days Warning	291
3 Key Quotes on Gathering & Many Who Gathered Historically .....	293
Celestial Sign References – Compiled by Goddard.....	295
President Hinckley Says Joel Prophecy of Blood Moon etc. is Fulfilled.....	295

Wheat Gathered Out BEFORE Tares Burned: JST & D&C on Tares Driving the Church into the Wilderness.....	295
A Few Key Prophecies on Last Days Politics & America.....	296
President Benson Identifies Race Riots as a Communist Propaganda Tool ....	298
A Few Key Preparedness Quotes.....	300
Heber C Kimbal: Persecution Coming to the Saints to Test Their Limits, Then Elders Called Home Due to Natural Disasters.....	303
Heber C Kimball: The Test is Coming, Won't Endure on Borrowed Light ....	304
The Second Coming Happens Shortly After the 7 <sup>th</sup> Seal Opens: 5 Quotes to Explain.....	305
We Can Know the Approximate Timing of End Times Events.....	308
Christ's Second Coming is Very Soon – Prophetic Insight .....	309
The Little Season / Half Hour of Silence After the Opening of the 7 <sup>th</sup> Seal ....	320
Events Preceding the Second Coming of Christ: Words of the Prophets .....	323
The 4 Appearances of Christ in the End Times: Scriptures .....	332
Who WON'T Abide the Day of Christ's Coming – Warnings of Ancient & Modern Prophets.....	333
Who WILL Abide the Day of Christ's Coming – Promises of the Prophets ...	337
Apocalyptic Mentions in General Conference: April 2021 & Oct. 2020.....	345
The 144,000: Words of the Prophets .....	354
Missionaries to Gather Israel to the New Jerusalem: Orson Pratt Quotes .....	358
Persecution Yet to Come .....	361
G.A. Smith: CA Temple to be Desecrated, Flee to UT, Death .....	364
We are Wicked as Sodom – Words of the Prophets .....	365
Plan for a Normal Life Despite World Chaos says President Boyd K. Packer	369
Tribulations Will be Small for the Faithful says Heber Kimball .....	370
President Nelson's Statements About the Return of Christ being Near.....	371
1000 Years of Peace .....	377
Zion & City of Enoch to Unite: Scripture & John Taylor.....	378

Animal Sacrifice to Briefly Return in Jerusalem Temple: Quotes from Joseph Smith, Joseph Fielding Smith, & D&C .....	379
We Will Live the Law of Consecration in Zion: Scriptures .....	381
4 Groups Gather to New Jerusalem: Scriptures .....	381
The Lost 10 tribes Still Together in the North – Quotes.....	381
Earthquake Prepares Way for 10 Tribes to Return from North: Quotes from Joseph Smith, Orson Pratt.....	385
Earthquake Prepares Way for 10 Tribes to Return from the North: Scriptures	385
Ten Tribes in North Underground, Kettle Shape – Joseph Smith Quote .....	386
Ten Tribes Not on This World: Joseph Smith & Others Quoted .....	388
Joseph Smith’s Drawing of Spheres & Related Quotes .....	391
Unlocking the Mystery of the 2 Prophets (of Rev. 11) by The Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights.....	392
Cleon Skousen Notes on Lecture on Prophecy & Modern Times .....	399
Cardston Temple Prophecy Dream on Supply, Retreat, & Zion Gatherings for the Saints – Highlights.....	400
Patriarch Charles Evans Vision of End Time Events including Plague, Foreign Invasion, & Urim Thummim Schools etc. – Highlights .....	402
Joseph Smith Already Returned? Nov. 2021 Fireside Highlights .....	404
Christians Heeded the Warning to flee Jerusalem before its 70AD destruction: Eusebius & Epiphanes .....	408

## Introduction: Embrace Your Duty to Prophecy

**The last days** began with the protestant reformation, the birth of America, then the restoration of the church and gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith. Now the ancient Book of Mormon coming forth is the sign that the final gathering of Israel has commenced. President Nelson says we are in “the latter part of the latter days”. The mandate to watch and be ready has never been more applicable. Though no one knows the exact time of the Lord’s coming, many are surprised to find ancient & modern prophets have extensively taught on this subject.

“Noah came before the flood, I have come before the fire.” – Joseph Smith

We are living in “the latter part of the latter-days” -President Russel M. Nelson ([Becoming True Millennials, 2016](#))

“The trials in the last days will be numerous, but to the faithful they will be of but [a] small moment, for they will live above these things, they will increase in power.” (Heber C. Kimball, June 29, 1856, Journal of Discourses 4:6)

**Precautionary note for studying last days topics:** I do not call for a following, nor do I suggest inordinate last days preparations, gathering locations, etc. Studies of dreams or visions of lay members of the church is dangerous and isn’t the focus here. Such if tolerated at all is to be considered supplemental, and only for exploration of ideas couched in the scriptures, which can at times be fruitful. Visions/dreams can have deep and personal meaning for those to whom they are given. We believe in the gift of revelation, and it is fully possible for even the least of saints to have truth revealed to them. But it is those with the keys who will have binding teachings for the whole church collectively.

**General Guidelines for Studying End Times / Last Days:**

\*We discard theories which contradict the words of modern prophets.

\*One prophecy can have multiple fulfilments, as is common in the Hebraic system.

\*We will list several possible times and ways of fulfilment of various prophecies.

\*Note: a sign can have multiple meanings, such as indicating an impending event, indicating a series of events being set in motion, indicating symbolism that a spiritual or literal event has happened or is about to happen, etc.

\*Note: Twice in the D&C, the Lord affirms that our calendar is correct, that Christ came into the world around year 1 AD. I believe the Lord teaches us with what we are familiar with, which is the current calendar system.

\*Numbers 10, 7, 70, and 12 are some special biblical numbers. Combinations of these numbers like 144,000, 170, 100, 14, or half of 7 3.5 are also special.

\*There are 7 Jewish holy days each year. When an event occurs on one of these occasions, it is more likely a sign from God.

\*Some fuss whenever prophets make predictions about the second coming timing, but it makes sense that they would know the season. We can all know the season, just not the day. Joseph Smith taught they would. "Christ says, "No man knoweth the day or the hour when the Son of Man cometh." . . . **Did Christ speak this as a general principle throughout all generations? Oh, no, He spoke in the present tense. No man that was then living** upon the footstool of God knew the day or the hour. But He did not say that there was no man throughout all generations that should not know the day or the hour. No, for this would be in flat contradiction with other scripture. For the prophet says that God will do nothing but what He will reveal unto His servants the prophets. Consequently, **if it is not made known to the prophets, it will not come to pass.**" (*Joseph Smith's Commentary on the Bible*, 112; 6 April 1843 James Burgess Notebook)

\*The most important thing to do is keep the commandments. I was at a stake conference where Elder Ballard said something to the effect of 'you want to know why we say the same things over and over, once you

guys can get down the basics, then we will tell you where Kolob is or something like that.'

\*A few good websites: End Times Herald, WorldAffairsBrief.com by Joel Skousen, InfoWars.com

\*I often use US figures in Book of Mormon parallels as American is the land of the Book of Mormon, as Elder Perry & President Nelson have said, see BookofMormonEvidence.com by Rod Meldrum.

**\*The World At Large Doesn't Know:** The world at large has no knowledge of certain events being fulfilled. It is the privilege of the believers to have insight about what season we are in, when things will happen, etc. The essence of prophets is to prophecy of the future. God lets signs come to pass without people in general knowing on purpose. Eventually there will be great signs no one can ignore as well. The good thing about knowing signs coming to pass earlier on is so we have time to prepare, and we can be comforted that things we long for will happen soon. The signs remind us that God is real and in charge. Christians looking for certain signs will eventually be shocked to learn that the things they were looking for were already happening in the LDS temples, LDS conferences, etc. As the Jews look for the Christ that already came, so look the Christians for signs that have already happened among the latter-day saints. The Jews had truth but dropped the ball when Christ came, not recognizing him. The Christians had truth but dropped the ball when the signs came, not recognizing them. The latter-day saints have truth and can keep ahold of the ball all the way to the touchdown if they have faith. Scriptures speak of saints crying day and night for deliverance, only they see how bad things are. Most just go about shopping, business as usual, as it was in the days of Noah when the floods came. The passage of crying out day and night for deliverance is fulfilled. The world at large will never know of this.



## What Happens Next? An Overview Letter

Live off of food storage during the next forthcoming hard times, then go to New Jerusalem. Many have seen a season of living in tent cities in vision as things get bad. Seven years of famine ahead, but the saints don't see the full weight it. 2014 President Monson said "now is the time to prepare" and restructured the self reliance organizations - from then to now were the seven years of plenty (Nelson 2018 says "time is running out" and 2020 says "this is a hinge point"). (Timing of this I could be off on, of course, some Evidences point to 2024 as the famine starting time) Having food storage before going to Zion when chaos breaks out will be the modern "passover" before the modern "exodus". Whilst the saints flee to safety, civil war rages in the US, and European nations fall one by one. The US Constitution is saved but not in Washington, it goes to the New Jerusalem and is held up as the law there. US government collapses.

Somewhere in the mix is the oppressive rule of the antichrist, which also involves pressure to walk away from Christ and take the mark of the beast (whatever that is (not just a vaccine)).

Joseph smith returns and leads us back to Missouri just like the Zion's camp march, and to give us the sealed portion of the Book of Mormon (which had a more complete account of the world from creation to it's end). On the exodus to Missouri saints are fed miraculously like the manna of the first Exodus. In Zion we live celestial laws of consecration and likely plural marriage. Without celestial law, no Zion. In Zion Christ is among us, the millennium of peace has for all intents and purposes already began there. We use Urim and Thumims in the schools there, and learn all true science history and cosmology.

The ten lost tribes of Israel return to Missouri a few years into the hard time, a pattern just like happened in the Egypt famine when joseph's 10 brothers came to Egypt. These tribes come from an undisclosed location "in the north" miraculously, lead by John the revelator, who was translated and never tasted death. These tribes bring

their scripture with them which show Christs ministry to them, etc. During Joseph Smith's mortal ministry, Ephraim began to be gathered, and some of the lost tribes, but greater fulfillment of the keys given in this dispensation specifically related to the lost ten tribes will yet show miraculous events.

In Zion (the New Jerusalem in Missouri), a missionary army of 144,000 (12,000 from each of the 12 tribes) are assembled, and translated (changed into a state where they can't die) so they can go among the world in the midst of the plagues etc. without dying, giving final call outs to come to Zion and God. Then Adam-Oni-Ahman meeting with Adam and Christ.

THEN 7th seal opens and plagues, Armageddon, prophets in the streets for 3.5 years etc go down in Jerusalem and we preach to Jews. Then Christ comes to the Jews on the mount olives. Some Jews convert to the Lord's church. At some point a temple is built in Jerusalem. There may be a "Davidic king" who righteously rules in Jerusalem, Ezekiel says his name will be David. Some say it's an unknown person named David, others say John, others Joseph Smith, others Christ himself.

Then we teach heathen (non-Christian) nations of China India etc. Then Christ comes in glory to the whole world, destroying what wickedness remain. Those who are honorable citizens can survive this if the rest of the wars plagues famines etc haven't wiped them out, as they don't have the same protection as the followers of Christ. Some followers of Christ will die too as a consequence of the general conditions of hardship, but they have the most hope for deliverance.

At some point, the mountains are flattened, and the waters return to the poles. The continents come back together, and earth returns to the place of its origin, near the throne of God.

The destruction of the wicked is "the end of the world", then 1000 years of peace, no death, and prosperity take place.

Then after a final victorious stand against Satan and dissenters, earth is transformed into a celestial heaven planet forever. Then the

saints become Gods, making worlds for their posterity to dwell, just like our Father in heaven has done for us.

## Scripture Insists on The Miraculous End Time World View

The Book of Mormon rebukes those who say God is no longer a god of miracles, that God has given his power unto men, that he has done his work, etc. The New Testament says that in the last days there will come scoffers who say everything is going on the same as from the beginning. The D&C reveals the miraculous aspects of many end time doctrines.

2 Nephi 28:5-6: “**5** And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men; **6** Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.”

Do we read these scriptures and think that they only apply to non-church members? The Book of Mormon was written specifically for our day, and for church members. They are the ones who read it, and who are held accountable for its doctrines.

I see a trend in society in the church to disbelieve the miraculous nature of end times events as spoken of in the scriptures, and by the early leaders of the church.

Here are some miraculous end times doctrines which many and secularized/mystified/spiritualized, which will actually occur literally:

- The **ten lost tribes** return from the north as a group, with their scriptures and prophets. From exactly where is perhaps unknown but the other points remain. Their return is to be **more miraculous than the parting of the Red Sea.**
- The meeting of **Adam-Ondi-Ahman**

- The angelic mission force of the **144,000**
- The revealing of the **sealed portion** of the Book of Mormon
- **Joseph Smith is resurrected** and returns to help the saints in the last days before the great and dreadful day of the Lord
- The righteous saints return to the **New Jerusalem** in Jackson County, and there build a city for God.
- The **city of Enoch** was taken to heaven and will return.
- The **sign of the coming** of the son of man will be a comet/planet-like object in the sky coming toward the earth; Joseph Smith said this is the city of Enoch returning.
- The **hard times** for the saints will be real and severe, even deadly if they don't have their food storage. A 7-year **famine** will ensue.
- John the Revelator will have a mission among the lost tribes and others in the last days.
- 2 prophets will literally teach in Jerusalem 3.5 years then be killed and resurrected.
- There will be a **temple built in Jerusalem by The Church** of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
- The **church of the firstborn**
- A **marvelous work and a wonder** will yet take place, resulting in, as the scripture says, people being destroyed both spiritually and temporally if they reject it.

Some teach that these are too miraculous, just as the Book of Mormon prophesied they would, and thereby claim that "God is no longer a God of miracles."

Some teach that the 144,000 are just the church leaders and or the current missionary force, and in essence thereby claim that "God has given his power unto men", and that we shouldn't therefore expect anything really miraculous along these lines.

Some teach that the Book of Mormon is enough, and that we don't need the sealed portion. Thereby they join fulfillment of the prophecy that people say "a bible a bible, we have got a bible and there can be no more bible!" The sealed portion is a record of all things from the beginning to the end, and functions like the bible in that sense. Alma's teaching that the rejection of new truth will result in the loss of the old truth you have will not only apply to those who reject the church,

but to church members who reject Gods continuing revelations, and push against those who seek more of the word of God.

They say, “Oh I believe in miracles, life itself is a miracle.” Life is a miracle, but God will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder which will reveal his arm among all nations. Every knee will bow to Christ as a result of seeing such wonders.

Even Elder Bruce R McConkie became soft on some of these doctrines as he got into the church education system where they watered him down. The early brethren and the scriptures clearly teach that these are literal major events to take place.

## HYRUM ANDRUS SUMMARIES OF LAST DAYS



### Hyrum Andrus: Nephi's Last Days Prophecies – Lecture Highlights



2 parts

PART 1: <https://youtu.be/UJAzwpsirzY>

In The era of warfare against Zion (future) that is when Zion rises to its full stature

Eventually this will extend to Jerusalem

There will be military war against the latter-day Saints then against Jerusalem

Joel 2 is warfare against Zion. Joel 3 is war against Jerusalem.

There's a future point where if the gentiles repent they'll be saved if they don't they'll suffer this becomes even more specific in the future where they get the two alternatives to choose from

These alternatives will be presented to the gentiles vividly and powerfully.

At that point if they refuse these offerings they'll be destroyed temporally and spiritually. We have not yet seen this and it will be rapid consequence when it is presented.

The future warfare against Zion is when these alternatives will be presented to the gentiles.

Nephi sees a division on the one hand is the Church of the Lamb of God and this is not all of the latter-day Saints. The other is the Church of the devil which consists of anyone who's not on the Church of the Lamb.

2nd Nephi chapter 30 verse 10 also speaks of this great division

In that day there will be such a polarity and the gospel will be talked about throughout the world as it has never been before

In the scriptures Waters means people  
The whore sat upon many Waters  
The whore is a cultural mindset

Nephi says the church was spread all over the world this began to be fulfilled after World war II when the policy changed to not moving the United States when you're baptized  
George Albert Smith started this then David McKay implemented it

In Central and South America missionaries did not have much success at all then president McKay dedicated the land and everything started opening up

There's a difference between ministering the gospel with the power of the spirit and just visiting with people and talking about the weather at cetera

It's much more than just knowing the church is true we have to get sanctified to be born again

Zion will rise to be the standard of righteousness in the world that it is designed to be  
It must be a Zion endowed with Glory

There will be fire and cloud over all areas of Zion and this will be because the people are sanctified not just because they're upset about being oppressed

Right now the Saints are lazy and think all is well in Zion and are not willing to live for the gospel they're only willing to die for it this is why we haven't gotten the Glory of Zion yet

Wherever the Saints are gathered there's going to be a war against them war of bullets etcetera as the people around them gather against them. But the Saints will be preserved by the power and glory of God.

God's wrath we poured out upon the nation's such that all nations will have war and rumor of war that would include America

The Book of Mormon teaches that America will be the first great nation to make warfare against Zion

The Lord will come to Zion years and years before he comes in glory to the whole world

The gathering is not over we are in an interim. When the era of warfare against the Zion comes then the gathering will take place will "not go by flight"

Nephi says when the wrath is poured out on the abominations then the Lord commences in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants.

We will gather to temples and to endowments of Glory. It begins at Mount Zion in this land of America is a gathering to the law of consecration and the holy order.

Before the gathering is a cleansing because we just aren't cutting it.

Isaiah says Zion is redeemed by judgement. Joseph Smith says a man cannot come to My. Zion except by suffering.

D&C. 42 identifies the sudden coming to Temple I spoken of by Malachi which was repeated the Joseph Smith by Morini as taking place at the New Jerusalem Temple.



To build Zion it's the righteous Latter-Day Saints who need to be refined not just the inactive

For Zion we need two things to happen we need the righteous Saints to be refined in the refiner's fire I don't need the land of America to be refined because it is the land of Zion

America will be destroyed otherwise God owes Sodom and Gomorrah an apology.

After the destruction of America Zion is established.

Then the gathering of Israel happens.

They go out from All Nations not in haste.

They will go peacefully bring as many people with them as they can and they'll have the same endowment as Israel leaving Egypt the pillar of fire and cloud.

They come to Zion singing songs of everlasting Joy.

This is the entire prophetic picture of the Book of Mormon.

We are on the threshold of the beginning of this era of time.

First Nephi 22 and 2nd Nephi 6 and 3rd Nephi have commentaries on the prophetic picture Nephi saw everything John did.

The beast is given power to overcome the Saints and everyone else

The mark of the beast era takes place after the redemption of Zion

There are two beasts

Daniel 7 he sees Adam-ondi-Ahman in the last days

Joseph Smith identifies the ancient of Days as the oldest man our Father Adam who is Michael

In that meeting Adam council's with us to prepare us for the coming of Christ

Daniel 7 is also about the general World condition at the time of Adam-ondi-Ahman.

Joseph Smith says that the beasts of Daniel should be translated as figures of a beast and that they represent beastly degenerate carnal God opposing systems.

Daniel 7 deals with the same subject in general that Daniel 2 deals with. The great image. The kingdoms of that great image and 1806 that's when the Holy Roman empire ends and the prophecy is that in the day after that is when the kingdom of God is set up. The kingdom cut out of the mountain without hands. The four beasts of Daniel 7 represent the same things that the great image represented the lion was Babylon the bear was medes and Persians the third leopard was Greece the fourth was Rome terrible with iron like none before it. Revelation 13 has a beast with different body parts that have the same figures that Daniel used except they are reversed in order. Like the beast in Revelation being made of multiple animals, Babylon in the last days is a melting pot of different peoples.

Babylon's great ideal is Greco-Roman philosophy.

So the one who makes war against the Zion is a composite of Greece and Rome.

There was another beast the little horn and remember horns and scripture represent power.

The war against the Saints prevails until Adam-ondi-Ahman.

Out of Rome come 10 kings.

The little horn is very powerful but little in the sense that his rule as a short one.

Joseph Smith spoke of wars that would happen after the civil war of the United States he said when the Russian Bear lays its paw on the British Lion you know the winding-up scenes are not far off.

When Adam-ondi-Ahman happens there will be two great world powers. The one will be Babylon the other will be the Little Horn.

The little horn will subdue 3 Babylon kingdom, one of which will be England. The little horn is the Russian Bear.

Adam-ondi-Ahman will result in removal of the little horns power

Joel 2:28 to the end of the chapter was told to Joseph Smith that it wasn't fulfilled, it was for the Latter-Days.

"It shall come to pass AFTERWARD that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh..."

After what? The 1st 27 verses deal with a great northern power coming to Zion to subdue it.

He says it's a northern army, a heathen (not Christian) power. Such a power as there hath not been ever the like, or will be after many generations. The greatest military power ever seen this far and ever seen until the end of the millennium. This is talking about the little horn.

Verse 30-32 in Mt. Zion and in Jerusalem AND in the remnant the Lord shall call there will be security.

Joseph Smith teachings p70-71 he reads Joel 2, says in the last days God will call a remnant where there will be deliverance / temporal peace in addition to Zion & Jerusalem.

It's the remnant who the Lord SHALL call, so he hasn't called them yet. The Lord will gather the Indian people, they are the remnant, there will be peace among them.

During the period of warfare the saints get sanctified.

Eventually Jews will gather to Jerusalem in far greater numbers. Many are in America, they may want to leave during the warfare era.

There's not only a modern Babylon, but also a modern Assyrian.

The lost ten tribes wanted to faithfully live the covenant like never before, this they fled. They are together in a body like Joseph Smith said.

The Lord brings upon the people the waters (people) many...shall fill the breadth of the land...

...I will send him against a hypocritical nation (America) to take their treasure...

V24,27 the Lord says to His people in Zion: Assyrian will do to you like Pharaoh did to ancient Egypt a little while then they'll be destroyed. His home will be destroyed because of the anointing.

V12-15 when he has done his whole work on Zion & Jerusalem, the Lord will punish the Assyrian. Don't worry about the Assyrian

The great northern army, little horn, Assyrian are all the same under various symbols.

The true Ensign, a spiritual Ensign and of general righteousness and justice, will be raised when Zion is redeemed with an endowment of glory. If people reject THAT, they get God's judgements both spiritually and temporary.

1Ne22 making known the covenants of the father of heaven refers to Christ. The people cannot be blessed unless the Lord makes bare his arm in the eyes of all nations. Mosiah 12 Abinadi prophesied of the last days, that all would see the salvation of God, the arm bare. So ALL nations see y and make a choice, a great division. Seeing eye to eye to bring again Zion, He has to make his arm bare to all nations! V28 the time shall come when the salvation of the lord will be declared to every nation, they'll see eye to eye when the Lord brings again Zion...made bare his arm, all nations will see His salvation.

PART 2: <https://youtu.be/jDhTQMqSpb4>

Once God made his arm bare anciently, Egypt. Brought them out miraculously. There will be little Egypt's all over the place.

God's people will be preserved, get glory, America will be cleansed.

Don't go gather with haste, gather as many as you can to go with you, if they reject you, spiritual and temporal destruction.

He makes bare his arm in all nations by his people in those nations.

Warfare against the saints then the cleansing of America and glory among the saints.

All that fight against Zion will be destroyed.

Nephi speaks of this time. The Lord won't allow the righteous to be destroyed and will protect them by fire.

None that believe in Christ will be destroyed.

The prey is Zion. It will be delivered.

We will build the New Jerusalem.

God will break the power of the gentiles.

If gentiles don't repent God's people go through and tread them down.

The Indians will rebel. Marines won't be able to come stop them. The Indians will be like a lion among sheep, none will stop them.

It'll be Indiana and cowboys, not cowboys and Indians, the Indians will win this time.

God will remove the witchcraft groves and materialism & whoredoms from us. Vengeance such as we have not heard.

When the Assyrian (great Northern Army Russia) will come into our land (America the hypocritical nation) and tread in our palaces, Christ will deliver us. The remnant of Jacob Indian people will tread the Assyrian.

3Ne22 if gentiles repent they can come help build the New Jerusalem. If

they don't serve Christ they'll be swept off.

DC133:34 richer blessing on Ephraim because he has borne the heat of the day. Ephraim will preside in building the new Jerusalem.

3Ne22 after cleansing of America and New Jerusalem is built and ten tribes brought in, Then the desolate has more children than the married. Gentiles more than Israel.

When we return to Missouri we will live celestial law including the law of consecration.

Jackson county will be the nucleus of New Jerusalem and it'll spread hundreds of miles each direction until the desolate cities if gentiles are inhabited by the Lord's people.

Zion will not remember the reproach of it's youth. It'll be gathered with great mercies. The Second Comforter will be there. All the children will be taught of the Lord. Warfare will be against Zion but no weapon formed against it will prosper.

Micah 5 is about America.

Even the best shows today have a Babylon setting. We are living in Sodom and Gomorrah. Judgement on America is sure.

Warfare against Zion will start everything, cleansing of Zion, the going to New Jerusalem, gathering of Israel from the 4 quarters of the earth, the rise of Babylon little horn (Russia), rise of slaves against their masters, etc.

We need to minister as we do hometeaching, not just visit and chat.

Says even if he knows something to be true and his Bishop is leading in a different direction, he will back off.

(Note: this is a strange teaching and is against much of what the early

brethren taught, to not follow blindly. Following falsehoods cannot be good in any scenario. Perhaps what should be said is "don't contend with the leaders" more so than "do everything the leaders say even when wrong." We try all things, and do what Christ would, fearing God more than any man. The issue Andrus may be getting at here is that far too often we mistrust the leaders and are lazy, and not interested in their council on any level.)

Joseph said this world will stand next to Kolob.

He thinks the fall of Adam and Eve had "less to do with the apple on the tree and more to do with the pair on the ground"

(note: I think Andrus is wrong on this one. I don't know of any prophets teaching such, nor do I see any logic in it, but it is not an impossible idea, many Christians have that idea, but they see marriage as a fallen order. We know marriage and reproduction are of the Gods and are eternal blessings. So what about the fruit? Perhaps there was a certain bacteria in the fruit that lead to the change in their bodies, and another in that of the tree of life which would have reversed the effect and brought a cleansing resulting in immortality. )

Earth fell through space at Adams fall, many prophets have taught that.

Indian people go through among the gentiles. The Lord's people restore the constitution. The gathering takes place.

## Hyrum Andrus: Nephi & John's Revelations of the Last Days – Lecture Highlights



2 parts.

PART 1:

<https://youtu.be/EtfUHHGqvFk>

The opening of the seals is a series of apocalyptic events that's not something that took place in the ancient history of the earth Joseph Smith clarified this Joseph Smith saw the same vision as John where are the qualified to clarify this he said it's the cleanest book ever written he knows

The opening of the seals are made to reveal the sequence of events in the last days

The seven angels in doctrine and covenants c88 are not the same seven angels as in the Book of Revelation

The opening of the seals are a series of apocalyptic events but seeing what the content of the seals actually is the content of what happened in each of those thousand year periods that is something that happens after Christ comes

The first item of business in Zion in the millennium is to judge everyone that's ever lived on the earth and knowing the contents of those seals will help them do that



The contents include the secret thoughts of the hearts of the people

The four horsemen of the Apocalypse represent 4 judgments before the final cleansing of the Earth

Doctrine and covenants prophecy of the civil war is not just about the civil war it's about several wars

It's about the worldwide bloodshed previous to the coming of Christ an era of war

These will continue on until the prophesied full end of all Nations  
Historians agree that the American civil war is the beginning of the kind of war which is called total war, mechanized war

And they will also call on other nations. Hear the word that refers to Great Britain. You see the prophecy is more than just the civil war.

Church historian BH Roberts was able to predict what would happen in World war II from this war prophecy

John Nephi and Joseph Smith all saw the last days vision

The war prophecy says many days after that she'll slaves rise against their masters who shall be marshalled and disciplined for war this has been interpreted to refer to the civil war but it should probably be interpreted to mean after these world wars.

You can't say the slave involvement in the civil war fulfills this because it's not in the right context first you have the civil war then you have the world wars then says after days after that the slaves rise up against their masters this is something yet to happen. The Masters are the ones who are marshaled and disciplined for war and the slaves rise against them. Then verse four talks about another group The remnants left in the land will Marshall themselves and become angry.

Isaiah says the Assyrian will be driven back by the power of the anointing so the freedom lovers will get great help as they stand against the communist

The Assyrian will be sent against the hypocritical nation which is America it will cleanse America

The Indian people will band together in America. the church will have been humbled and cleansed and they will join in the freedom movement. That cleansed remnant will be who redeems Jackson county.

In 1967 the times of the gentiles were fulfilled

This is when they stopped being tracked down by the gentiles which is the definition of the fulfillment of the times of the gentiles

John's 4 horses correlate with the prophecy on war the White horse is America he has a bow and goes forth conquering and to conquer the White horse also represents the beginning of the era of warfare against Zion

The bow of the white horsemen is likely sending a bomb. America has a history of sending bombs places.

The red horse had a great sword it takes peace from the earth it is a military power. This is probably when the Assyrian comes to America. The third black horse has balances its interested in Justice the slaves who escaped from their masters. There is also language of rations personal note this could refer to a time of famine taking place after Assyria invades America. The fourth pale horse is death in hell it has power over the a fourth of the earth and America constitutes North and South America constitute the fourth part of the Earth. The pale horse has to do with the remnant and he will have something to do with pale faces. It says death and hell followed after because the wicked who died go to hell, it'll be the wicked who are dying in other words.

Also in the fifth seal we have the martyrs and there's still some more of those. The sixth seal is the ordination of the second coming not the second-coming itself.

Revelation 6 is an overview of the last days Revelation 7 is more about 6 seal stuff The calling of the 144,000

144000 gather the sanctified it's that church who gets caught up to meet Christ

The 144,000 do their work for about 21 years the half-hour

While the hundred forty-four thousand go forth there are plagues and war and they bring people to the Church of the firstborn which is the church that will be caught up to meet Christ

The hundred and forty four thousand are the people who gather the wheat then the tears are burned, the major plagues.

The wheat are then organized according to D&C 86

The Book of Revelation is a series of spotlights on the last days rather than a chronological order

Man was ordained to be placed on Earth on the sixth day and he was actually placed on the earth in the 7th Day as the pearl of great price says very clearly

It's the same way with the seals in The sixth seal is the ordination of Christ's coming and Christ actually comes in the 7th

PART 2:

[https://youtu.be/8mdZqJpDG\\_I](https://youtu.be/8mdZqJpDG_I)

Rev. 7 after these things ie the 4 horses  
Hurt not the Earth till sealed servants God in foreheads.

The 144,000 high priests AR not high priest of the ecclesiastical order which we know today but of the Holy order and this anointing is received only in the temple and for couples jointly

There are the four gospel Angels then there's John he's the fifth who says hurt not until we finish this gathering Israel mission

The Lost ten tribes have to return before the calling of the 144,000 so we have a base of people to choose from and these things happen before the opening of the seventh seal

To some Paul says repent and be baptized that's the standard program of the Gospel to others Paul only says repent and be converted they had sent against like grievously and their best option was to go to hell with a repentant heart and pay the debt

The ten tribes will return as a body Joseph Smith taught that so clearly that there should be no issue on that matter

Moses Elias Elijah and John are all translated there are others too of course the three Nephites as well

Some faithful in the Kirkland area were called to the 144,000 The killing began then it will not only be living people but translated and resurrected

After the 144,000 gather people to the Church of the firstborn then the Earth is cleansed at the hands of these four angels of the restoration

The half-hour silence is in the Lord's time

The great task force the 144,000 goes out during that half-hour it's the prophecy of Jeremiah the hunting  
They teach it in Minister the gospel with power and seal up people to hell who reject them  
This is the gathering wheat from tares.

3ne.21:25 Christ will personally come to the new Jerusalem. This is when Zion is cleansed on the 7th seal. This is technically the beginning of the millennium. It's around the opening of the 7th seal.

Isa59:19-20 is warfare against Zion then Christ coming to Zion. The enemy comes in like a flood that's the great abominable Church making

multitudes to fight against Zion. A standard is lifted against them, the power of God and great Glory rest upon the Saints. It specifically says at that point the Redeemer comes to Zion. Moroni at the Hill Cumorah tells Joseph Smith the Saints will be persecuted until they finally receive an inheritance where the glory of the Lord rests upon them. Moroni says at that point is when the Isaiah passage will be fulfilled when Christ comes to Zion.

Suddenly the Lord will come to his Temple this didn't mean suddenly near the time that Malachi said that it means suddenly after the work preparatory to that event is complete. It has reference to the 144,000.

Adam-ondi-Ahman is after the Lord comes to his Temple suddenly

Adam-ondi-Ahman is a great judgment of past

The past dispensations were not complete this dispensation is to be complete.

This is not the dispensation of the fullest of times until we build Zion have Adam-ondi-Ahman and seal other dispensations to us.

This is also called the dispensation of the fullness of dispensations.

The capstone being put onto a dispensation requires Zion being built with an order of kings queens priests and priestesses.

It's after the ministry of the 144,000 that Christ come suddenly to his Temple that Daniel seven of the ancient of Days at Adam-ondi-Ahman is fulfilled.

We seal all things to Christ by sealing all things to Joseph Smith first. This is the last being first.

Those who follow Christ are rewarded not by ecclesiastical office in the celestial Kingdom but by receiving one hundred fold of all the things they sacrifice be it houses wives etc

When past dispensations are sealed to Joseph Smith we are able to do the

temple work for those past dispensations because we still have living people on Earth who are able to do Temple ordinances

There are a group of Jewish converts aside from the latter Day Saints they will uphold the two prophets of Revelation 11 during the abomination of desolation

The Assyrian and Babylonian combine against Jerusalem during the abomination of desolation

Whenever God ordains an earth to be built there is always a Jerusalem and Zion two centers and it is that way on this Earth as well following the eternal pattern.

Awake awake again I was I put on my garments oh Jerusalem the holy city

The word again is not in Isaiah but it is in the 3rd Nephi passages of Jesus's teachings

So when did Jerusalem in Zion rise up in power happen the first time it was in pre mortality the war in heaven mirrors what's happening down here

There are three Great gatherings the Saints from every nation the Jews and the wicked

When Satan can't get Zion he goes against Jerusalem

To rule all nations with a rod of iron is political power

Since what was having as a type of what's on Earth we know there was Babylon in heaven and the people who followed Satan in heaven weren't just against agency they were committed to Babylon and they knew they wouldn't make it if they went to Earth so they bargained away their freedom

The time that the woman flees into the wilderness to the place prepared

for her in the regular says days Joseph Smith changed it to years 1260 years

The Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day Saints will have to give birth to the political kingdom of God the gentiles won't be able to do it

Doctrine and covenants speaks of the church coming forth out of the wilderness in 1830

1830-1260 would be 570AD when the church went to the wilderness. But that's 250 years after the Nicaean council, long after the great apostasy started. So this is referring to the war in heaven.

Satan was thrown out in heaven and on Earth we have to do the same thing to throw Satan out

The first part of Revelation 12 is about the war of heaven the latter part is about the scene in Jerusalem.

The church in Jerusalem is given wings for 1260 days to flee, comparable to the 1260 years in heaven.

Some will flee from Jerusalem to Mt Zion for 1260 days. Other stay at sustain the 2 prophets there by their faith.

The Savior takes a group of people from Mt. Zion, they go and stand on the Mt of Olives just in time. They rebuild the temple and administer the ordinances there. They bring the Jews to the church of the firstborn. THEN Christ comes in glory. The resurrection of the dead in Christ will have already risen first.

Rev. 14 talks about the restoration of the gospel.

The Book of Mormon speaks of a great polarization in 3 ne and 2ne30. Rev. 14 is about how the great division is produced by the restoration of the gospel.

The ten virgins parable of men & women shows us that virgin means sanctified. The 144000 are married.

You can't build Zion on your own, you must unite with your bishop and stake president.

He has never seen a stake president without the mantle of God.

Joseph Smith was a greater prophet than Moses.

**[END OF HYRUM ANDRUS]**



# CALENDAR OF LAST DAYS: PAST & FUTURE

## Calendar End Time Events: Past

**-4000 BC** 1<sup>st</sup> 1000-year period of earth's 7000 temporal existence commences. Note: doesn't mean the apocalyptic opening of that seal takes place; Joseph Smith taught that John's vision was future not past, which makes the opening of the seals a series



of end time events rather than historic and taking place at the exact time of the beginning of each 1000-year period.

**-4000 BC** Adam & Eve enter the telestial world. The bible dictionary places Adam & Eve around 4000 BC. D&C reveals the earth has a temporal lifespan of 7000 years. The seals open at the beginning of each 1000 year period. The last 1000 year period is the millennium where Christ reigns on earth. Note: we don't know the exact time of this, so we may need to give or take a while.

**-4000 BC onward:** Series of empires which fulfill Daniel's dream. See Old Testament manual. See also this resource from BYU [https://eom.byu.edu/index.php/Daniel\\_Prophecies\\_of](https://eom.byu.edu/index.php/Daniel_Prophecies_of)

**-3000 BC** 2nd 1000-year period of earth's 7000 temporal existence commences. Note: doesn't mean the apocalyptic opening of that seal

takes place; Joseph Smith taught that John's vision was future not past, which makes the opening of the seals a series of end time events rather than historic and taking place at the exact time of the beginning of each 1000-year period.

**-2000 BC** 3rd 1000-year period of earth's 7000 temporal existence commences. Note: doesn't mean the apocalyptic opening of that seal takes place; Joseph Smith taught that John's vision was future not past, which makes the opening of the seals a series of end time events rather than historic and taking place at the exact time of the beginning of each 1000-year period.

**-1000 BC** 4th 1000-year period of earth's 7000 temporal existence commences. Note: doesn't mean the apocalyptic opening of that seal takes place; Joseph Smith taught that John's vision was future not past, which makes the opening of the seals a series of end time events rather than historic and taking place at the exact time of the beginning of each 1000-year period.

**-753BC-** Roman Empire Founded: Ezra's Eagle. Some say it was fulfilled in Rome, their animal symbol being an Eagle, etc. (see this video: <https://m.youtube.com/watch?v=dN9YcBcPwpE>) some say it is being fulfilled now by USA Presidents, the US symbol being an Eagle, etc. (See James Prout's LastDaysTimeline.com <https://www.lastdaystimeline.com/presentation-ezras-eagle-april-2020/> & Michael Rush's A Remnant Shall Return). Note that dual fulfillments are common in scriptural/prophetic language. Also note that the credibility of the Ezra's Eagle prophecy is not certain as it comes from apocrypha. I do believe there is truth to it due to some very significant possible fulfillments of it which have played out.

**-1AD** Birth of Jesus Christ the Savior of the world. Signs in sky fulfilled.

**-1 AD** 5th 1000-year period of earth's 7000 temporal existence commences. Note: doesn't mean the apocalyptic opening of that seal takes place; Joseph Smith taught that John's vision was future not past, which makes the opening of the seals a series of end time events rather than historic and taking place at the exact time of the beginning of each 1000-year period.

**-1000** The 6th 1000-year period of earth's 7000 temporal existence commences. Note: doesn't mean the apocalyptic opening of that seal takes place; Joseph Smith taught that John's vision was future not past, which makes the opening of the seals a series of end time events rather than historic and taking place at the exact time of the beginning of each 1000-year period.

**-1535 Spring:**

Suleiman the magnificent of the Ottoman empire decreed the rebuilding of Jerusalem temple wall etc., initiating the 70-week prophecy of Daniel.  
 $1535 + 490 = 2025$ .

The 70 weeks

prophecy is broken

down into 62 weeks (accomplished by 1969), 7 weeks (accomplished by 2017), and 1 week (accomplished by 2024). The beginning of the 62 weeks was about rebuilding Jerusalem, and so was the end of it right around 1969 they were rebuilding Jerusalem from the aftermath of the many wars including the Six-Day war.



**-1600-1900~** Greatest human migration in history of people coming to the new world (the west, namely America) from the old world (the east). Some suggest this migration fulfills the prophecy of a bridge to bring the lost tribes from the north. See Joseph Smith Foundation documentary *Mystery of the Two Prophets*. Also *Nephites in Europe* documentary. There may be multiple fulfillments of the return of the 10 tribes prophecy, as prophets post this date have spoken of the return of the tribes as a body as a yet future event.

**-1620:** 1st Ne. parallel: The Mayflower ship parallels Lehi's voyage.

**-1820 (March 27?):** the first vision. Brings the dispensation of the fullness of times, gathering together all things in one in Christ. Eph. 1:10. D&C 128:18. The specific date is specific on many levels. The spring day foreseen in Enoch's calendar, and to do with shmitas etc.

**-1820- June 27 1844** Ministry of Joseph Smith mirrors the ministry of Alma the Younger in the Book of Mormon. Joseph restores the church, like how Alma built the church. Look at the [JosephSmithFoundation.org](http://JosephSmithFoundation.org) chart.

**-1827 September 22:** Joseph retrieves the Book of Mormon, simultaneously a great sign in the sky is given to Brigham Young and Heber C Kimball of soldiers seen marching in the sky. <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2007/10/living-in-a-chapter-of-history?lang=eng>

**-1827 Sep. 23:** Kevin Prince shares these insights into another time when the Revelation Virgo Woman Sign in the Sky Was Fulfilled, at the time when Joseph Smith received the Book of Mormon: The September 23 Virgo sign in the sky happened just after the Jewish New year around September 22. 1827 is the only other year where the Revelation 12 sign in the sky with Virgo and Jupiter exiting after 9 months of oscillating the Moon under foot and all the other fulfillments. 1827 September 23rd is one day after Joseph Smith got the plates from the hill. September 22 the feast of trumpets or anciently the day of remembrance was taught as the day that Israel would be gathered in. The Revelation 12 prophecy speaks of the child ruling with the rod of iron All Nations and Lehi's dream talks about the rod of iron being the word of God so here we have Joseph Smith getting the rod of iron which is the scripture. September 22 was about making a new covenant which would result in the final redemption of Israel. The time between the feast of trumpets and the day of atonement can signify the warning time the time one has to repent the trumpet sounds and then you've got that much time to repent until the day of atonement. (Kevin Prince insights from <https://youtu.be/MFwwgYbdIRA>)

**-1830** In 1830 there were basically 11 kingdoms that ruled the Earth and Russia was one of them you can't trace Russia back to Rome but all of the other 10 you can and it was at this time when the kingdom of God

was established by Joseph Smith and it fulfills the Nebuchadnezzar dream about the 10 kingdoms and the one lasting and all the 10 kingdoms being based in Rome as in coming from Rome. This was about 2,400 years after Daniel's prophecy and fits very well. (This info was shared in a lecture at <https://youtu.be/mLkUwmPMv-Y> by Kent Blackhurst)

**-1830 March:** Book of Mormon 1st published, truth come forth from the dust – Isaiah scripture

**-1830 April 6:** the restoration of the gospel, official organization of the Church. Daniel's prophecy fulfilled about the kingdom being cut out of the mountain without hands. It will roll forth and fill the Earth.

**-1830 or 1831** Joseph Smith has an hour meeting with John the revelator where in John the revelator tells him that he is the priest and King of the lost 10 tribes and is preparing to lead them back. (Hyrum Andrus mentions it in his lecture on the Second Coming [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QIEOSStaItLo&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1&index=54](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QIEOSStaItLo&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1&index=54), look for source)

**-1833 October 5** Joseph Smith predicts stars falling from their places in the sky, a major meteor shower takes place shortly thereafter right when he said it would. "'On one occasion Joseph was preaching in Kirtland in the fall of the year 1833 [October 5]. Quite a number of persons were present who did not belong to the Church; and one man, more bitter and skeptical than the others, made note with pencil and paper of the prophecy uttered on that occasion, wherein Joseph said that 'Forty days shall not pass and the stars shall fall from heaven.'

"On the thirty-ninth day after the utterance of that prophecy a brother in the Church, Joseph Hancock and another man were out hunting game and got lost. They wandered about until night, when they found themselves at the home of this unbeliever, who exultingly produced this note of Joseph Smith's prophecy and asked Brother Hancock what he thought of his prophet now that thirty-nine days had passed and the prophecy was not fulfilled.

"Brother Hancock was unmoved and quietly remarked, 'There is one night left of the time and if Joseph said so, the stars will certainly fall

tonight. This prophecy will all be fulfilled.'

"The matter weighed upon the mind of Brother Hancock, who watched that night and it proved to be the historical one known in the entire world as 'The Night of Falling Stars.'

" [http://www.moroni10.com/mormon\\_history/joseph-smith-stars-falling.html](http://www.moroni10.com/mormon_history/joseph-smith-stars-falling.html)

**-1833 Nov. 13:** One night that a mob was going to attack there was a very significant meteor shower which lasted all night and the mobbers saw it as a sign from God which it was this is well documented as one of if not the biggest meteor showers in history and Joseph Smith documented that it was literal fulfillment of scripture. (insight shared by Kevin Prince at <https://youtu.be/MFwwgYbdlRA>)

**-1836 April 3 Passover:** As foretold in Malachi, Elijah appears before the great and dreadful day of the Lord in the temple to Joseph Smith & Oliver Cowdry, on the very day of Passover, in accordance with Jewish tradition. He gives the needed sealing keys to turn the hearts of children to fathers and fathers to children lest the earth be smitten. Moses appears to give both the keys of the gathering of Israel and the keys of the returning of the lost 10 tribes.

D&C 110:11-16 "11 After this vision closed, the heavens were again opened unto us; and Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north. 12 After this, Elias appeared, and committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham, saying that in us and our seed all generations after us should be blessed. 13 After this vision had closed, another great and glorious vision burst upon us; for Elijah the prophet, who was taken to heaven without tasting death, stood before us, and said: 14 Behold, the time has fully come, which was spoken of by the mouth of Malachi—testifying that he [Elijah] should be sent, before the great and dreadful day of the Lord come— 15 To turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers, lest the whole earth be smitten with a curse— 16 Therefore, the keys of this dispensation are committed into your hands; and by this ye may know that the great and dreadful day of the Lord is near, even at the doors."

(Note: more on angels visiting Joseph

Smith: <https://www.ldsiving.com/24-Angels-Who-Visited-Joseph-Smith/s/79521>)

**-1844?** Joseph Smith said, “Noah came before the flood, I have come before the fire.” Truly Joseph Smith is the great prophet of the last dispensation. There are many prophecies of his return to lead us to Zion to prepare us against the fire, like Joseph in Egypt saved from the famine, etc. Joseph’s ministry was like Noah’s in that those who board the “good ship Zion” will be saved from this flood/fire.

**-1846** President Brigham Young leads the saints in a modern-day exodus to Utah, fleeing religious persecution in the eastern US with handcarts and wagons.

**-1850-1950** World and civil wars mirror period of major wars in Book of Mormon as recorded in Alma, which follow Alma building the church, just like Joseph Smith built the church and wars followed.

**-1917** Balfour Declaration “The Balfour Declaration was a public statement issued by the British government in 1917 during the First World War announcing support for the establishment of a "national home for the Jewish people" in Palestine” -Wiki

**-1933-1945** FDR Presidency. Latter-day Saints reject counsel of their leaders to stop voting for FDR. Utah citizens, representative of the Church, overwhelmingly voted for FDR.

**-1939 Sep. 1 - 1945 Sep. 2:** WWII: Alma 28:1-2 parallel: the great battle that no one had ever seen before, note the Auschwitz bodies of the covenant Jews & nuke bomb.

**-1940's-Present** The saints also by and large reject the counsel of prophets in temporal affairs. The counsel to grow a garden. Later President Hinckley says that though the saints were counseled to have a year of food and no debt, most have a year of debt and no food. President Benson repeatedly warns saints to prepare temporally not just spiritually. In an address given in 1980 (Prepare for the Days of Tribulation), President Benson says the counsel to prepare has been given for over 40

years. <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/general-conference/1980/10/prepare-for-the-days-of-tribulation?lang=eng>

**-1936:** President Joseph Fielding Smith says the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming will be within the time of some in the audience being present. (ref and quote). Note: 100 years from the time of this address will be 2036, most don't live more than 100 years. Note: this coming of the Lord could be to AOA or New Jerusalem, doesn't have to necessarily be the grand coming to the whole world. The second coming of Christ is a series of events.

**-1948 May 14** Israel recognized as a nation. Jews being to gather at Jerusalem. They have Mt. Moriah. Hyrum Andrus in a lecture on the second coming suggests this is when the time of the gathering of the gentiles ended and the time of the house of Israel gathering began because it's the first time that the Jews had complete government of Jerusalem since 70AD, and Christ prophesied that they wouldn't take it again until the times of the gentiles be complete. 70 years after this in 2018, the US President Donald Trump moves the US embassy there from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem.

**-1950-1990~** Communism and other secret combinations mirror secret combinations in Book of Mormon. These take root in America as stated by President Ezra Taft Benson.

**-1969 Spring:** the 1<sup>st</sup> portion of Daniel's 70 weeks prophecy is fulfilled, namely that 62 of the weeks are fulfilled. Just as the prophecy began with rebuilding Jerusalem walls in 1535, this portion of the prophecy ends with rebuilding Jerusalem walls after the 6 Days War.

(The prophecy began with 1535 Suleiman the magnificent of the Ottoman empire decreed the rebuilding of Jerusalem temple wall etc., Initiating the 70 week prophecy.  $1535 + 490 = 2025$ . The 70 weeks prophecy is broken down into 62 weeks (accomplished by 1969), 7 weeks (accomplished by 2017), and 1 week (accomplished by 2024). (Aaron Ellis details the 70 weeks prophecy well here: <https://youtu.be/dgvMRA4NRsQ> though we may disagree of his interpretation of seals etc.)



**-1974 January:** President Benson on food storage: “The revelation to store food may be as essential to our temporal salvation today as boarding the ark was to the people in the days of Noah.” Ezra Taft Benson – Prepare Ye – Ensign, Jan. 1974, 69. Food storage readiness is certainly one level of interpretation of the parable of the 10 virgins.

**-1981:** President Benson address on preparing for the second coming, speaks of hour of trial, 1 hour is about 40 years. From the time of this address, that hour is finished about 2021-2023. He says as sure as the destruction of the temple in Jesus' day was after 40 years of Jesus' speaking to them, so it is with our generation. The address: <https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/ezra-taft-benson/prepare-great-day-lord/> This could certainly indicate another phase beginning. President Nelson said the church is at a hinge point in 2020. Could the time of 7 years of famine and tribulation be now at our door? The economic ramifications of the tremendous stimulus spending in 2020-2021 could surely trigger chaos.

**-1983:** Elder Vaughn J Featherstone makes letter to be opened 50 years later, time capsule to be put in cornerstone of a temple, which says the Lord will have already come by that time (2033). “Those of you who read this letter have witnessed the second coming of Jesus Christ.” (Vaughn J. Featherstone, “To My Beloved Fellow Saints in the Twenty-First Century,” (letter, April 6, 1983), <https://catalog.churchofjesuschrist.org/assets?id=3438179d-a8c0-499d-a2cc-82d6a239cef7>) Note: This could refer to Christ’s coming at AOA or New Jerusalem which are key elements of the second coming. If it referred to the second coming in glory to all the world, the resurrection would have already happened so Featherstone would be there, so what need would he have had to write the letter. Featherstone therefore anticipated that when this time capsule was opened, he would not be present (aka the resurrection would not have occurred yet, so the coming of Christ wouldn’t have been to all the world yet), and that Christ would have already come to live with the saints, in the New Jerusalem.

**-1991** by this time half of marriages in the USA end in divorce <https://worldhistory.us/american-history/history-of-divorce-in-america.php> More from this article: “By 1880 one in 16 U.S. marriages was ending in divorce, already the highest rate in the world”. “From

1880 to 1920, the rise in American affluence paralleled a skyrocketing divorce rate.” “With the sexual revolution and women’s movement in the 1960s, attitudes towards divorce began to change.” “Statistics [from a 1991 study] show that half of all marriages in America will end in divorce (Jost and Robinson).” This is certainly fulfilment of the prophecy that men’s hearts would fail them in the last days. It is indicative of a major stepping away from God’s laws and religion in general.

**-1992 Hong Kong China temple announced**

**-1995 September 23:** The Family Proclamation to the World was issued, warning that judgements foretold by prophets would come when societies fail to uphold the family as God ordained it to be: A man and a woman with children. 20 years later in 2015, homosexual marriage became legal nation-wide in the USA, which seals the deal on the destructions foretold in this proclamation.

**-1996 Feb. 25:** Hel. 6:1-2 parallel: Church membership became greater outside of the US than inside the US; (see <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/1996/03/news-of-the-church/more-members-now-outside-u-s-than-in-u-s?lang=eng>); Righteousness of the Lamanites is greater than that of the Nephites says President Hinckley at general conference. Oct 1997 or 1998.

**-1998 April:** 30 new temples announced. Sometimes we attribute smaller temples to President Hinckley, this actually started with President Kimball. Elder Bedard points out that with President Hinckley, the timing of having 100 temples by the turn of the century was inspired. One article says of this, "...April 1998 [President Hinckley] announced an ambitious goal: effective immediately construction would commence on some **30** of what he called “small, beautiful, serviceable temples” in Europe, Asia, Australia, Fiji, Mexico, Central and South America, and Africa, as well as the United States and Canada. With 17 temples then going forward, that would total 47 new temples in addition to the 51 then in operation, he pointed out. He added, “I think we had better add two more to make it an even 100 by the end of this century, being 2,000 years ‘since the coming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ in the flesh’ ([D&C 20:1](#)). In this program we are moving on a scale the like of which we have never seen before.” The 100-temple goal was reached on October 1,

2000, when President Hinckley dedicated the Boston Massachusetts Temple." <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/church/news/temples-have-proliferated-in-20-years-since-smaller-design-announced?lang=eng>

For a look at temple increase over the years see these videos: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=us0UiVU3LGQ>. Note the burst of temples as we began the new century. Along these lines, here is a look at growth of stakes: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=au9KiwEpyrw>

**-1999 October:** President Eyring gives a talk on the parable of the ten virgins in general conference. This was the last conference of the current millennium, the next would be in the new millennium after year 2000.

**-2000:** 3 Ne. 1 parallel? New millennium, new book 3 Ne.

**-2000** Notice the increased frequency of earthquakes:

a. 1000 years of quakes video:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o4OZjvd6JC4&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o4OZjvd6JC4&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1) ;

b. earthquakes of the 20<sup>th</sup> century:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jhmF-IwP6uM&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1&index=3](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jhmF-IwP6uM&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1&index=3) ;

c. quakes of 2000-2019 [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jhmF-IwP6uM&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1&index=3](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jhmF-IwP6uM&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1&index=3)

d. quakes of magnitude 6+ from 1900-2019

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1\\_a\\_k6vsdso&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1&index=6](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1_a_k6vsdso&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1&index=6)

In the 1960s and 70s and 80s it was about 41 earthquakes per year that caused major killing and in '90s to year 2000 it was about 60 per year

which is a 50% increase then 336 of these type of earthquakes from around 2011 to 2020 which is over an 800% increase.

**-2000:** 7<sup>th</sup> & final 1000-year period of earth's 7000 temporal existence commences. Note: doesn't mean the apocalyptic opening of that seal takes place; Joseph Smith taught that John's vision was future not past, which makes the opening of the seals a series of end time events rather than historic and taking place at the exact time of the beginning of each 1000-year period.

**-2001 September 11:** Terrorists strike USA World Trade Centers & Pentagon. Fulfills prophecy of 'war in your own lands' spoken of in D&C (ref?). This 7<sup>th</sup> seal event is markedly different than those that have gone on before, as the US, which is a promised land, has heretofore been largely unimpacted for foreign terrorist/war invasions. Evidence of elites in the secret combinations having foreknowledge of this is evident in change of activity on the stock market just before the attack, premature annunciations of tower 7, etc.

Rod Meldrum in a presentation (see link) points out how the promised land of America has 4 components, and how those are being taken away in the 4 shmitas of 2001, 2008, 2015, and likely 2022. Shmitas are 7 years apart. The 4 promises of the promised land are security, prosperity, posterity, & the land itself. Now look at these being removed:

Security (2001 it was removed 9/11 1st ever attack on US soil (Hawaii wasn't US at the time, or at least wasn't on continental US))

Prosperity/Wealth (2008 removed, major crash, Dow down by "777")

Posterity (2015 removed, gay marriage made legal, reproduction rate all time low, etc.)

Land of inheritance (2022 the wicked people will be removed)

**-2001 Oct. Gen. Conf.** talk President Hinckley spoke of many things fulfilled.

**-2003-2010:** 3 Ne. 3 Parallel: Operation Desert Storm, Second Gulf War: Video epistles exchanged between Osama bin Laden (Giddianhi, the governor of the robber band) saying "join us or die" and George Bush Jr

(Lachoneus 2 who filed the judgment seat line his father with the same name: Bush Sr., Bush Jr.).

**-2006 Dec. 30:** 3 Ne 4:28 parallel: Hussein was killed by Hanging as was Zemnarihah

**-2008:** Shmita year. Major economic depression, the symbol of the shmita curse.

Rod Meldrum in a presentation (see link) points out how the promised land of America has 4 components, and how those are being taken away in the 4 shmitas of 2001, 2008, 2015, and likely 2022. Shmitas are 7 years apart. The 4 promises of the promised land are security, prosperity, posterity, & the land itself. Now look at these being removed:

Security (2001 it was removed 9/11 1st ever attack on US soil (Hawaii wasn't US at the time))

Prosperity/Wealth (2008 removed, major crash, Dow down by "777")

Posterity (2015 removed, gay marriage made legal, reproduction rate all time low, etc.)

Land of inheritance (2022 the wicked people will be removed)

**-2011 May 2:** 3 Ne. 4:14 parallel: Bin Laden flees is caught & slain like Giddianhi: "Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain."

**-2015 June 26:** Homosexual marriage becomes legal nation-wide in the USA promised land. The Family Proclamation to the World was issued 20 years prior (1995), warning that judgements foretold by prophets would come when societies fail to uphold the family as God ordained it to be: A man and a woman with children.

This also parallels 3 Ne. 6: in this chapter, Satan leads the people in open rebellion (which homosexual marriage is a quintessential example of). 3 Ne. 6 is also a time when the church is divided and rebellious, which mirrors the liberal movement in the church which questions the prophets, trivializes Joseph Smith & the Book of Mormon as prophetic, etc. (for more on this church division see "Faith Crisis" vol 1 and 2 at

JosephSmithFoundation.com. These liberal church historians have been hacking away at the traditional narrative since around the 1950's.)

Rod Meldrum in a presentation (see link) points out how the promised land of America has 4 components, and how those are being taken away in the 4 shmitas of 2001, 2008, 2015, and likely 2022. Shmitas are 7 years apart. The 4 promises of the promised land are security, prosperity, posterity, & the land itself. Now look at these being removed:

Security (2001 it was removed 9/11 1st ever attack on US soil (Hawaii wasn't US at the time))

Prosperity/Wealth (2008 removed, major crash, Dow down by "777")

Posterity (2015 removed, gay marriage made legal, reproduction rate all time low, etc.)

Land of inheritance (2022 the wicked people will be removed)

**-2015 December:** Elder Bednar, at the Christmas devotional, says to the audience to imagine they are hearing a prophet declare future events, and liken what he is going to say to themselves. Then he tells them of Samuel the Lamanite's prophecy that 5 years later the Lord would come. 5 years from this address is 2020 December. Perhaps the Lord will make one of his preliminary appearances around this time, or some other monumental thing. Also remember in the Book of Mormon there were quite specific dates regarding prophecy, even so much so that the believers were to be put to death by a certain day if the prophecy didn't come to pass. We should not hesitate to relate The Book of Mormon to our day. Here is a link to the talk by Elder Bednar at that

devotional: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=j\\_u5mR2B5m8&t=47s](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=j_u5mR2B5m8&t=47s)

and if that doesn't work here is the entire

devotional: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uACA7FBCo1s>

**-2016: January:** President Nelson started using the phrase "this latter part of these latter days" to describe modern times. See "Stand As True Millennials"

<https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2016/10/young-adults/stand-as-true-millennials?lang=eng> [If you know of a time he said this before this let me know]

**-2016 Feb. 13:** Hel. 9 parallel: Antonin Scalia a chief judge had been killed: parallels assassination of chief judge Seezoram.

(Other chief judge (commander in chief) figure murdered which could fit Hel. 9: President Kennedy in 1963, though this doesn't fit as well as Scalia as his position was specifically a chief judge)

**-2016 November** Presidential election of Donald Trump. He takes office January 2017. Note his name is trump like trumpet. See “the conception comet” for an interesting study on correlations with his coming to power and the woman sign in the sky.

**-2016 November** Some suggest the other side of the Eagle feathers from Ezra's eagle prophecy are now beginning.

**-2017** The second portion of the Daniel's 70 week prophecy ends, and the last week begins! This last week would take place 2017-2024, and entail the Great Tribulation period, particularly the last 3.5 years.

(The Daniel 70 weeks prophecy began with 1535 Suleiman the magnificent of the Ottoman empire decreed the rebuilding of Jerusalem temple wall etc., Initiating the 70 week prophecy.  $1535 + 490 = 2025$ . The 70 weeks prophecy is broken down into 62 weeks (accomplished by 1969), 7 weeks (accomplished by 2017), and 1 week (accomplished by 2024). (Aaron Ellis details the 70 weeks prophecy well here <https://youtu.be/dgvMRA4NRsQ> though I disagree with his 7<sup>th</sup> seal timing analysis.)

**-2017: Aug. 21:** Solar Eclipse: passed over 7 cities named Salem. The next eclipse in 2024 will go over US as well, transpose the paths of the two (2017 eclipse and 2024 eclipse), they make an x over Missouri. This was on a holy day which means it's a sign from God. Could indicate serious things taking place in 2024. The x marks where, according to Book of Mormon heartland geography specialist Rod Meldrum, Lachoneus fought a final battle against the Gadianon robbers, with their 7 years of food gathered together. Perhaps the Egypt-like famine of the last days happens in 2024, perhaps earlier.

**-2017 September 23:** Rev. 12 sign 'in heaven' of woman with sun at head, moon at feet, 12 stars overhead, travail with child 9 months. Virgo has Jupiter in womb 9 months. This date also coincided with the Autumnal equinox. D&C says the woman is the church, the man child is the kingdom of God. The woman, after giving birth, flees to the wilderness for 3.5 years. This suggests that in the near future, the church will 'flee to the wilderness' for 3.5 years, or that by around spring of 2021 the 3.5 years church in the wilderness will be over. (See this overview:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0jYgoX4NL7g&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1&index=21](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0jYgoX4NL7g&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1&index=21)) Also The Book of Revelation talks about the head and The tail Of The serpent and the serpent constellation is actually divided into the head and tail; There's a nebula in the serpent constellation that has a red hue, and this could be why the scripture calls the dragon red. (Few more resources on this: <https://youtu.be/MFwwgYbdIRA> and <https://youtu.be/gZDEILyqXek> both by Kevin Prince)

JST Rev. 12:2 the woman cried in pain about to be delivered. This crying could be apostacy in the church, the great faith crisis of saints believing evolution, a sinful uninspired Joseph Smith, the non-historic bible and Book of Mormon, and other false doctrines becoming widely believed. The cries are heard by God, and the kingdom of God is born. These falsehoods will soon be put down, and the political branch of the kingdom of God will be born. The church is true, and the wicked members who promote falsehoods as mentioned above, namely Leonard Arrington, the chief progressive church historian who hated ET Benson, JFiSmith, etc., will be shown to be false prophets.

On Rev. 12 sign: Church of God could refer to Christian people in general and kingdom of God could refer to the Latter-Day Saints in specific this is a meaningful interpretation when we look at the 1827 fulfillment of the Revelation sign in the sky as Joseph was from a Christian family and then it became the tool of the Lord to restore the kingdom of God in its fullness and Joseph was even ordained king of Israel in the council of 50. However, it may also be the church (The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints) which leads to a theocratic political organization called the kingdom of God.



**-2017 to ?** The last (8?) US Presidents take office according to Ezra's eagle prophecy. Note: for why the prophecy starts with Hoover and switches to the other wing starting with Trump, see Ch. 2 of A Remnant Shall Return. Read it free online at [thelost10tribes.com](http://thelost10tribes.com). See also James Prout's analysis at [LastDaysTimeline.com](http://LastDaysTimeline.com)

**-2018 January 14** President Nelson becomes the prophet/president of the church. Very significant. Certain people have certain missions that take place at prophesied times. The fact that he comes in shortly after the 2017 sign in the sky of Revelation 12, and began immediately making significant changes to the church. He continues to urge us to get personal revelation, seek higher blessings, and be aware of what's going on beyond what is spoken by people, and to be personally taught by Christ. He is preparing us to redeem Zion, the New Jerusalem.

**-2018 April:** 2 monumental temples announced: 1st Russia Temple, 1st India temple.

**-2018 April** President Nelson declares "in coming days, it will not be possible to survive spiritually without the guiding, directing, comforting, and constant influence of the Holy Ghost." (General Conference)

**-2018 April:** In General Conference, President Nelson address "ministering with the power and authority of God" the 3 foot notes scriptures give much more detail about seeing the face of God, translation, etc.

**-2018 May 14:** President Trump moves a US embassy from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem. This is 70 years from the time Israel became a nation in 1948. Israel mints a commemorative coin with Trump and Cyrus' pictures on it. <https://www.cbsnews.com/news/israel-trump-coin-honours-recognition-jerusalem-as-capital/>.

**-2018: October:** The church begins to be called by its correct title, see address by President Nelson, great blessings promised. <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/general-conference/2018/10/the-correct-name-of-the-church?lang=eng> ; Now that we are calling it by the correct name instead of Mormons, we have entered an even deeper stage of 'the last days'. D&C 115:4 states "For

thus shall my church be called IN THE LAST DAYS, even The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.” Powerful spiritual blessings are promised if we heed this counsel.

**-2018 October:** The Church announced a home centered church supported program, along with decreased church time so members could study the gospel more at home. Became effective January 2019. Also released Come Follow Me manuals to help home gospel study. These manuals have everyone studying a similar topic, and likely have been divinely timed to help members through world-wide events which correlate to the readings. This also helped members during the 2020 COVID-19 pandemic to conduct home church as the churches were closed most of that year. Churches being closed possibly fulfills scriptures about the church fleeing to the wilderness. The people, not the buildings, are the church.

**-2018?** President Nelson tells the saints to take their vitamins and get their sleep to prepare for what is ahead.

**-2019 March 10** Rome Temple dedicated. President Nelson said this would be a hinge point in the church. Potentially fulfills (on one level) / points us toward forthcoming fulfillment of book of Revelation prophecy of the 24 elders and 4 beasts worshipping God (12 living Apostles present and statues of 12 original apostles behind them constitute the 24 elders, the 3 member 1<sup>st</sup> presidency and the Christ statue constitute the 4 beasts) in the city which slew the saints (Rome (though more fulfillments could be forthcoming)). (Some beasts are written of as worshipping God, and are not to be confused with evil beasts. Joseph Smith’s writings on beasts of revelation may disprove this theory). One way or another, this event was significant, as President Nelson said, “a hinge point”, and is therefore worthy of mention here.

(Rome Temple Dedication Image from news-rome-italy-temple-



dedication-group.jpg (1025×683))

**-2019 April:** Elder Bednar implores us to find more information than what is told us: “If all you or I know about Jesus Christ and His restored gospel is what other people teach or tell us, then the foundation of our testimony of Him and His glorious latter-day work is built upon sand.” (General Conference <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/general-conference/2019/04/54bednar?lang=eng>)

-**2019?** President Nelson footnotes to general conference address tells us to study certain scriptures about being translated and seeing the face of God that these are the privileges we are living beneath.

-**2019 Fall:** Major historic Utah temples closed for about 4 years for remodel to upgrade earthquake-proof foundations. Perhaps we can expect major earthquakes in Utah etc. in 4 years.

-**2019 December:** Stinging plague mentioned in revelations may be approaching fulfillment, there may be some symbolism in these murder hornets: <https://www.bbc.com/news/52533585> “Murder Hornets” appear in USA for the 1<sup>st</sup> time in December 2019, will start breeding in April, and sending out workers in the Summer and Fall. “Once their habitats are built in the summer and autumn months, worker hornets are sent to find food.” Also these destroy honeybees. This could be symbolic of how there is about to be fulfilled the prophecy of the stout horn / anti-Christ who overcomes the saints, honeybees representing the saints. As these came from China(?) this could be symbolic of the anti-Christ coming from China, or being a Chinese ruler who gains global power. Or maybe this is not important.

-**2019 December 1:** The Church separates from the Boy Scout organization due to the scouts permitting homosexual leaders. The Church institutes its own program for children and youth, making the church more independent of other organizations.

-**2020 January:** Global pandemic COVID-19 brings economies to their knees. Corruption of government elites exaggerate this pandemic, resulting in it disrupting the world economy on a large scale. Printing of monies skyrocket, and debts deepen quickly. The economic aftermath of the overwhelmingly large stimulus spending by the government could cause massive unrest which could lead into the forthcoming 2<sup>nd</sup> US Civil War. This could all be the plan of the globalists for exaggerating the pandemic in the first place.

-**2020 January 1?** “The time to act is now...this is a hinge point in the history of the church, and your part is vital.” President Nelson, Jan 1 2020 announcement.

**-2020:** 200-year anniversary of the 1<sup>st</sup> vision. Several estimates for exact date, the March date lines up with something, I'll write that here soon. Its also a 400 year anniversary for the pilgrims coming to America on the Mayflower.

**-2020 March 23<sup>rd</sup>:** Temples close. 200 years (to the day say some estimates) from the 1<sup>st</sup> vision. An important date could be October 6th 2023 which is 3 and 1/2 years after they closed. From the time when the 'daily sacrifice' has ceased until all the other things are fulfilled; doesn't mean they necessarily have to stay all the way close the whole time. April of 2021 they open for proxy baptisms again.

**-2020 Spring:** Utah earthquake 5.7 scale, trumpet of Moroni at the SLC temple falls. This is the grand temple of the church, the major symbol, and the location of church headquarters. Fulfills scripture from Amos about trumpet being removed. Symbolizes missionary work being moved to another phase, missionaries called home, as prophesied.

**-2020 April:** in an Ensign article, President Nelson address "The Future of the Church: Preparing the World for the Savior's Second Coming" says the time of the separation of the wicked from the righteous as prophesied in the D&C is shortly to come to pass.

**-2020 April:** General conference hosanna shout

**-2020 April:** 2 monumental temples announced: Shanghai China (2nd temple in China), & the 1st temple in Middle East in Dubai United Arab Emirates. Concerning the Dubai temple, "The Dubai temple will be the first to be built by the Church in the Middle East." and "The first self-standing Church meetinghouse in the Middle East was dedicated by Elder Jeffrey R. Holland in the emirate of Abu Dhabi in 2013." <https://newsroom.churchofjesuschrist.org/article/new-temples-april-2020-general-conference>

**-2020 Fall:** Church members world-wide study of the coming of Christ to America anciently via The Book of Mormon, in an organized effort via the Come Follow Me study manual; could correlate with one of his comings in our time which are to take place before His coming in glory to the world. Interestingly, the production of the 3 Nephi and Ether

videos of the Book of Mormon Videos by the church were postponed to the summer of 2021 due to virus restrictions. It appears God wanted this to be made a little later.

**-2020: April:** Elder Rasband at conference said “we are the people charged with ushering in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ”

<https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/general-conference/2020/04/41rasband?lang=eng>

**-2020 onward** Economic & social turmoil, famine, war build up increasingly. Most people remain asleep to the real dangers mounting, and the many signs being given during these times. Brainwashing in public schools & media continues. Globalists continue to use COVID-19 as the new way of scaring us into submission. Joel Skousen points out that the war on terror used to be their way of scaring us into submission (Patriot Act, etc.) but now they’ll be using the virus for these purposes. Everyone is giving up freedoms effortlessly from all of this.

**-2020 April:** 200-year anniversary of the 1<sup>st</sup> Vision to Joseph Smith (God the Father & Jesus Christ appeared to him.) Church leaders invite members to “Hear Him”. Church proclamation given concerning the restoration of the gospel as initiated by the 1<sup>st</sup> Vision. President Nelson calls for a world-wide fast, potentially fulfilling a scripture in the book of Joel which speaks of a fast and solemn assembly (hosannah shout which we did at this time also) being called, then destructions being poured out in the last days.

**-2020 July?** Elder Bednar rebukes Americans for allowing their religious freedoms to be taken away so quickly by the virus pandemic, restricting the rights to assemble at churches, and for placing trivial things such as purchasing gasoline above church assembly as essential. He warns that we must not let this continue. He shows that this is representative about how society doesn’t care about God anymore.

**-2020 August 8:** Beirut Lebanon major explosion, potentially indicative of impending war.

**-2020 August:** As the new school year begins, millions of Americans rebel against government COVID-19 tyrannical policies by resorting to

homeschooling their children. Prophets have long encouraged parents to be the primary ones responsible for the educating of their children. Homeschooling in 2020 was a break for good people everywhere, and hopefully a wakeup call to get their children out of Babylon.

**-2020** Many major race-based Marxist riots commence and continue throughout the year.

**-2020 Mid-August:** Police pull completely out of Portland Oregon. They later go back (I don't know to what extent).

**-2020 Mid-August:** President Nelson sends a Tweet saying hold on the road ahead may be bumpy.

**-2020 September 1:** Asteroid passes by Earth coming closer than the moon. See



<https://www.news18.com/news/buzz/an-asteroid-will-zoom-past-earth-in-september-and-it-will-be-closer-than-the-moon-2720921.html>

**-2020: December:** 5 years have passed from the time when Elder Bednar spoke at the 2015 Christmas devotional, wherein he told us to put ourselves in the audience as though we were listening to a prophet foretell future events, then read of Samuel the Lamanite prophesying the

coming of the Lord in 5 years. (This may or may not be significant in the timeline.)

**-2020 Dec. 6:** Christmas Devotional talks had the following general order and themes: 1. Comfort 2. Three years of no Christmas. 3. Peace. 4. Christ's presence. (This order/theme may or may not be significant on a timeline level.)

## Significant Future Dates

**-2021:** 40 years have passed since President Benson's talk mentioned in 1981. President Benson's talk that there would be a momentous hour, that was given in 1981, an hour (about 40-42 years) after that would be somewhere around 2020-2023. He says as sure as the destruction of the temple in Jesus' day was after 40 years of Jesus' speaking to them, so it is with our generation. Note President Nelson's statement in 2020 that this is a hinge point in the church.

Rev. 12 water cast and swallowed – potentially a Utah flood as Utah sits on some fountain? When I was working for BYU physical facilities, I was told by my supervisor who had been working there for decades that BYU is set up to withstand a massive dam breaking, with its own satellites, radio, etc., prepared to be a city independent of surrounding areas.

**-2021 Spring:** If we count from the September 27 2017 sign of Revelation in the sky being fulfilled and giving birth to the child at which time the church flees into the wilderness for 3.5 years, that 3.5 year period is over by this time.



At some point the political arm of God's kingdom is put into operation. Dallin H Oaks and D. Todd Christofferson and others with legal backgrounds are in place perhaps to begin the political component of the kingdom of God as the ecclesiastical component is already set up and will remain through the millennium, so does the political component need to be set up and last through the millennium.

**-2023 Oct. 23<sup>rd</sup>:** It's been 3.5 years since the temples closed March 23 2020. There may be scriptures referring to significant things taking place after the place of daily sacrifice was closed for 3.5 years. They are beginning to open in 2021, perhaps they will fully open before this time.

**-2024** Major historic Utah temples remodel to upgrade earthquake-proof foundations is completed. Expect major earthquakes in Utah etc. Perhaps the great earthquake of the 6<sup>th</sup> seal which prepares the way for the return of the 10 tribes.

**-2024 April 8:** Solar eclipse, completing (when combined with the 2017 eclipse) an "x" painted over America near Kentucky or Missouri (the New Jerusalem location.) In its path 7 cities named Salem which means peace. These crossed out suggests "there is no peace". Prophets have said Missouri will be wiped clean so we can start construction of the New Jerusalem temple and world headquarters there. This x over this location is an omen that destruction is coming there soon. The X can also significant signify a crossroads or a division, meaning the time when the wicked being separated from the righteous is eminent.

The x marks where, according to Book of Mormon heartland geography specialist Rod Meldrum, Lachoneus fought a final battle against the Gadianton robbers, with their 7 years of food gathered together. Perhaps the Egypt-like famine of the last days happens in 2024, perhaps earlier.

**-2024** NASA prediction of major asteroid coming between earth & moon that year. This asteroid is unstable & irregular, which can result in it hitting earth. The book of Revelation vividly describes a major asteroid hitting the Earth. Could hit Yellowstone, Missouri, or other key locations associated with the destructions to America.

**-2024** Presidential election

The government collapses after Ezra's Eagle prophecy is complete, & the feathers & eagle heads are finished, and the lion has ravaged them. Some suggest the lion is the 10 tribes, some suggest its the native Americans / Latinos who storm the USA wiping them out. Perhaps the meaning is more broad meaning the house of Israel generally.

As recorded in the Book of Mormon, after the fall of the government in 3 Nephi 9-11, people break up into tribes. These chapters state that these tribes have agreements to not war against each other.

Major cities such as Boston, New York, Albany, etc. either are burned, sink into the sea, or are destroyed by earthquakes etc., as predicted in the D&C. See this reference and supporting statements here:  
[ldslastdays.com/Boston-New-York-and-Albany-Destroyed/](http://ldslastdays.com/Boston-New-York-and-Albany-Destroyed/).

“Upon my house shall it begin” as indicated in the D&C as the desolating scourge could indicate that an area near Utah where church headquarters are located will trigger world-wide chaos, such as a Yellowstone eruption which would greatly disturb all of the US. Upon my house shall it begin May likely refer to Missouri that's where the New Jerusalem will be and that's where the saints were so heavily persecuted.

-**2027** there are not only a solar eclipse crossing out the United States in the New Jerusalem Missouri but there is a solar eclipse two of them crossing out the old Jerusalem in Palestine area just like it was 2017 and 2024 for the New Jerusalem the old Jerusalem's come in another seven and a four which is 2027 and then 2034 both of them are 7 years apart.

-**2028** Presidential election

-**2030**: 200-year anniversary of the organization of the church

-**2033/4** 2000-year anniversary of the atonement and resurrection of Christ. A potentially significant time for one of the returns of Christ.

**-2033-2034** Return of Christ matches Book of Mormon timeline: Christ appeared there AD 33-34. Isaiah says to liken scriptures to our day. Mormon said the book was written with our time in mind.

**-2034** the x of solar eclipses over the Egypt & Jerusalem area is completed

The long promised millennium, where Christ reigns on earth with his saints.

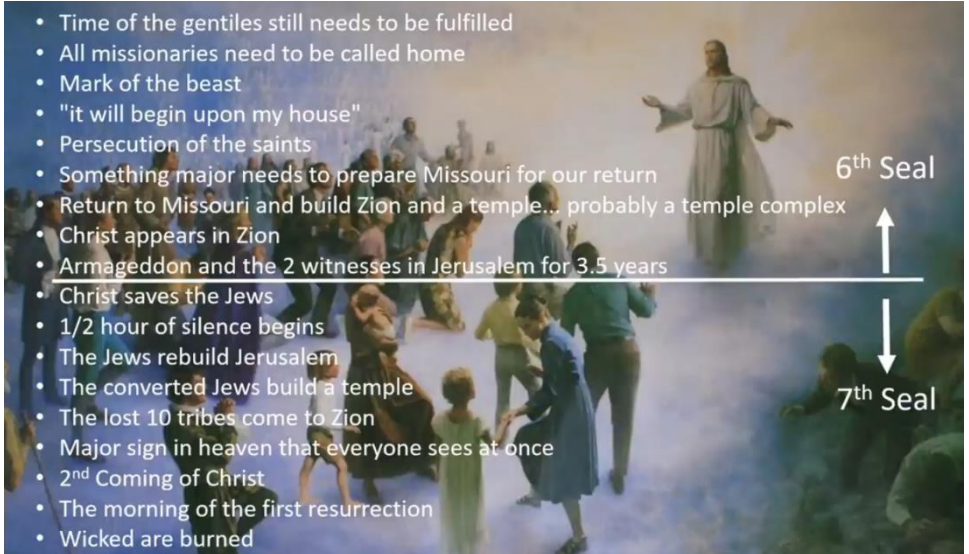
**~3000+**: End of the millennium. 2nd battle of Gog & Magog. Adam/Michael defeats Satan's hosts one last time. Earth's 7000-year temporal existence is completed. Earth dies and is resurrected as a celestial planet. The saints live there forever until they expand, then they make earths for their spirit children to dwell on. See Doctrines of the Gospel institute manual quote about this.

## 6<sup>th</sup> VS 7<sup>TH</sup> SEAL EVENTS & TIMELINE



### 6<sup>th</sup> vs 7<sup>th</sup> Seal: Screenshot Overview from “Gospel Lessons” Video

See <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vMeS-Jx1W30>

- 
- Time of the gentiles still needs to be fulfilled
  - All missionaries need to be called home
  - Mark of the beast
  - "it will begin upon my house"
  - Persecution of the saints
  - Something major needs to prepare Missouri for our return
  - Return to Missouri and build Zion and a temple... probably a temple complex
  - Christ appears in Zion
  - Armageddon and the 2 witnesses in Jerusalem for 3.5 years
  - Christ saves the Jews
  - 1/2 hour of silence begins
  - The Jews rebuild Jerusalem
  - The converted Jews build a temple
  - The lost 10 tribes come to Zion
  - Major sign in heaven that everyone sees at once
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming of Christ
  - The morning of the first resurrection
  - Wicked are burned

6<sup>th</sup> Seal



7<sup>th</sup> Seal



## 6<sup>th</sup> Seal Events (Present - 2030?)

### Order & Timings Uncertain

Though the 7 sections of the scroll in John's prophecy (also discussed in the D&C) contain events of 1000 year periods of earth's history, the opening of those seals triggers a series of apocalyptic/end time events. Joseph Smith said the Book of Revelation is future tense from John's day. There is much confusion about this among the saints, but I believe it is sufficiently clear that we put the events of the 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> seal as yet to be fulfilled. Notice that 6<sup>th</sup> seal events are predominantly Zion/American, and 7<sup>th</sup> seal events are primarily Jerusalem.

When the 6th seal is "opened", there follows **major earthquake, moon to blood, stars fall**, etc.

**Persecution** of the righteous, commotion, famine, 7 years particularly hard as spoken of by Daniel.

### **Civil war 2** in the US

**2024: Eclipses** of 2017-2024 may indicate the 7 years of plenty, followed by the 7 years of famine 2024-2031.

Saints live off of **food storage** for around a year before deliverance to the New Jerusalem. Isaiah indicates it'll be a little over a year living off of food storage. It could be sooner, could be later.

**Joseph Smith** is resurrected and leads the saints back to New Jerusalem. He also translates the sealed portion of the Book of Mormon, & rules as king of Israel under Christ.

The **Lost Ten Tribes** return from the north as a body with their scriptures and prophets. In the Egypt parallel, the original 10 brothers of Israel went to Egypt about 2 years into the famine. Miraculous ice highway created for them to come to Zion.

**Exodus** to the New Jerusalem. Perhaps this is the 3.5 years of the church in the wilderness. Some say the modern day mirror exodus like leaving Egypt of old was fulfilled in the days of Brigham Young who lead the latter-day saints to the west. We must however affirm that another major exodus is yet to come to the New Jerusalem in Missouri, lest many prophecies go unfulfilled.

The **New Jerusalem** is built by the saints and angels. People are gathered in Zion the New Jerusalem at Jackson County Missouri & thereabouts. All other places are at war with each other. Saints live at the New Jerusalem BEFORE the Second Coming in glory to the whole world (great and dreadful day), as stated in Moses 7:62,

"**62** And righteousness will I send down out of heaven; and truth will I send forth out of the earth, to bear testimony of mine Only Begotten; his resurrection from the dead; yea, and also the resurrection of all men; and righteousness and truth will I cause to sweep the earth as with a flood, to gather out mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, unto a place which I shall prepare, an Holy City, that my people may gird up their loins, and **be looking forth for the time** of my coming; for there shall be my tabernacle, and it shall be called Zion, a New Jerusalem."

The **144,000** are called in the 6<sup>th</sup> seal, they consist of many from the returned 10 lost tribes. They are the final missionary fleet. Their number consists of angels and translated men, their ministry is miraculous, they preach in the midst of grave plagues war and danger but are unharmed.

**2033 April** open Elder Featherstone 50-year time capsule which says Christ will have already returned, BUT doesn't say which return. He has returned at New Jerusalem and resides there with the saints, but not yet to the whole world. "Those of you who read this letter have witnessed the second coming of Christ, the day for which we have long awaited. What a glorious experience to live in the day when our Lord, our Redeemer, the very Son of God is reigning personally upon the earth. We can imagine what General Conference must be like, to have the Savior address the people." (Vaughn J. Featherstone, "To My Beloved Fellow Saints in the Twenty-First Century," (letter, April 6, 1983), <https://catalog.churchofjesuschrist.org/assets?id=3438179d-a8c0-499d-a2cc-82d6a239cef7>)

## 7<sup>th</sup> Seal Events (2030 – 2050?)

### Order & Timings Uncertain

Though the 7 sections of the scroll in John's prophecy (also discussed in the D&C) contain events of 1000 year periods of earth's history, the opening of those seals triggers a series of apocalyptic/end time events. Joseph Smith said the Book of Revelation is future tense from John's day. There is much confusion about this among the saints, but I believe it is sufficiently clear that we put the events of the 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> seal as yet to be fulfilled. Notice that 6<sup>th</sup> seal events are predominantly Zion/American, and 7<sup>th</sup> seal events are primarily Jerusalem.

**Adam Ondi Ahman.** Church of the Firstborn takes over The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints as the next stage since all keys were returned to Christ at AOA.

When the 7th seal is "opened", there follows a **half hour of silence** and major **judgements** upon the wicked

### 3<sup>rd</sup> **Jerusalem temple**

The **city of Enoch** is seen as a planet/comet approaching earth ominously day by day. Eventually it joins with the New Jerusalem. Joseph Smith said it will go in the Gulf of Mexico from whence it was taken.

**2047? (3.5 years before the half hour of silence ends):** 2 prophets in in Jerusalem for 3.5 years preaching, miraculously fending off violent enemies, eventually they die but are resurrected a few days later.

**2050?** The half hour of silence ends, if it began around 2030, and it's a 20 year period, not 30 minutes.



Christ to the **Mt. of Olives** saves the Jews in the battle of Armageddon.

There may be a season of several years between the time of Christ to the Mount of Olives and Christ's great and dreadful day coming to the whole world. Some scripture indicates a time of the New and Old Jerusalem being teamed up against the world before Christ's return, and we know the Jews won't be converted by and large until the coming of Christ to them at the Mount of Olives.

The **resurrection** of the righteous. They rise up to come with Christ in glory.

The Great and Dreadful day of the Lord: he returns to all the earth, burning all the wicked.

The **Millennium** begins and lasts 1000 years. No sickness or death. Earth is upgraded from celestial to terrestrial. Continents recombine forming Pangaea.

2 centers of government are the New Jerusalem (Missouri) and the Old Jerusalem (Palestine).

**3050?** The Millennium ends, Satan is loosed for a little season, final showdown of wicked vs righteous in battle of Gog and Magog, righteous lead by Michael win.

Earth becomes an eternal celestial kingdom. Saints live there indefinitely and create new worlds for their ever increasing posterity.

## 7 Seals: 1000 Year Periods VS Events

My view of the 7 seals is that there is dual fulfillment. One fulfillment is the 1000-year periods of the earth. Another is based on events.

Significant evidence suggests that the “opening” of the seals may not align with the 1000-year periods, but that they align with events of the last days. The seals are things put onto a scroll to keep it shut. The scroll itself is a history of what took place during the history of the world, but it appears the opening of those seals is something which takes place in the last days, and that certain events accompany the opening of those seals.

Joseph Smith said that the events which take place at the opening of the 6<sup>th</sup> seal had not yet been fulfilled in his day. This would indicate that the opening of the seals is different from the 1000-year times of each event. Therefore the great earthquake, moon to blood, stars falling etc. of the opening of the 6<sup>th</sup> seal are yet to come.

It appears that at the opening of the 7<sup>th</sup> seal, the 144,000 will all be called, the half hour of silence will begin before (or initiating) the major end time events, etc. These things not yet being fulfilled are further indications that the 7<sup>th</sup> seal isn't yet opened.

## Not in 7<sup>th</sup> Seal & Tribulation Yet: An Overview

1. If 7<sup>th</sup> seal opened at 2000, the half hour of silence would end in 2020/2021. This would mean, according to the D&C 88, the Lord's coming to the Saints and their rising from the dead happens NOW. But it's not now.
2. The ten tribes aren't gathered yet
3. The tribulations of 7 years before the Lord's return will likely be very monumental and hard to survive spiritually and physically.
4. The 2<sup>nd</sup> American Civil War hasn't started yet
5. The foreign invasion from Russia and China haven't started yet.
6. The 144,000 aren't ready yet as the ten tribes haven't returned to fill the ranks of it, etc.

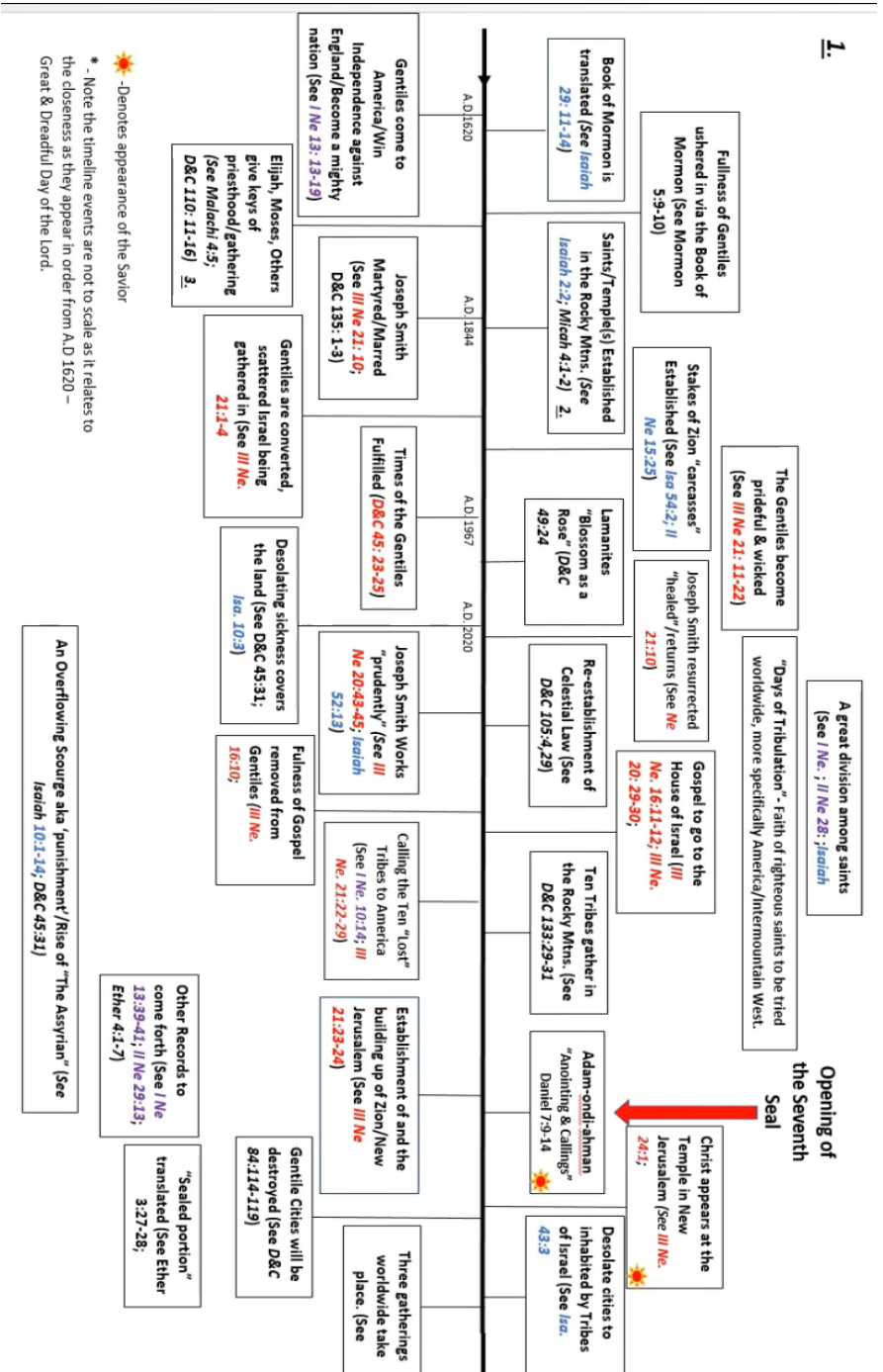
7. We aren't gathered to New Jerusalem in Missouri yet
8. The Lost Tribes aren't gathered yet.
9. the heavens as a scroll and great earthquake have not happened yet.
10. Joseph Smith said the Book of Revelation deals with future events not past.

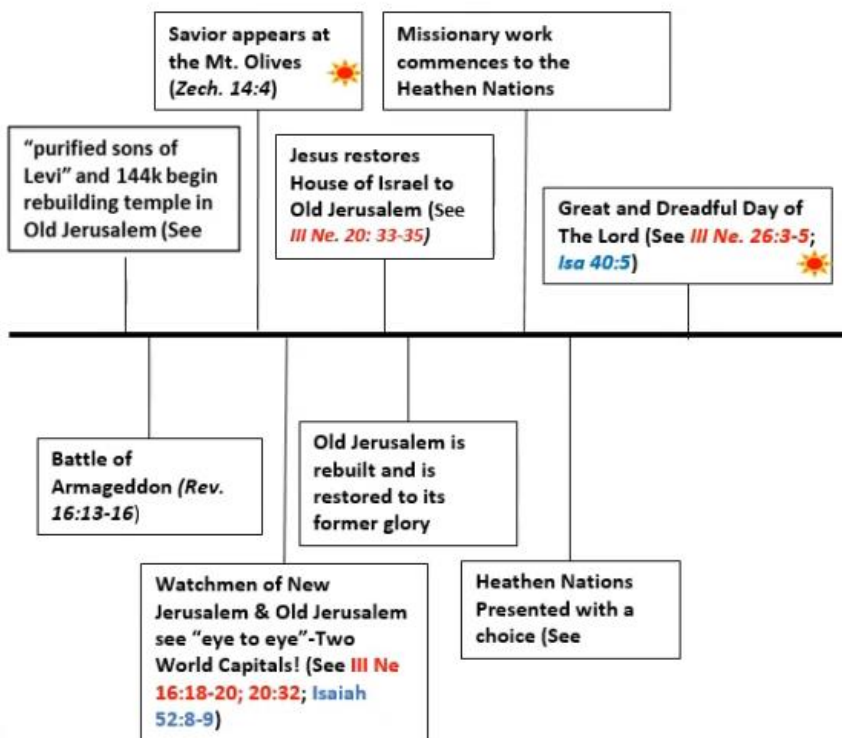
We must watch and be ready always. Current events have been particularly troublesome and we have no excuse to not be prepared, even if it costs us significantly to do so, such as putting off an education, working evenings and weekends (but not the Sabbath), etc.

## Macro Timeline from Robert's God Family Country Channel

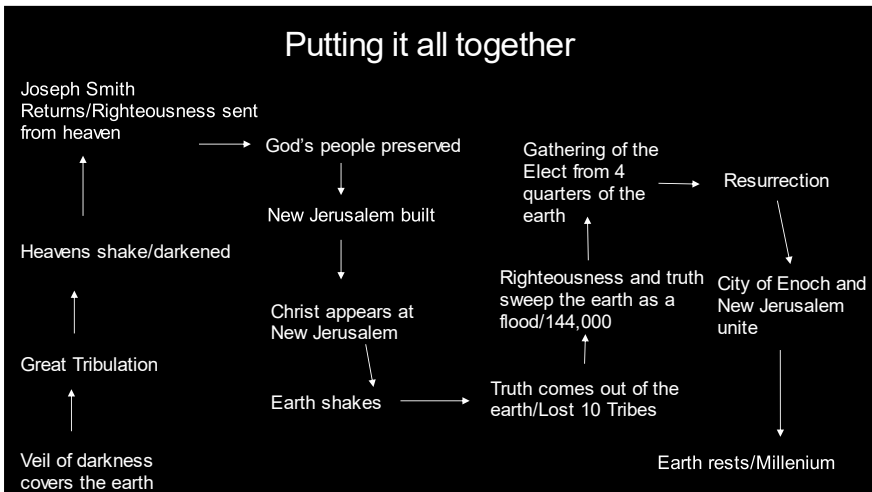
Note the scriptures are color coded for Isaiah, Nephi, Christ, and black for all others. See the following page.

# 1.





## Enoch's Mini Latter-day Zion Timeline – Shared by Blake Surerus



See Moses 7:61-64:

**“61** And the day shall come that the earth shall rest, but before that day the heavens shall be darkened, and a veil of darkness shall cover the earth; and the heavens shall shake, and also the earth; and great tribulations shall be among the children of men, but my people will I preserve;

**62** And righteousness will I send down out of heaven; and truth will I send forth out of the earth, to bear testimony of mine Only Begotten; his resurrection from the dead; yea, and also the resurrection of all men; and righteousness and truth will I cause to sweep the earth as with a flood, to gather out mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, unto a place which I shall prepare, an Holy City, that my people may gird up their loins, and be looking forth for the time of my coming; for there shall be my tabernacle, and it shall be called Zion, a New Jerusalem.

**63** And the Lord said unto Enoch: Then shalt thou and all thy city meet them there, and we will receive them into our bosom, and they shall see us; and we will fall upon their necks, and they shall fall upon our necks, and we will kiss each other;

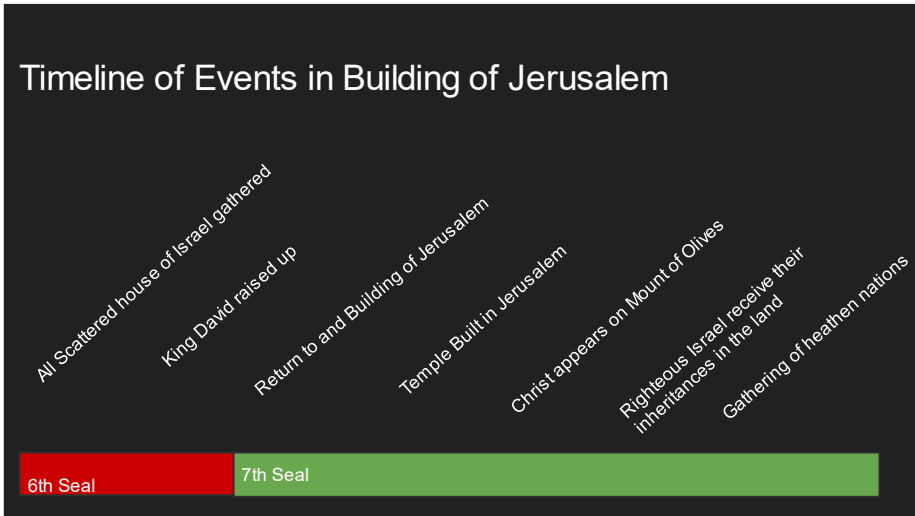
64 And there shall be mine abode, and it shall be Zion, which shall come forth out of all the creations which I have made; and for the space of a thousand years the earth shall rest.”

Mirroring Principle: 6<sup>th</sup> Seal in Zion, 7<sup>th</sup> Seal in Jerusalem – Shared by Blake Surerus

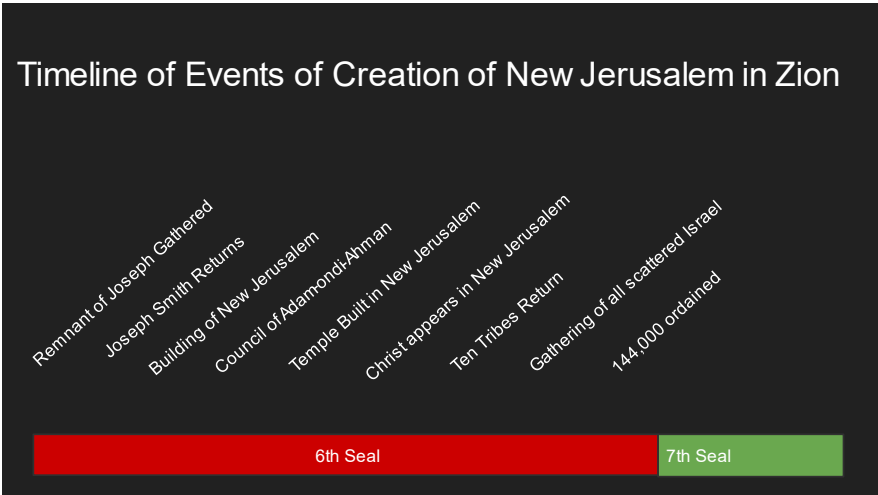
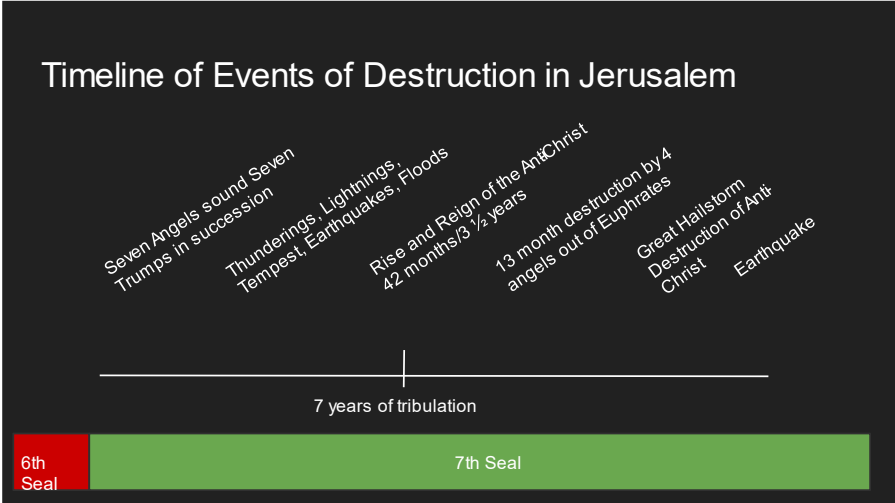
Last day events illustration	
Joseph Smith Return to Jackson County, Missouri House of Israel gathered to Zion Temple(s) built in New Jerusalem 7 year period of famine King of Assyria/Gentiles Great Earthquake Christ appears in New Jerusalem Saints obtain inheritance in Zion Living water to restore barren places	King David Return to Jerusalem House of Israel gathered to Jerusalem Temple rebuilt in Jerusalem 7 year period of tribulation Anti-Christ/Gentile armies Great Earthquake Christ appears on Mount of Olives Saints obtain inheritance in Jerusalem Living water to heal Dead Sea
Events in Zion	Events in Jerusalem
6th Seal	7th Seal



Timelines of Destruction & Creation in Zion in 6<sup>th</sup>  
Seal: Shared by Blake Surerus



Timelines of Destruction & Creation in Jerusalem  
in 7<sup>th</sup> Seal: Shared by Blake Surerus



**[END OF 6<sup>TH</sup> 7<sup>TH</sup> SEAL OUTLINE]**

## PROPHET QUOTE SUMMARIES FROM DUANE CROWTHER'S PROPHECY: KEY TO THE FUTURE

### War Will Come Abundantly to All Nations – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

- Bishop Joseph L. Worthlin: slaves rise against masters and marshal for war also will apply to people in Russia and China whom are captives of their atheist governments. p3
- Harold B Lee, Parley P Pratt: Japan subjugation before Israel to Palestine. P5
- Elder Levi Edgar Young: these dark days in scripture of darkness covering the earth are for bring us closer to God. p7
- Orson Pratt: 1st are wars to prepare people to hear the gospel, then wars of utter destruction. p7
- Orson Pratt: after fully preached to Gentiles, then they stop persecuting Saints in their midst, and heavy war with each other. Everywhere but the Kingdom of God. p7-8
- Orson Pratt: all nations of the earth except the Latter-day Kingdom will be at war. p8
- Joseph Smith: The Independent American party is to be created from Republican and Democratic parties. The U.S. will spend its strength warring abroad. Others want divide it. USA citizens stand against it, swearing to stay United States on the blood of their forefathers. 1/2 of the US army dies in this conflict against the foreign nations who want to split up the US, and then mountain boys of God rush in and save it from ruin. They are thankful and want from then on only to receive men who can talk with God. p10
- Ezra Taft Benson: unless we make communism treason, our nation will be destroyed. p11
- Ezra Taft Benson: The world-wide secret conspiracy which has risen up in our day to fulfil these prophecies is easily identified. p12
- Joseph Smith: The Chinese will attack west USA, an area beyond the Rocky Mountains, if they don't take great care. p13

-Joseph Smith: When Russia (the bear) attacks Britain (the lion), then the end is near. p13

### Missionary Work Among the Gentiles – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-Crowther: There are 4 stages. Each is an era of missionary work with types of war associated therewith:

1. gospel to the Gentile: preparatory wars
  2. gospel to Israel: complete destruction wars
  3. gospel to Heathen nations: just after Armageddon
  4. gospel to all: Immediately before and during Millennium
- p18

-Orson Pratt: Gentile nation = Christendom nation; Heathen nation = those which have not accepted Christianity. p18-19

-D&C 45:28: the times of the Gentiles is when the gospel is restored in 1831. p19

-Orson Pratt: specifically Israel preach to after Gentiles. p20; p22

-Orson Pratt: when they shut down our meeting houses the end is near of the times of the Gentiles. p22

-Joseph Fielding Smith: the time of Gentiles almost fulfilled. We are in transition period into Israel time. p24

-Orson Pratt: after Gentile time, no official messengers to them; official Israel time then; but Gentiles can still come of their own accord. p24.

-D&C 63:32: God is angry with the wicked. p24

-Wilford Woodruff: people of Joseph Smith's day were wicked as the Jews' day at the time of Christ and 1000 times more. p25

-Crowther: crime is 3x more than FBI report; it is going up; they are getting younger and more violent. Usually they're not reported. p25

-extravagance and speculation by Saints in SLC then persecution. p26

-Brigham Young: LDS in mountains dress as Babylon; only leaving to tents could save them; better to live with Indians in wigwams than dwell in Babylon and miss the spiritual blessings. p26-7

-Heber C Kimball: SLC classed as one of the wicked cities of the world. p26

- Brigham Young: when in poverty no worry for the Saints but when Lord open great oil reserves in Utah worry for them. p27
- Joseph Smith: the gospel to Gentiles then Jews then to heathen nations and the house of Joseph. p31
- D&C: we will be gathered in after the time of the Gentiles fulfilled. p31
- Wilford Woodruff: Gospels to Gentiles, then the big destructions begin. p31
- D&C 90:9-10: gospel to Gentiles, then Jews and all Israel, then heathens. p31
- Brigham Young: there will be a time of wrath of God upon the whole earth; at this time, it is at the Rocky Mountains, there the Saints to be hid. p31
- Heber C Kimball: gospel to Gentiles then to Jews then Joseph Smith appear and others and then go to New Jerusalem. p32
- Orson Pratt: before Zion is redeemed gospel must be taken from Gentiles and given to Israel. p32
- Joseph Smith: destructions prepare the way for the 10 tribes to return from the north. p33

### God Will Pour Out Judgments – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther’s “Prophecy Key to the Future”)

- D&C 88:84: the major destruction time happens after the time of the Gentiles. p35
- D&C 88:89-91: fear to come upon all when the calamities come. p36
- D&C 88:88: after missionary testimony comes destruction. p36
- 2 Ne. 27:1: Gentile are in America and elsewhere. Destruction to them all.
- D&C 87:6: Full end of all nations is decreed. p37
- Brigham Young: whole cities etc. will be destroyed after the missionaries are called home. P37
- Orson Pratt: thousands will be left unburied in the US from so swift destruction. p39
- Orson Pratt: The judgment is sure to come, not a mere chance. p39
- US President Kennedy: our water is polluted and there is not enough water in general; 80% of diseases from bad water; 1.2 billion not have portable water as

of 1994. p41

- Commonweal article in 1994: predicted in 2030 water drought in USA. p42

-New York Times in 1994: 4 million under 5 years old died in 3rd world countries from respiratory disease because of pollution. Also 4 billion from diarrhea. These are killing more than cancer. p42

-Brigham Young and Wilford Woodruff: New York will be destroyed by earthquake, Boston by sea, Albany by fire. p44

-Orson Pratt: New York and others will have no inhabitants. p44

-D&C 84:114-5 New York, Boston, Albany, these to be destroyed if not repent. p44

-Wilford Woodruff: New York to be a mass of ruins, people will be in awe; houses remain but are left desolate. We will reminisce about days before New York, Boston, and Albany were destroyed. Brigham Young said this saying of Woodruff is prophecy and will be fulfilled. p45

-Wilford Woodruff: Judgments of God come to Babylon and Zion. p46

-Wilford Woodruff: Only righteous priesthood have right to protection. p47

-Brigham Young: The LDS if 3/4 good, good. If 1/2 good, destructions. If good the LDS as a people will get more to eat, wear, and better homes to live in. p47

### Internal Wars Leading to the Collapse of the US Government – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-Joseph Smith: the Saints and the world will have little peace from hence forth. p49

-Orson Pratt: civil war 2 in the US will stop farming and manufacturing; fighting will be between neighborhood vs. neighborhood. Civil War 1 was nothing compared to what this will be. p50

-Joseph Smith: the whole government of the US will become one big mob. p51

-Orson Pratt said in 1868: Many 100,000's to be destroyed in civil wars in USA. p51

-Orson Pratt: farming neglected as people flee city to city in an upcoming civil

war. p52

-Wilford Woodruff: In USA natural disasters and plagues while wicked slay the wicked until the wicked are wasted away. p52

-Joseph Smith: If USA not hear petition of LDS, will be totally obliterated - not a potshard left. p52-3

-Wilford Woodruff: destruction awaits the USA, and prophets should warn. p53

-Moses Thatcher (Apostle): A secret band will sap the life of this nation and it will fall. p53

-Joseph Smith: US Supreme Government will cease to exist, people will run from place to place and families will turn on each other. p53

-Orson Pratt: government end and we (the LDS Church) make our own. p54

-Brigham Young: strife and opposition within communities is the knife that will cut down the USA. p54

-Orson Pratt: LDS make their own government as USA falls. It will be based on US Constitution. p54

-Orson Pratt: Eventually fall of USA and Europe and in them all business cease from the chaos. p55

-Joseph Smith: All will go to the west USA who want peace and won't use sword against neighbor. p55

-Wilford Woodruff: just as Book of Mormon peoples destroyed, so SHALL it be again here. p55

-3 Ne. 21:12-21; 20:15-17: A remnant of Jacob (usually refers to Lamanites or the house of Israel) will tread down the Gentiles if they don't repent. They'll destroy the witchcraft, vehicles, cities, priestcrafts, graves, and we thus won't worship the works of our hands any more. These will happen at an unheard of level. p56-57

-Crowther: apparently Lamanites rise against the Gentiles when end of time of Gentiles and before Israel gathered. Thus it seems to happen at the time of the US internal wars. p57

-D&C 88:84-92 says times of Gentiles, then destructions, then a voice calls us to go out to meet the bridegroom. p58

-D&C 133:8-12 says Elders gather Gentiles then Jews then a call to go meet the bridegroom, and a call for the Gentiles to flee to Zion. p58

-D&C 115:6 Gather to Zion and her stakes for a refuge when wrath is poured out over all earth. p58

**-Brigham Young: When great day of judgments of God comes millions of righteous will gather in the valleys of the mountains. p58**

**-Brigham Young: everyone will be against everyone; these mountains are the best place for the Saints to hide till all the indignation is over. There is no**



**place better suited in all earth's history or geography. p58**

**-Brigham Young: Saints now all over, but will return to the west, a refuge for millions as judgments poured out. "We will be shut out from the rest of the world" It will be an inland empire for the refuge of millions during the time of the indignation of God "Our people will go east, west, north and south, but the day will come when they will be glad to come back". p58**

**-Brigham Young: the battles will even be Christians against Christians; all who won't fight will need to come to Zion to escape the fighting. p58**

**-Orson Pratt: LDS missionaries will be sent to all the world declaring there is a place in the heart of USA where peace and refuge from the major destructions can be found. p59**

**-Brigham Young: Jordan River area through Salt Lake will have over 3 million living there. p59**

**-J Golden Kimball: Many LDS who have gone elsewhere will have a burning desire to return to where the church leaders have asked us to settle (the west) and will give anything to live there. p59**

**-Brigham Young: 3 million will live west of the Jordan River area. p59**

**(\*Currently in 2016, 3 million is the population of all of Utah)**

**-Wilford Woodruff: 10,000's will live in Logan. p60**

**-Joseph Smith: Make haste, when the wars come, we will need to flee to Zion. Gentiles will flow to us a constant stream then and our doors will be constantly open to them. p61**

**-Joseph Smith: When wars come we will have to flee to Zion, those who don't go when they have a chance to go will be afflicted by the devil. p61**

**-Orson Pratt: As flowing stream goes continual, so shall the Gentiles come to us in Zion seeing God protects Zion and that there is no safety in their nations. Their nations will be tottering and crumbling to ruin. They'll come not to be baptized, but for safety, having heard also our officers are for peace, and our tax collectors righteous. p61**

**-Heber C. Kimball: millions on millions will come but not with handcarts, only with bundles and their children fleeing. p62**

**-George Q. Cannon: The LDS will be the people to maintain Constitutional government in this land. More of the prophecy of not take sword against neighbor need flee to Zion is yet to be fulfilled. The going away from the Constitution will cause people to be compelled to flee to the Mormons though they are hated now, and this fleeing to escape civil broils and strife. p62**

**-Brigham Young: Eventually there will be a gulf between the righteous and the wicked so they cannot trade with each other and national intercourse**

**will cease. p62**

**-Heber C Kimball: trade your silks and fine things for grain and other needs, for we will have to depend on our own resources, for soon the curtain will be dropped between us and the rest of the USA. When that time comes you'll wish you had made your own clothing earlier. God requires that we go into home manufacturing. p63**

**-Orson Pratt: Gate will be shut; we won't be able to do foreign imports. Do have (your own) productions. p63**

-Joseph Smith: England (and France some also) will be neutral until the USA is so terried they will try to step in to stop the bloodshed. It will seem they rule USA. USA will have so many claiming government power till it has none at all. In the Rocky Mountains, there will be peace because of a cordon band of the white horse (the church) and the red horse (the Lamanites?) (The horses seem to represent peoples in America and based on skin color). p63

-Joseph Smith: So many, danger of famine. (apparently speaking of the time of the US internal wars and gathering to the west, how there will be famine there because of so many flocking there for refuge) p64

**-Heber C Kimball: They'll come with mere bundles and children coming to us for bread to eat. p64**

**-Heber C Kimball: One dreamed that given the choice between a bag of gold and a cat, a person would choose the cat as you can eat a cat. This may happen. p64**

**-Heber C. Kimball: risk of Saints famine since so many flee to west. Store extra food for them. p64**

**-Wilford Woodruff: We will want bread; if we are wise we will store enough for us and those who come to us for food. p65**

**-Brigham Young: no famine upon this people if we do right. p65**

### [The Political Kingdom of God Will Be Established – Prophet Quote Summaries](#)

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-Orson Pratt: They'll overthrow USA, we'll need our own government, all else will be mobs, we will base it on the US Constitution. p67

**-George Q Cannon: The Church of God is separate from the Kingdom of God. p68**

-Brigham Young: US Constitution won't be destroyed, at crucial time, the LDS "will hold it inviolate", and "save it from destruction". p68

-Orson Hyde: Joseph Smith said if the Constitution will be saved, it will be by this people. Hyde says if we are righteous, God will give us a Constitution. p68

-John Taylor: when US Constitution is torn to shreds, this people will hold it up to all nations and proclaim liberty for all. p69

-John Taylor: US Constitution is a design for a new world. p69

**-Orson Pratt: US Constitution is a stepping stone toward higher government where God choses the leaders and is based on divine laws. p69**

**-D&C 65:2, 5-6: The Kingdom of God must go forth before the Kingdom of heaven can. p70**

**-Brigham Young: Joseph Smith organized the Kingdom of God completely and fully a few months before his death. It has its own constitution and officers which will be operating in the future. p70**

-History of the Church: A council of 50 made for the kingdom of God. p70

-History of the Church: The council of 50 isn't part of the church, it is for political things and its members need not be LDS. It can't organize the church, only the Priesthood can do that. The Council of 50 sometimes is called the General Council. p70

-Brigham Young: The Kingdom of God is actually organized but won't be in operation till the Lord sees fit. p70

-Duane Crowther (author): The Kingdom of God like polygamy was source of antagonism for the LDS and Utah and hence is discontinued until needed. p72

-Brigham Young and George Q Cannon: Religious people can be a part of the political body which makes laws in the Kingdom of God. p72

-Brigham Young: The Kingdom of God is a republican form of government. The USA government represents theocratic government more than any other nation except with Israel elected a king. p73

-John Taylor: Church of God must be here before Kingdom of God (political) comes, for it can only exist with a people who have the spirit of revelation. p73

-Brigham Young: when we say theocracy is to come we mean its officers have the priesthood. p73

**-George Q Cannon: The Kingdom of God will be to protect the rights of all people not just the LDS. p74**

**-Parley P Pratt: The political Kingdom of God will start small like a**

**mustard seed and be in the mountains where a majority of Gods people are.**

**-Daniel H Wells: God will give the political Kingdom of God to the Saints when they've proven themselves capable of running it, having done well in every trial. p76**

**-John Taylor: When the nations are convulsed we are to redeem them politically as saviors and finally redeem a ruined world. p76**

**-John Taylor: The LDS will rule politically. One by one the nations will come against it and fall. p77**

**-Parley P Pratt: The political Kingdom of God will come as other nations are falling. p77**

**-Statement from The Quorum of the Twelve Apostles: The time will come that as political Kingdom of God grows, all nations will either be for or against it. None will be neutral. Thus there will become a 1 political and religious standard - people will join and take lively interest with the LDS, or you'll do all in your power to stop them. p77**

**-Joseph Smith: England, Germany, Norway, Denmark, Sweden, Switzerland and Holland, these have blood of Israel in them and will submit to the Kingdom of God. England will be the last to do so. p78**

**-Parley P Pratt: The 10 Tribes know the prophecy of Abraham that in their seed will all the earth be blessed, and they will look to the spiritual and political kingdom of God as the group they will go to. It is there that the promise will be fulfilled. p78**

**-Brigham Young: Jesus Christ will rule all nations of earth by the Kingdom of God. The centers for this kingdom will be found in Zion (Missouri) and the Old Jerusalem. p78**

**-Orson Pratt: USA and all other governments will end and the Kingdom of God will rule all. The nucleus of that government is formed and is from God. Also all will respect this government and obey it. Its law will go forth from Zion to all like how now Washington DC sends the law to all USA. p79**

**-Charles W Penrose: The Kingdom of God will rule all earth and the LDS will rule it. All other kingdoms will be broken, like Nebukenezer's dream. p80**

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

**-D&C 103:15-17: A Moses-like man to lead Israel out of bondage is to come. This will be for the redemption of Zion. p83**

**-Orson Pratt: We know not who that man (referring to D&C 103:15-17) will be but that he will lead us as our fathers were in the wilderness. This Moses figure will lead us to Missouri. Also angles and Jesus will lead those LDS to Missouri. (This statement was made AFTER they were in the West US). p84**

**-Orson Pratt: The Moses man bringing LDS to Missouri may be yet the slain Joseph Smith. p84**

**-Erastus Snow: Joseph Smith and Hyrum Smith will help prepare the way in Zion and her stakes and temples and will be resurrected and help the resurrection happen. p85**

**-Erastus Snow: Jesus Christ will appear in his temple and teach his servants and this long before the destruction of the wicked. p86**

**-Heber C Kimball: Things will get so bad that the LDS will call on God day and night. Then Joseph Smith and others will come and help take the faithful to Missouri. They'll help build that holy city the New Jerusalem. p86**

**-Orson Pratt: a march of tens of thousands of LDS will march to Missouri as a group; pillar of fire by night and cloud by day with them, and the voice of the Lord heard. Will frighten all nations as a body the Saints will return there after a few go ahead to purchase more land. Army of angels will protect them on the journey. p86-87**

**-Orson Pratt: when the Lord is about to lay waste to the USA, he will call his people back to New Jerusalem. p87**

**-Orson Pratt: after a few go ahead to prepare the way and purchase some land in Missouri, the LDS will go there as a body, the Lord going with them. p87**

**-Joseph Smith: Angels of heaven will protect the LDS in their return to Zion. p87**

**-Orson Pratt: The time the LDS will go to Missouri is when the USA is in ruin. p87**

**-Joseph Smith: When you see this land (USA) bound with a yoke of iron, you may look to Jackson County Missouri. (referring to this being the time that we will gather there for refuge to build the New Jerusalem). p87**

**-Joseph F. Smith: Hundreds go to Missouri with their cattle warding off many foes. It will be as real of a journey as the track west to Utah. Many will**

**not understand that God is who brings them. Many hardships will be faced in the journey, so much so that perhaps only the children of those who embarked will see the victory and deliverance. p87**

**-Wilford Woodruff: women with bundles go by foot to the mountains, many of them. p87**

**-Joseph F. Smith: much peril on the journey to Missouri, ever fending off foes from taking your cows and family. Not go by modern transportation nor railroad, but herding animals along the way etc. The success of the journey may only be seen by the children of who embarked. It might be not as visible to outsiders that God is helping. Most of the men will be gone (\*from war probably). p87-89**

**-Wilford Woodruff: Women with bundles by foot go to the mountains. p89**

**-Orson Pratt: The majority of the LDS will return as a great people to Missouri and do so in peace. p90**

**-Brigham Young: Many of the Saints will stay in the west where they've built homes rather than going to Missouri. P90**

**-door for establishment of the gospel among Lamanites will be in the Rocky Mountains. p90**

**-Orson Pratt: though not all the LDS will be consolidated into one body to leave the west mountains all as one body, there will be a future time when many hundreds of the LDS will be consolidated as a body and go to the eastern parts of Kansas and western Missouri to settle. p90-91**

**-Orson Pratt: The majority of the LDS will immigrate to Missouri not staying in Utah. p91**

**-Wilford Woodruff: Missouri will be desolate with no one there when the time comes to lay the cornerstone for the New Jerusalem.**

**-Heber C. Kimball: those who get to make the journey to Missouri will be those who are most worthy and most prepared, those who "do right and honor their calling" p91**

**-Heber C Kimball: there will be not so much as a yellow dog to wag its tail in Missouri, it will be swept clean. p91**

**-Wilford Woodruff: at the time the New Jerusalem cornerstone is to be put in place, Missouri and Illinois will be totally desolate, a complete desert with no one living there. p91**

**-Journal of Discourses: Those who live well the law of consecration, using the Lords property well, get an eternal inheritance. p92**

**-Orson Pratt: When we return to Missouri the law of consecration will be immediately in force; no one will be allowed to get property from the Church there unless they commit to consecrating it to the trust of The**

## **Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. p92**

-Orson Pratt: The LDS will be the richest people on earth; they'll have plenty of money to buy plenty of land around Missouri and thereabouts, building many cities and the headquarters in Jackson County. p93

**-Joseph Smith: The LDS won't think there'll be time to build the New Jerusalem temple, but with all the help we will be receiving it will go up very fast, and we will have plenty of money to do it, and plenty of craftsmen. p93**

**-Orson Pratt: an approximation of the law of consecration to be lived in the Rocky Mountains, later it in fill in Missouri. p93**

-Orson Pratt: in Missouri, when Zion is redeemed, the law of consecration will be lived. p94

-Orson Pratt: part of the Lords storehouse to go toward building New Jerusalem and temples and farming tools and books for the remnants of Joseph, to make it as near perfect a place as possible. p94

**-Joseph Smith intended that the cities built by the LDS would fill the whole world. p95**

-Wilford Woodruff: In the future we will see that all the visions Joseph Smith had about the New Jerusalem and its structure and the stakes of Zion will be fulfilled. p95

**-Joseph Smith spoke of the New Jerusalem plan, that in the middle of it there would be temples and city buildings, and people living not more than 6 blocks from such. As the population increased, more similar plots would be built in adjoining areas. The temples will have 24 sections and each will serve a part of the Priesthood leadership. p95-96**

-History of the Church 1:359: Names of the temples of New Jerusalem will be thus:

for building numbers 10 11 and 12: House of the Lord, for the Presidency of the High and most Holy Priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek, which was after the order of the Son of God, upon Mount Zion, City of the New Jerusalem.

**HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

for building numbers 7 8 and 9: The Sacred Apostolic Repository, for the use of the Bishop. **HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

for building numbers 4 5 and 6: The Holy Evangelical House, for the High Priesthood of the Holy Order of God. **HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

for building numbers 1 2 and 3 The House of the Lord, for the Elders of Zion, an Ensign to the Nations. **HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

for building numbers 22 23 and 24: House of the Lord for the Presidency of the High Priesthood after the Order of Aaron, a Standard for the People. **HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

for building numbers 19 20 and 21: House of the Lord, the Law of the Kingdom of Heaven, and Messenger to the People; for the Highest Priesthood after the Order of Aaron. HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

for building numbers 16 17 and 18: House of the Lord for the Teachers in Zion, Messenger to the Church. HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

for building numbers 13 14 15: House of the Lord for the Deacons in Zion, Helps in Government. HOLINESS TO THE LORD. (p96)

-Orson Pratt: The New Jerusalem will have 24 buildings, and those joined in the middle by arches, all in circular layout. These buildings will be for Priesthood administrative purposes. Around that there will be meeting houses for the Saints to gather to on Sabbath days. p97

-Orson Pratt: The Lord will raise up a servant to help with the New Jerusalem. p98

**-John Taylor: The New Jerusalem will have multiple cities. The Lord will guide the architecture of it; it is to surpass what we could make. It will be a city prepared to last forever. When the Zion from above comes down, this city will be the Zion that goes up and associates with the other Zion. p98**

**-Heber C. Kimball: In Jackson County Missouri, historic Church leaders will be there in the flesh helping lay out the lands of our inheritance. They will also be at the grand council of God at Jerusalem, and the Church of the Firstborn. Some of these individuals will be Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Brigham Young, Kimball, Wells, David, and Parley. p99**

**-Brigham Young: The Lord won't have the angels be who do the manual labor of building the New Jerusalem; we will have to do it. We must rely on God so he can do it through us. If we don't rely on God it won't be possible and we won't have the privilege. p99**

-3 Ne. 21:23 speaks of people helping to build the New Jerusalem. p99

-Crowther: it seems that the New Jerusalem will take a good amount of time to make in the process of becoming a metropolis. First the LDS will make it, and the ten tribes who return to there, then we in larger scale preach to the Lamanites which results in their coming in large numbers to help build it, then with the USA government falls, the good folks among the Gentiles will flee to it and their help will in added in great numbers. p100

-Orson Pratt: It's the Lamanites who will have the privilege of building the New Jerusalem for they have the blood of Israel in them, we will be auxiliary help to them. p100

-Joseph Fielding Smith: It's not the Lamanites who'll lead in building the New Jerusalem, the passages of 3 Nephi which people use to teach that don't seem through on their conclusions. It says that the remnant of Jacob and the seed of



Joseph will do it. Jacob is Israel. Joseph is Ephraim and Manasseh. It is them, Ephraim and Manasseh, who are at the head to bless the rest of the House of Israel. The Gentiles in this land were designed to be a scourge to the Lamanites, then nursing fathers to them. The scourging is done, and the nursing fathers part is now beginning. The Gentiles are promised that if they would repent they would get the fullness of the gospel. But any nation where the Gentiles don't repent, the fullness of the gospel will be withdrawn from them. These passages speaking of Gentiles refer to Gentiles in all lands. These passages speaking about the remnant of Jacob refers to all the House of Israel. p101

-Proclamation of the Twelve Apostles: We command all kings and nations of earth to join the Church and send your treasures here for the building up of the kingdom of God. The only salvation that you gentiles will find is here in the Kingdom of God. There is only one Lord, and he will rule as king of all earth. You must come and worship at the same alter as Israel for your salvation. p102

**-Orson Pratt: when the LDS people settle Kansas and Missouri areas, we will have many schools and universities and farmers and storehouses, much frugal industry, and we will live densely populated there, not one person per every 6 miles. They will have their orchards, fruit trees, fields of grain, beautiful houses with shade trees, etc. They will come from many nations of earth, and from various parts of the LDS. People will recognize that this area is a habitation of the LDS. p103**

-John Taylor: There will be a temporal Kingdom of God. Zion will become the praise of the whole earth; the LDS will build up magnificent cities which will be the pride and glory of the whole earth. We will have most fine and expensive clothing, most magnificent buildings, most beautiful gardens, and will be the most rich and intellectual people of the whole earth. The LDS will excel in literature, science, arts, and manufactures. p104

[Series of Events: Lamanite Conversion, Zion Redeemed & Built, Missionaries Bring People to Zion, God is in Zion, 10 Tribes, 144,000 – Prophet Quote Summaries](#)

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

**-Orson Pratt: we begin building New Jerusalem before we do a major**

**missionary fleet to gather the Lamanites (not the Gentiles) p108**

**-Orson Pratt: after city of New Jerusalem build, missionaries go for Lamanites, and bring them to Jackson on a 5,000-8,000 mile trek from South America too. p108**

**-Benjamin F Johnson said that Joseph Smith said: a path from South America to New Jerusalem center stake of Zion will be made. p109**

**-Orson Pratt taught this order of events: 1. Lamanite remnant converted. 2. Zion redeemed. Believers help build New Jerusalem. 3. missionaries gather all dispersed people of the Lord to the New Jerusalem from out of all of "this continent". 4. Gods power and God will be in their midst. p109**

**-Orson Pratt: Jackson County will be the nucleus of Zion, and as the Lord wipes out neighboring places, Zion will increase hundreds and hundreds of miles, being filled with the people coming to it. There they will be a united people, and Jesus will come, bringing the righteous society down to earth with him, and they'll find these people on earth's Zion are united like they, those of above, are. Those of Jackson County and round abouts in Zion will be perfected and carrying out the law of heaven as it is in heaven. p111**

**-Twelve Apostles statement: The natives, whom are the remnant of Joseph in America, will come out of the forest and say I am Joseph whom ye sold into Egypt. Does my father yet live? This to mean, I am a descendant of Joseph sold into Egypt, and I am come for my blessings. They shall receive such in the temple and receive thrones. p111-112**

**-Brigham Young: When Jesus returns in glory, it will first be to America, for that is where it all began. That is where he made the Garden of Eden. p113**

**-Joseph Smith: Jesus will come to his people at the New Jerusalem and the world at large won't notice it. It will be totally natural for him to be there among those people at the New Jerusalem. He will give to them his laws and minister to them. p113**

**-Charles W. Penrose: the first major appearance of Jesus Christ in the last days will be to his people in the New Jerusalem. The world at large won't know about this, and Jesus will teach them how to make the kingdom enduring and strong, and how to further develop and beautify Zion. His people will there gaze upon his face, and see his glory. p113**

**-D&C 42:34-36 "(34) Therefore, the residue shall be kept in my storehouse, to administer to the poor and the needy, as shall be appointed by the high council of the church, and the bishop and his council; (35) And for the purpose of purchasing lands for the public benefit of the church, and building houses of worship, and building up of the New Jerusalem which is hereafter to be revealed-**

(36)That **my covenant people may be gathered in one in that day when I shall come to my temple.** And this I do for the salvation of my people."

-Twelve Apostles, speaking of the natives of the Americas and the time in which they'll be at the New Jerusalem: Jesus will appear to them with all the resurrected Saints of former days, and Christ will establish his kingdom and laws throughout all the land. p114

-D&C 84:2 declares that "mount Zion" means the New Jerusalem; hence, it is of the New Jerusalem which Isaiah 4:5-6 speaks of when he says that it will have "a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory shall be a defense...a place of refuge and a covert from storm and from rain."

**-3 Ne. 20:22: In the New Jerusalem, Jesus himself will be in their midst.**

**-Orson Pratt: The light emanating from the New Jerusalem will be so bright that it will cause others to fear; it will cause people to want to come cross the ocean to see it for themselves. When the congressmen and kings of the earth are yet several days off in their journey to see the New Jerusalem, they will see its light illuminating the whole sky, like the northern lights of the arctic regions. When the wicked see this their knees will tremble and they will flee as soon as possible for fear. But when the righteous see this they will know it is the Lord and go to it, saying with Isaiah, that "the gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising".** p115-6

**-Orson Pratt: God has higher laws than those of nature which we know of, and he will use those to preserve New and Old Jerusalem temples and cities. They will never decay, they will be eternal. His presence there has part to do with that.** p116

**-3 Ne. 21:26: show that the 10 tribes work among them will commence after the New Jerusalem is built; they'll also help build it.** p117

-Orson Pratt: AFTER temple built in New Jerusalem, we will see the Lord there. p117

**-Lorenzo Snow: in New Jerusalem, Jesus will be a guest in our homes, we will shake his hand, and he will eat and drink with us.** p117

**-Oliver Cowdry: the 10 tribes will be revealed in the north country wither they've been a long time. They'll help build New Jerusalem.** p117

-Crowther: it seems that the moon will be red because of a great earthquake preceding the return of the 10 tribes. Compare D&C 133:26-31; JD 18:346; Rev. 6:12-14. p118

-Orson Pratt: full priesthood not to come to the 10 tribes until they come to Zion. John the revelator will be preparing them while they are in the north. p119

-Joseph Smith: John the Revelator is working among the lost tribes. p119

-Wilford Woodruff: The ten tribes will receive Priesthood authority and their endowments in the land of Zion. p120

**-2 Ne. 29:12-14: the records of the ten tribes will be combined with those of Jews and Nephites.**

-Orson Pratt: Joseph Smith got the plates from Cumorah, but Moroni deposited many more records than that in a nearby place. Those records contain **all the records of the western continent people's** histories. Angels guard these records until the time comes for them to be **transferred to the sacred temple of Zion.** p120-121

**-Orson Pratt: the 144,000, the Priesthood, see Jesus' face in the temple before mission. They receive power to withstand the plagues and destructions and earthquakes of the earth such as the earth has never before known. This is why the scripture in Revelation says that the destroying angels are not to hurt the earth until these are sealed, it's to protect them as they go forth among all this desolation to do their missionary work and yet be protected. Their bodies will be refined like gold and silver in a furnace in the temple. They'll preach in midst of the whirlwind of judgments on the wicked.** p122-3

**-Joseph Smith: this sealing to come to the 144,000 means getting their calling and election made sure, sealing the blessing upon their heads.** p123

**-Orson Pratt: The 144,000 selected after the 10 tribes return. The 10 tribes will be crowned with glory by Ephraimites. The 144,000 get power to gather out of all nations. The 144,000 gather in the morning of the 7th thousand years. We are living upon the great eve of this.** p 123-4

-Joseph Smith: an innumerable host will accompany the 144,000. Go and make your calling and election sure! The 144,000 are Saviors on Mt. Zion.p124

**-Joseph Smith: The selection of the persons in the 144,000 has already begun.** p124

-Crowther: Some of the journals kept by the early brethren of the Church state that they are to be among the 144,000; this suggests that resurrected persons will be among that number. p124

**-Joseph Smith: righteousness and truth sweeping the earth as a flood. Men and angels will be co-workers in this work** p125

-Joseph Smith: The 144,000 are the priests who should be anointed to administer in the daily sacrifice. p125; (this suggests that the length of time from the choosing of the 144,000 to the building of the temple in old Jerusalem will be less than a generation) (read more on priests at Palestine and temple service at Ezek. 44-45).

## House of Israel Gathers to Palestine – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-D&C 45:21-26, esp. 25 "they (the Jews) shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled"

-3 Ne. 20:28-29 The Jews will return to their promised land, Jerusalem.

-Crowther:

1836 the keys for the gathering of Israel were given to Joseph Smith.

1841 Palestine was dedicated for the return of Israel by Orson Hyde.

1873 George Albert Smith also dedicated the land of Palestine.

1878 the "Lovers of Zion" Jewish organization was formed.

1896 the Zionist Organization was organized and had its first conference a year later in Switzerland to establish the spirit of nationalism among the Jewish people.

1917 British forces took Palestine from Turkish forces and put a man of Jewish descent as governor of it, Sir Herbert Samuel. A proclamation called the Balfour Declaration invited the Jews to return to Palestine, and British helped fund such. Many more treaties and positive and negative things reported in the text about the 20th century and Israel as a nation, including the republic of Israel choosing its first chosen president in 1949. They became a state around this time.

p129-135

-Isa. 11:12; 1 Ne. 22:25; 3 Ne. 16:5: these show that Jews will be gathered in from all the four quarters of the earth.

-Crowther: p136-8 discussion of highways in the Palestine area, and which areas now are the areas spoken of in scripture of old.

-Orson Pratt: many Jews whose fathers didn't consent to crucify Christ will accept the gospel before going to Jerusalem, and others will go because other Jews are going. Some Jews will continue to preach against Christ in Jerusalem.

p138

-2 Ne. 10:7 Jesus Christ has covenanted that when the Jews believe in Him he will gather them to the lands of their inheritance.

## Book of Revelation's Plagues – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-D&C 77:12 The plagues come after 7th seal and before 2nd coming; Rev 8 happens then. p143

**-D&C 29:13: Trumps will sound like on Mount Sinai, audible, literal.**

**-Orson Pratt: There will be a set of plagues followed by trumps; these will all be literal. It will be just before the Lord comes. There will be 7 each, and then Jesus comes. p144**

**-Orson Pratt: God will literally use thunder and cause the voice from that thunder, even the voice of the thunder, to say these audible words which everyone on earth will hear, "Repent, o ye inhabitants of the earth and prepare the way of The Lord, prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord." It won't be a common ordinary thunder storm. In addition to the voices of thunder and lightning, the Lord himself will speak so all can hear him, commanding them to repent and prepare for his coming. p145**

-Crowther: plagues happen after 144,000 chosen before Armageddon (makes sense, need 144,000 special protection at that time). p148-153

**-Orson Pratt: After Jerusalem is rebuilt by the Jews, the 2 witnesses to prophecy there 3.5 years come there. By their prophecies and Gods power, nations gathered together against Jerusalem will be stayed, these witnesses holding them at bay by their faith and power. Eventually the witnesses are overcome. All this takes place after the trumps begin to sound. The witnesses mission is 3.5 years, so the trumps aren't all at once, things must happen in between them. When all 7 have sounded, they begin to sound a 2nd time. The 2nd set of trumpets won't be for destructions, but to declare Gods works in each of the 7 thousand years, 1 thousand year period per trump. When the 7th trump sounds a 2nd time, it's to pronounce that the work of God is finished so far as the great preparation for the 2nd Coming is concerned. The sounding of the 1st trumpet of the 2 sets of 7 trumpets is when the 1st resurrection happens; and all these great works are to be performed on the earth, and years elapse before Jesus descends with all his saints. p154-5**

-see the text for a more detailed lining out of the trumps, timelines, etc.

masterfully done.

### Universal Conflict and the Fall of Christian Nations – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

**-Orson Pratt: someday the missionary message will be more focused on repent or destruction eminent. A worldwide revolution will occur. Jews will flee to their home land. p160**

**-D&C 45:69: Every nation except New Jerusalem will be at war against each other. P160**

**-Orson Pratt: war in Europe to desolate it; no prisoners of war, all vacant or burned. No rules of war. p161**

**-Orson Pratt: Universal war, all except Latter-day Kingdom; at this time Jews flee to Jerusalem. p161**

**-Orson Pratt: Britain will fall once the righteous are gathered out of it. P162**

-Orson Pratt: 4th beast is Roman Empire and all descended from it and shall be laid waste. Tis Europe and Russia. p163

-Charles W. Penrose: new diseases will eat the wicked silently. p163

-Charles W. Penrose: The very elements will seem effected by the national and social convulsions. The masterminds among nations will be taken away. Fear will take hold of the hearts of all men. P163

-Charles W. Penrose: fruits withhold in their season when people withdraw from the spirit. p163

-Orson Pratt: Europe (the 4th beast) falls before heathen nations (the 3 beasts). p164

-Orson Pratt: People of Christendom have more light and knowledge than the heathens so they'll be under more condemnation. P164

-Orson Pratt: American and European and US and Asian ultimate destiny is total destruction, no matter their power. P165

### Christ's appearance at Adam-ondi-Ahman – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-Joseph Smith: Ancient of Days = Adam = Michael; he presides over the human family; all who have keys stand before him here; Adam delivers up his stewardship to Jesus Christ and remains head of the human family. P167-8

-Joseph Smith: Adam is over all dispensations; in this the last dispensation, all will be as it was in prior dispensations. Adam watches over the ordinances, and reveals them to mankind, sending messengers. P168-9

-Joseph Smith: Spring Hill of Daviess County Missouri is where the meeting of Adam-ondi-Ahman will be. P169

**-Orson Pratt: 20 million will be at Adam-ondi-Ahman. P169-172 (\*Elder Bruce R McConkie agreed with this, that there would be a vast number in attendance, as a reflection of what the first meeting at Adam-ondi-Ahman was in the days of mortal Adam when he gathered his posterity to bless them and foretell them of all the days of the earth. All the righteous Saints are who get to attend he says, as well as all the righteous from ages past. See "The Millennial Messiah". The prophet Daniel speaks of there being a vast multitude before which the Ancient of Days comes to do all of this.)**

**-Joseph Fielding Smith: Adam-ondi-Ahman will be unknown of to the world at large, and to the church at large, it comes as a thief in the night, and only those officially called to attend will know of it and attend. P172 (His interpretation of this seems to come from 1 Thes. 5:2, but nothing there specifically suggests that said passage is referring to the meeting of Adam-ondi-Ahman.)**

-Orson Pratt: in Adam-ondi-Ahman, Adam will arrange all the dispensations of the Priesthood into one large family and household. These judgments and opening of books are to prepare the way for the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming of Christ in glory. P173

Orson Pratt: Every quorum of the Priesthood of the church will be present at this meeting. Resurrected beings will also be there. This is before the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming of Christ. P173-4

-Joseph Smith: at Adam-ondi-Ahman, Daniel says the judgment was set and the



books opened. This is for the purpose of giving the power of judgment to the Saints. Wars plagues fires etc. will continue until this meeting. P174.

**-Orson Pratt: 12 Apostles were chosen among the 10 tribes in the north! p174**

-Orson Pratt: be good so you'll be counted worthy to participate in the august (respected and impressive) ceremonies of Adam-ondi-Ahman. p174

-Orson Pratt: at Adam-ondi-Ahman judgment will come to all nations. p174

**-Orson Pratt: The judgments to come after Adam-ondi-Ahman are the judgments from the Saints upon all the people of the world. Not the final judgment, but a judgment still. P174-5**

-Crowther: At Adam-ondi-Ahman, Christ becomes the literal head of the kingdom of God, and that kingdom ceases to be a preparatory kingdom, and asserts its power over all the nations of the earth. P175

**-Orson Pratt: the kingdom of God will assert power over all other nations of the world, and those nations which will not unite themselves with it, honoring its laws and institutions, will utterly perish, and no place will be found for them. P175**

-BH Roberts in History of the Church: associated Dan. 7:13-14 with Dan. 7:9-10, meaning that Adam-ondi-Ahman was the time when dominion is given to the kingdom of God and all nations are to serve it. P175

**-Joseph Smith: The Saints are persecuted until Adam-ondi-Ahman. Yes, the "horn" (see book of Revelation) made war with the Saints and overcame them until the Ancient of Days came; then he, Adam, gives judgment to the Saints, and they possess the kingdom. They become ministers here and in eternity. P176**

### [Zion and Palestine Grow after the Season of Universal Conflict – Prophet Quote Summaries](#)

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

**-Orson Pratt: People will say of the city of Zion, surely this is the city of God, for his power might and terror are there! Come let us be subject to its**

**laws! They will say this after the Lord has broken the nations. The laws of Zion will liberally be sent forth to all the nations of the earth. P178**

**-Orson Pratt: when the inhabitants of the USA are swept off, much of their homes will remain, and will be desolate and uninhabited until the Saints expand to fill all those areas. P178**

**-Quorum of the 12 Apostles: North and South America will become united via the expansion of Zion. P178**

**-Joseph Smith: the Saints will fill the west, and through Mexico, central and south America would do a great work for the remnant of Jacob. The kingdom of God will be organized upon the earth through all nations learning war no more, and all adopting the God-given Constitution of the United States as a palladium of liberty and equal rights. P179**

-Joseph Smith: David of old lost part of his glory because of transgression, and “the throne and kingdom of David is to be taken from him and given to another by the name of David in the last days, raised up out of his lineage.” P179

-Crowther: apparently the next David will come just before the battle of Armageddon and reign as a prince. He will be a new leader for Israel. P179

-Jeremiah: the Lord will raise up a David as king of Israel in the time when that people shall serve the Lord their God (Jer. 30:9). P179

-Zechariah: he, this David, is the branch, and that he would have the great responsibility of building the temple of the Lord, and that he will sit upon a throne, and be a priest (Zech. 6:11-13; 3:8-9; Jer. 23:5-6; Hosea 3:4-5). P179

-Ezekiel: This David will be a shepherd over Israel whom shall feed them (Ezek. 34:23-24).

-(*\*Elder McConkie in “The Millennial Messiah” seems to suggest that this David is Christ himself, but it seems the text shows this David figure as a leader who helps prepare the way for Christ to return by building the temple in Jerusalem, and that he is to be a powerful servant in the hands of Christ (D&C 113:4)*)

-Isaiah: God gives this David as a commander and leader of the people and a witness to the people. The Lord will glorify him and cause that he “shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.” (Isa. 55:3-5)

-Crowther: it could be that the passage in Isa. 11:1-5 is also referring to this David: “ 1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: 2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; 3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of

the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: 4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.”

-D&C 113:4: The stem of Jesse in Isa. 11:1-5 is Christ. The rod in Isa. 11:1-5 is someone from the house of Jesse and Ephriam: “ 1 Who is the Stem of Jesse spoken of in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th verses of the 11th chapter of Isaiah?

2 Verily thus saith the Lord: It is Christ.

3 What is the rod spoken of in the first verse of the 11th chapter of Isaiah, that should come of the Stem of Jesse?

4 Behold, thus saith the Lord: It is a servant in the hands of Christ, who is partly a descendant of Jesse as well as of Ephraim, or of the house of Joseph, on whom there is laid much power.

5 What is the root of Jesse spoken of in the 10th verse of the 11th chapter?

6 Behold, thus saith the Lord, it is a descendant of Jesse, as well as of Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the priesthood, and the keys of the kingdom, for an ensign, and for the gathering of my people in the last days.”

-Isaiah 11:10: The root of Jesse “shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.” p180. Crowther speaks of this being this David, given that D&C 113:4 refers to him as the rod being one of Jesse and Ephriam lineage.

-D&C 113:5-6: The root is: “ 5 What is the root of Jesse spoken of in the 10th verse of the 11th chapter?

6 Behold, thus saith the Lord, it is a descendant of Jesse, as well as of Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the priesthood, and the keys of the kingdom, for an ensign, and for the gathering of my people in the last days.”

-Isaiah and the D&C speak of this root rod branch person as that:

1. he will live during a period before the Millennium wherein he can both judge the poor with righteousness and cause the wicked to be slain (Isa. 11:1-5).
2. he will live on into the Millennium (Isa. 11:6-10)
3. he will stand as an ensign of the people (Is. 11:10) and to him will the Gentiles seek (this could be as the Gentiles covet the wealth of Palestine and cause the Battle of Armageddon).

4. He will be an important and powerful servant in the hands of Christ (D&C 113:4)

5. He will be a descendant of both Judah (through Jesse) and Joseph (through Ephraim). (D&C 113:4, 6)

-Moroni speaking to Joseph Smith: the prophecy of Isa. 11 is about to be fulfilled. P181

-Ezekiel: a prince (David?) will help in temple offerings. P181

-Ezekiel: a prince (David?) is given a special door in the temple to approach the Lord while the Lord is there. (\*This shows the prince being referred to can't be the Lord himself!) P181

-Ezekiel: this prince will have political lands, not just religious influence. P181

-Orson Pratt: the 10 tribes will come from the north to Missouri Zion and do farming and ranching there for a while, then 12,000 from each tribe will be chosen to fill the ranks of the 144,000, they go back to Palestine (the land of their inheritance). The 144,000 will be sealed in their foreheads to be immune to the plagues and death. p182

-Orson Pratt: John the revelator will be laboring among the 10 tribes. p183

-Orson Pratt: the "whole of the tribes of Israel" return to Palestine to build the temple there before the 2nd Coming and before Armageddon. p183.

-Orson Pratt: Asia and Africa have Israel in them though they are heathen nations. p183

-Orson Pratt: some of Asia and Africa will repent since they'll see the power and glory of God manifested in Israel. p183.

-Orson Pratt: the biblical feasts etc. will return. p183

-Orson Pratt: after God overthrow nations, will gather tribes of Israel and return them to their own land. p183

-gather Israel to Palestine between 6th plague and Battle of Armageddon. p185

-the heathen will come to knowledge of God by seeing Gog fall in battle of Armageddon. p185

-Crowther: apparently Israel and Judah will be united in battles before Armageddon. p185

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-Orson Pratt: "When the Rothschild's and the great bankers among the Jewish nation shall return back to their own land to rebuild the city of Jerusalem, carrying their capital with them, it will almost ruin some of the nations, and the latter will go up against Jerusalem to take a spoil." P198

-Ezekiel names several places as the persons who attack Jerusalem, and the modern day equivalent geographical nations to that are Turkey, Persia, Ethiopia, Libya, and the southern tip of Russia just above the Caspian Sea. More information in the text is presented about these things, including a map. P199

-Ezekiel 39:21-3: The heathens will see Gods judgment when he overthrows Gog and his forces.

-Orson Pratt: by miracles the devil gathers many to fight the Jews at Jerusalem in Armageddon. It is when the Kingdom of God is over the whole earth and sun turned dark; millions upon millions come for war. Christendom will be so darkened from priestcraft that they will not understand these things. The Devil will drive them around at this time as a whirlwind. p201-202

-Crowther: Rev. 9:13-21 seems to show with the 2 prophets laboring for 1260 days (42 months), that the time of universal conflict and the time of the battle of Armageddon are 2 separate times. Armageddon might be the consummation of the period of universal conflict. P205

-Rev. 11:13: major earthquake at the time the 2 prophets are taken into heaven. p209

-D&C 45:47-50: There will be a great earthquake at the time when Christ puts his foot on the Mount of Olives. p209-211

-Crowther: there seems not to be evidence to support the idea that the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming starts with Christ putting his foot on the Mount of Olives. p211

-John: after the Armageddon, beasts will pray upon the bodies a long time. This is the supper of the great God. p213-4

-Ezekiel: Christ comes to the temple in Jerusalem. P215. Much more from scripture presented here about these times and events.

-Zechariah, etc.: after Armageddon, a time period where those who won't worship at Jerusalem and keep feast of tabernacles will have no rain and will have plague. This is pre-millennium. p216-219 for references etc.

-Crowther: the David rule before Armageddon, then after Armageddon is a missionary work to heathen era, then the Millennium. The David will still be

alive when the Millennium begins so this must be a short interval. For references, see Ch. 12. p220

-Crowther: there is to be a final gathering at time of heathen gathering or shortly after for all regardless of all and this before the burning, and after Armageddon. The righteous are at this time gathered to New Jerusalem or Palestine. p220

### [Christ's Glorious Coming, The Great & Dreadful Day – Prophet Quote Summaries](#)

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-D&C 88:95-110 shows the drama that will accompany the coming of Christ. P228-9

-Orson Pratt: The silence in heaven for a half hour comes immediately after a trump. This half hour may be our time or the Lords time. It may be extensive time. During it, all is perfectly still. No angels flying, no trumpets sounding, no noise in heavens above. Then immediately after it, the curtain of heaven is unfolded as a scroll. P230

-Orson Pratt: when Christ comes the mortal Saints will be transfigured and sanctified, not immortalized. They'll be prepared for the Millennial reign. Then tables will be spread and they will eat the sacrament. P230

-Orson Pratt: there will be an audible sound of a trump, that of the archangel, when this coming happens. At that time, the dead in Christ will come forth out of their tombs. Also at this trump the Saints still living will instantaneously be caught up in the air to meet the Lord. P231

-Joseph Fielding Smith: At the coming of Christ, those whom will dwell forever with God, the exalted, will resurrect. They will meet the Lord in the air. Then those who were honorable but not qualifying for the highest blessings, those of the Celestial and Terrestrial kingdom but not the highest part thereof, will resurrect. They will not get to meet Christ in the air. This includes honorable Christians who wouldn't join the LDS Church. After the Millennium is over, the telestial people resurrect, namely the wicked who are condemned to suffer the

wrath of God on the earth. P231-3

-D&C 88:110 & Rev. 20:1-3 It's after each of the angels has sounded their trumpet twice that Satan is to be bound for 1000 years for the Millennium.

-D&C 29:9-13 at the coming of Christ a trump will sound long and loud even as it did on Mount Sinai (Ex. 19:13-19). P234

-Orson Pratt: when the Lord appears, some of those who will come with him will be all the former day Saints, the **city of Enoch**, Abraham Isaac and Jacob sitting upon thrones, all the redeemed persons. This is when the people of earth meet those of the Church of the Firstborn, and long to be with them. This is what Paul meant when he said all things in heaven and earth are to be brought together in one in the dispensation of the fullness of times. P234 (This seems to be an interpretation of D&C 27:5-14)

-Crowther: based on several scriptures, it's hard to tell whether Christ coming in red is referring to the coming in glory, or to the coming during the battle of Armageddon wherein he steps on the Mount of Olives. The coming in glory is to be so bright that it makes the sun look pale. P236

-Isa. 63: 1-6 speaks of the Lord coming in red and telling the people he tread the winepress alone, and that he will (future) trample the people in his fury. In this passage he also speaks of how his fury upheld him during the Atonement. 237

-Orson Pratt: when the Lord comes in glory all will see him, even the dead. P237

-Moroni 9:2-5 When Christ comes we will see our nakedness and the glory of God, and it will cause a flame of unquenchable fire to come upon the wicked. The wicked would be more comfortable living with the damned in hell than with the Lord. P238

-D&C 133:21-25 The land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion will return to their own place. The earth will become as it was before it was divided. This happens after Christ puts his foot on the Mount of Olives. P239 (\*D&C 133:26 says those of the North countries will remember God at this time, and return on a highway, overcoming all their enemies. This could be referring to the lost tribes of Israel gathering to Jerusalem. This could mean that those tribes are the persons in the heathen nations which will not be converted until after Armageddon. Elder Bruce R McConkie in "The Millennial Messiah" said that the gathering of the lost 10 tribes would be after the Millennium started; after Christ's coming in glory that is. This passage seems to fit well with that. However, as referenced earlier in this book, there is much supporting evidence that the 10 tribes will return before the Millennium so the 144,000 can preach before the Millennium happens. Another theory is that only 12,000 from each tribe of the lost 10 tribes are gathered in before the Millennium to fill the ranks of the 144,000, then after the Millennium begins, the rest of the masses of those tribes are gathered in. All who accept the

gospel of course.)

-Joseph Fielding Smith: Adam dwelt on this American continent. But when he did, it wasn't the American continent or even the western hemisphere. The land was all in one place, and the water was all in one place. No Atlantic ocean separated the hemispheres. The creation account even tells that God caused the water to gather in one place, as well as the land. Then in Genesis we read of a time where the earth was divided. That means the land was actually divided, not just a sociology statement. The land returning to its original form is part of the great restoration. John saw this and said that every island will flee, and mountains are not found. P239-240

-In JS 2:27, Moroni said to Joseph Smith: those who come with the Lord at his Second Coming will be who burn the wicked. P240-241 (Thus it won't be bombs that do it! (\*Though I say some bombs could do some of the job, then these that come finish the job.)) Also in D&C 29:9 the Lord says he will burn the wicked.

-3 Ne. 26:3 the elements will melt. P240

- Orson F Whitney: The earth was baptized with water at the time of Noah, and it is to be burned, baptized with fire and the Holy Ghost in the day of the coming of the Lord. P241

-Orson Pratt: As man becomes righteous man via baptism of water and the spirit, so does the earth become righteous earth. These purifying elements will come upon earth. P242

-Joseph Fielding Smith: Those who will be burned at the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming will be the telestial law livers. Those who have lived virtuously, and been honest, doing good to the best of their understanding, will survive, regardless of their beliefs and religious doctrine. P242

-Joseph Smith: we believe the earth will be renewed and receive its paradisiacal glory. This means it will be like it was before there was death or evil in it. P243

-John Taylor: The Zion city of Enoch went into the sky. At the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming of Christ in glory, it will descend, and the city of Zion on earth which the Saints will have built up will ascend, and they will meet each other in the air, and fall on each other's necks and kiss each other. They will be similar peoples. P243

-Joseph Fielding Smith: the prophecy of the marriage of the Lamb is about the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming of Christ and the feast the righteous will have with him at this time. The bridegroom represents Christ. P244



## The Millennium – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-D&C 63:50-52 rather than lying down dead, you'll be changed in the twinkling of an eye.

-Orson Pratt: in the Millennium mortals will mingle with immortals, but part of the glory of the immortals will probably be withheld from the mortals during the entire Millennium. Ancestors will mingle freely with their posterity. Mortals can be taught by immortals, which will prepare them in essential ways for when the earth will go through a greater change.

-Erastus Snow: Satan being removed from earth will cause earth itself and its atmosphere to improve; the curse will be removed; the elements will be sanctified; those growing up in the Millennium without sin won't experience pain and sickness like we do because Satan won't be involved; there will be no breach to the laws of life and health; no intemperance; no evil spirit to allure and draw into sin; the Spirit of the Lord will be with every person to guide him constantly; all will know the way of the Lord to such an extent that we won't have to teach or encourage each other to do what is right. There will be good influence continually, and persons will grow up without sickness pain or death. P249-50

-Joseph Fielding Smith: Joseph Smith: There will still be wickedness on earth during the Millennium; those who won't come to up to worship will be destroyed eventually from off of the face of the earth. When Joseph Smith refers to wicked in this statement, he is referring to those who have not yet embraced the gospel. D&C 84:49-53 says wicked means you have not embraced the gospel, and such a person is in a condition of being under the bondage of sin, having not been baptized. The terrestrial order will remain on the earth during the Millennium, and this class is without the gospel ordinances. P250

-Orson Pratt: People will be capable of sinning in the Millennium because they still have their agency. Wherever you find intelligent beings, there you will find agency, to some extent. Satan's agency will be very limited when locked in the pit and unable to tempt men. If people sin in the Millennium it will be not because of being tempted by Satan, but of choosing to do so of their own free will. P251 (\*I note that Satan is without light and truth which is intelligence so he ceases to be an object to act and becomes an object to be acted upon, one with

minimal or no agency, because he has minimal or no intelligence, intelligence being defined as light and truth in the D&C.)

-Brigham Young: The Millennium consists in every heart in the Church and Kingdom of God being united as one; the Kingdom increasing to the overcoming of everything opposed to the economy of heaven, and Satan being bound with a seal set upon him. All else, eating drinking wearing clothing, will be as it is now. P 251 (\*But note that 3 scriptures in the D&C say there will be no immodesty in the New Jerusalem; obviously BY is here referring to the fact that food and clothing continue in the Millennium; we also won't eat meat in the Millennium, we see a few changes from how we do things now; TONS of changes; recall Nibley saying that we are a million miles away from how things are done in heaven, not even close)

-Orson Pratt: out of Zion will go forth the law; that law will be to regulate the nations; to teach them how to be saved; to inform all how to save themselves and their dead. P252

-1<sup>st</sup> Presidency Statement: When the Saints receive their inheritances, it will be by the authorized channels in the Church according to that order of government. P253

-Orson Pratt: The righteous dead get their inheritances, then the righteous living gets theirs. The Saints will get inheritances divided by lot based on their faithfulness in their stewardships. The revelation (D&C 88:95-110) shows that when the Saints are resurrected and caught up into heaven, and the Saints living caught up also, and the 7<sup>th</sup> trump blown, then the Saints shall receive their inheritances. Yes, the earth will be divided out to them. P254

-Orson Pratt: Jesus and the 12 Apostles will be in our midst. The 12 tribes will come back and 12 men sitting on 12 thrones in the land of Palestine will reign over them. Also the 12 disciples of ancient America some 1800 years ago are to have their thrones. They'll be judged by the Twelve at Jerusalem whom judge the remnant of the tribe of Joseph. They will have that work to do in the eternal worlds. P255

-Orson Pratt: To some of the Saints will be given 1 city to rule over, others 5, etc., according to their works in this life. The 12 will each have a throne to judge the 12 tribes of Israel. The tribes will need judging during the whole 1000 years they live on the earth; they will need judges in their midst to show them what is important for them to know. Along with them will be other judges who have proven worthy. p256

-Brigham Young: When judgment is given to the Saints it will be because of their righteousness, that they'll judge like the angels and gods in heaven; not like the present situation; rather they'll love justice kindness love mercy and truth. P256

-B.H. Roberts: the passage of Joel 2:18-9 refers to the Millennium: Everyone will have the spirit during the Millennium.

-Orson Pratt: When the knowledge of God covers the earth, even animals will manifest greater intelligence than they show now in their fallen condition.

They'll have language, and praise God. P260

-George Q. Cannon: When the will of God is written on peoples' hearts, they'll understand his law. This will be the case in the Millennium. P260

-Brigham Young: In the Millennium, people of other religions will come to Zion, wondering at the wisdom and knowledge of those people, and thinking that their wisdom is merely from the cunning and craftiness of men. Various religions won't be allowed to persecute each other. Everyone will be required to bow the knee to confess that God rules the world, and that Jesus Christ is the redeemer thereof, of all humans and creatures therein, and once they do that, they'll be allowed to go and worship whatever, even a white dog or the sun, and however they want as long as they mind their own business and leave their neighbors alone to let them also worship how they will. P262

-Brigham Young: You'll be able to do the religion of your choice in the Millennium, but you won't be able to take God the Father and Jesus Christ so lightly; you must confess their glory. P262

-Brigham Young: The kingdom that Daniel saw will actually make laws to protect every man in his rights, as our government does now, whether the religions of the people are true or false. Everyone will have sufficient evidence to believe in the New Testament and Jesus the Christ and the Book of Mormon and Joseph Smith the prophet and revelator, but those who won't humble themselves won't join the Church, and thus they won't get the benefits of the everlasting Priesthood. These people don't live by every word that proceedeth from the mouth of God. All persons are capable of accepting these things. P263

-Brigham Young: During the Millennium there'll still be millions who won't believe Christ, but they will be obliged to acknowledge his kingly government. There is no true government on earth but the government of God, or the holy Priesthood. It is a perfect system of government. There is no other true government in heaven or upon the earth. Do not blame me for believing in a pure and holy government. P263

-Joseph Fielding Smith: The gospel will be taught with greater intensity and power during the millennium until all the inhabitants of the earth shall embrace it. Satan will be bound and unable to tempt man. Anyone who refuses the gospel in these circumstances will be cursed. Eventually in the millennium, every person will embrace the truth universally. It will become unnecessary to introduce people to the Lord. P264

- George Q. Cannon: In the millennium there will be neither disease nor crime, and we will do the temple work for the unnumbered millions who lived and died on the earth without hearing and obeying the plan of salvation. P264
- John Taylor: in the millennium 1000's of temples will be in use. P265
- Wilford Woodruff: in the millennium there will be many temples in North and South America and Europe and many other places. All the posterity of Noah must be officiated for in temples before Christ can say "it is finished." P265
- Brigham Young: Angels of God will reveal information we need to do temple work so all can be recorded correctly. Their relatives will officiate for them. The wicked will be cleansed and purified as by fire; some of them will be saved as by fire. P265
- Brigham Young: Resurrected bodies walk eat drink and enjoy. Those who are not yet resurrected are who do the temple ordinances. Those who are resurrected are who take orders from God on what is to be done. They'll go into the temples and commune with God. When Saints have passed through death, they cannot officiate in this wicked world, but will dictate to those who are here. P266
- Erastus Snow: The resurrection is soon upon us; Joseph Smith and the Elders of Israel will direct temple work, we will find this to be the case. This will continue in the Millennium. P266
- Orson Pratt: Ancient Patriarchs like Adam will come here to earth during the Millennium "from their ancient celestial world, where they were first made spiritual"; they will have a homestead here, and will gather with the faithful frequently; they will teach us many things we know not of which they have gained from dwelling with God; they will teach us what is to be enjoyed by those in the highest celestial kingdom; even those not yet resurrected, those still mortal, will learn these things from them; By degrees, we will at this time learn more than we are now capable of learning; these teachings will go forth until the whole earth is familiar with the ways and countenance of heaven and Christ. The Millennium is the great Sabbath of the creation. P267

### [Before the End of the Earth – Prophet Quote Summaries](#)

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-Joseph Smith: the Battle of Gog and Magog will be after the Millennium; The remnant of nations that fight against Jerusalem were commanded to go up to Jerusalem to worship in the Millennium. P269

-George Q Cannon: When the adversary can't tempt us, it's from our obedience; and when we stop obeying, he can tempt us more. His best way of getting power over men is by their cupidity, avarice, and low selfish desires. P269

-Orson Pratt: After the Millennium, Satan can tempt people for a season, but not the resurrected beings. When they get their immortal bodies, Satan will have no power over them. The tempting will be to the posterity who aren't yet resurrected. During the Millennium, many generations will live and become resurrected. When this generation of post-Millennium non-resurrected people sin, it will be open rebellion, not dwindling or ignorance as the Lamanites did. So great will be the power of Satan that he will gather them against the beloved city, and fire will come out of heaven and consume them. P270

-Rev. 12: 4, 7-9: The battle of Gog and Magog will be akin to the preexistence battle when Michael fought Satan and his forces. P270

-Orson Pratt: There will be government during the Millennium, and it will continue 1,000 years, then there will be a great divide away from it because of Satan. The Saints at this time will have become more numerous than ever before. They'll be so large that they'll have to pitch their tents round about the beloved city, it will not be large enough for them. Satan will gather every fallen angel from premortality and otherwise and all apostates. His army will be so great it will be able to come upon the Saints on all sides. Satan probably doesn't understand all the designs of God. P271

-Rev. 20:9-10: Satan and all of his army will be destroyed forever. P272

-D&C 43:31-33 seems to say that the battle of Gog and Magog will be at the end of the Millennium, the fire on them then, and this marks the end of the Millennium. Then those still mortal all become resurrected. P272

-Rev. 20:11-15 Some ordering of events is as follows: God appears on a white throne, then earth and heaven flee, then judgment, then resurrection. P273

-Orson Pratt: After the Millennium and the little season after, in which Satan's army marshals against the Saints, then the last trump sounds and the last resurrection occurs. Jesus comes with greater glory than ever before at this time. Also at this time the glory of Jesus will cause the earth and heaven to flee. P273-4

-Orson Pratt: After Satan and his army are cast into hell, all will be judged, the white throne with Christ seated on it will be there, and when this happens the

earth itself and the literal temporal heavens that are over them will flee away, and no place shall be found for them. P274

-D&C 29:26: the final resurrection happens before the earth passes away. P274

-Crowther: Thus the order apparently is: 1. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Resurrection. 2. Jesus appears on a white throne and the final judgment takes place. 3. Heaven and earth pass away. P274-5

-Orson Pratt: God will probably use agents to help him judge the dead. P279

-First Presidency Statement: The Saints will rule once they are crowned. That is why they are going to be crowned, to be rulers. P281

-Brigham Young: All of this dispensation of the fullness of times will be inspected and approved by Joseph Smith before they can enter heaven, the Holy City. Jehovah has decreed this. P282-3

-Heber C. Kimball: Joseph Smith had a vision showing that every member of the church who will be crowned kings and priests unto God will be conducted to the throne of God by Adam, one by one. P283

-D&C 63:20-21: Those who overcome are given an inheritance in earth once earth is translated. P283

-Brigham Young: In the Millennium there will be 1,000's of temples. The Saints will receive inheritances of their own once all those assigned to this earth have been preached to, even the dead, and when Jesus presents the work as finished to his father, and the earth is placed in the cluster of the Celestial Kingdoms, and the Savior is crowned. Not until this will the Saints receive their everlasting inheritances. P283-4

-Orson Pratt: If we aren't sanctified in the fullness of the gospel, if we fail to endure to the end, we will not dwell in the Celestial kingdom, but in a lesser creation prepared for such persons. There the glory of God will not be made manifest to the same extent. They will be governed by laws adapted for their inferior capacity and to the condition which they have plunged themselves in. They will suffer after this life, and they will not receive exaltation and glory and power in the presence of God the Eternal Father; they will fail to receive an everlasting inheritance on this earth. p284

-D&C 88:25-6: The earth will die and be resurrected.

-Orson Pratt: Because of the fall of Adam, the earth must die. Fire will waste away its element. But, like the humans, because of Christ, it will also be born again, and be the same as it was when it first issued from the womb of chaos. P285

-Orson Pratt: Though all will be redeemed from the Fall of Adam, the original sin as some call it, we have great reason to fear that but few will be redeemed from their own sins. Those who are redeemed will receive the earth for an eternal

inheritance. The earth has been corrupted from the sins of men and hence needs redemption, and will receive such. P285-6

-Orson Pratt: Before the earth dies the New Jerusalem will be taken into heaven as well as the holy city. When these are taken up, the earth flees from Christ on his throne, and dies. When earth dies, it will cease to exist as an organized globe. It won't be a world capable of habitation. The globe will pass away. Fire will convert its elements into their original form. When the earth dies, it will return to its elemental state and will pass away into space. It then will be called back and resurrected just as the bodies of mankind will be. The power of bringing the earth back together will be by a power greater than any known to man. It will be by the power of God's word. Death will no longer be connected with it as we see it is now. It will be the same as it was when the Lord first formed it. P286

-Orson Pratt: Before earth dies, New Jerusalem on the western continent and Old Jerusalem on the eastern continent will go up into heaven. Then these cities with their glorified throng, will descend on resurrected earth and be the world capitals of the new creation. No whoremongers or idolaters or murderers or sorcerers will be there. P286-7

### Earth's Final Condition – Prophet Quote Summaries

(For references see pages indicated in Crowther's "Prophecy Key to the Future")

-D&C 130:9: Sanctified earth will be immortal, like crystal, and will be an Urim and Thumim, and those dwelling thereon will know all things pertaining to lesser kingdoms. P289

-John speaks of the Holy Jerusalem to be 1377 miles in each of its 3 dimensions; this could be a way of putting the people onto the celestial earth; transporting them thereto after its death and resurrection. The cubit numbers is all 12's and compounds of 12, and thus may have dual meaning of God's presence, the whole city being a Holy of Holies.

-Rev. 21:24-7: There'll be kings and nations on the Celestial earth.

-Rev. 22:1: A river of water of life will proceed out from Gods throne on the Celestial earth.

-Orson Pratt: Jesus in the Millennium will have a throne in Zion (the New Jerusalem in Missouri) and another throne in the temple at Jerusalem (Palestine). The original 12 Apostles will be with him. After 1,000 years, Jesus leaves to visit people on other planets for whom he is Lord. Celestial worlds are, by and by, after their temporal state, glorified together. Then from then on, there will be no veil between God and his people who are sanctified and glorified, and Jesus will not be in the need of withdrawing from one to see another, for they will all be in his presence. P292

-Orson Pratt: No matter which Celestial place you are you'll be able to see God at all times no matter where God is dwelling, because the only thing shutting us from the presence of God are the fall and the veil, and those will have ended. This will be the case despite even millions of miles of distance between you. You'll see each other as easily as one person sees another whom is in the same room. This is perfect redemption, enjoying His presence always. This is only for Celestial exalted people. A channel of communication. Those who are made like him will be able to see, understand, and converse with each other though they be millions and millions of miles apart. P292-3

-Rev. 21:4: No more sorrow pain or death.

-Orson Pratt: When this earth in its wonderful Celestialized state gets full, more worlds will be created for the posterity of the exalted beings. Yes they continue to have posterity. P294

-D&C 29:23-5; 77:2 Animals will also be resurrected, and not one hair of their head to be lost, for it is the workmanship of Gods hand.

-Orson Pratt: Generations of the children of exalted people on the earth will dwell here on this earth when it's celestialized until it's too full for them, then they'll create more worlds. Exalted beings indeed continue to have children of their own, the same as you and I were before we took these mortal tabernacles. P294

-Orson Pratt: Like the resurrected Lord, exalted beings will be able to go from one world to another. Heaven is not one place, but many. It is many worlds. New worlds continue to be made for the offspring of exalted beings. P295

[END OF PROPHET QUOTE SUMMARIES FROM  
DUANE CROTHER PROPHECY: KEY TO THE  
FUTURE]



## BRENT GODDARD APOCALYPSE COMPILATIONS

### Introduction to Brent Goddard

See [goddardfamily.com](http://goddardfamily.com) for his videos and lecture materials which he shares freely. All works from Brother Goddard shared in this book are shared with permission. I may not agree with all of his interpretations of fulfillment of prophecy and have accordingly not included some of his ideas, but I still find much that is valuable in his work and share it here.

### Goddard: Parable of Fig Tree: Israel's Rebellion & Latter-day Return

#### The Parable of the Fig Tree



☞ Matt 24:32-34 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; when its branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near: Solikewise you, when you shall **see all these things**, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, **this generation** shall not pass away, til all these things be fulfilled.

☞ What does the fig tree represent?

Israel (Hosea 9:10) Remember that Christ cursed the unfruitful fig tree— which withered, just as unfruitful Israel withered.

(Mark 11:12-25, Matt 21:18-22)

☞ “When you shall see all these things..” What things?

☞ Leaves on the fig tree (Israel blossom)

☞ SIGNS of His coming

☞ Then we know that the time is even at the doors— within a generation



Jews in Israel:

1930 174,610

1947 630,000

1970 2,582,000

1980 3,282,705

2020 6,806,000

Note also these scriptures on the parable of the fig tree:

Note: Jesus doesn't curse the fig tree until after the leaders plot to kill Him.

The fig tree will again begin to bear fruit in the last days (D&C 45:36–38).

### Joel 1

7] He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

“...my vine”; “my fig tree” = God’s own (House of Israel, **Judah** are represented by the vine and fig tree—**usually mentioned together.**)  
Fig to rule over others?

### The Parable of the Trees    Jotham’s parable (**Judg 9:10–11**).

*And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.*

*The trees went forth on a time to **anoint** a king over them; and they said unto the **olive tree**, Reign thou over us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they **honour God** and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the **fig tree**, Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my **good fruit**, and go to be promoted over the trees?*

*Then said the trees unto the **vine**, Come thou, and reign over us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which **cheereth** God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?*

*Then said all the trees unto the **bramble**, Come thou, and reign over us.  
And the bramble said unto the trees,  
If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and **put your trust in my shadow**:  
and **if not, let fire come out of the bramble**, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.*

See the work of the Pickerings at [PropheticAppointments.com](http://PropheticAppointments.com) for more on this.

## Goddard: Times of the Gentiles, Fulfilled

### Time of the Gentiles



✧ Christ says “of that day and that hour knoweth no man” but immediately and repeatedly refers to the generation that will witness His coming

✧ Luke 21:32 Verily I say unto you, this **generation**, (JST: **the generation when the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled**), shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

✧ Pres. Benson: The “times of the Gentiles” refers to that period of time extending from when the gospel was restored to the world (1830)”

✧ When is the time of the Gentiles fulfilled?



Luke 21: 24 ...**until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.**

Orson Pratt: “That the times of the Gentiles are not yet fulfilled is proven by the fact that Jerusalem is still in **possession of the Gentiles**, and under their control. When the time shall have arrived for the fulfillment of the prophecy recorded by Ezekiel the Prophet, when the Jews and the ten tribes shall return and they shall no more be divided into two kingdoms, (Ezek. 37:22) Jerusalem will be redeemed from the hands of the Gentiles, and it will again **inhabited by the Jews as a nation**; not by a poor

miserable remnant, dependent upon the charity of foreign nations for subsistence, but hundreds of thousands of the twelve tribes will return to Palestine, and **their capital city will be Jerusalem**, not Samaria.” (JD 16:342)

Parley P. Pratt: “O ye nations of the earth, if I had the voice of an angel’s trump, that I could be heard to earth’s remotest bounds, by kings, rulers, captains, generals, armies, and nations, I would wish to read that one line in their ears, and tell them the things that are summed up in it.

“Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles until the times of the **Gentiles be fulfilled.**” What is meant by it? One thing we know certain... The people who shall live when the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled—when their reign is about to come to an end, **the generation that will be alive**

**when Jerusalem and the Jews are about to be restored**, and the full end of all Gentile polity is about to usher in.

“Then shall they see,” those that shall live in those days.

And **what shall they see? “The Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.”** (JD 3:132)

Luke 21: 24 And Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, **until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.**

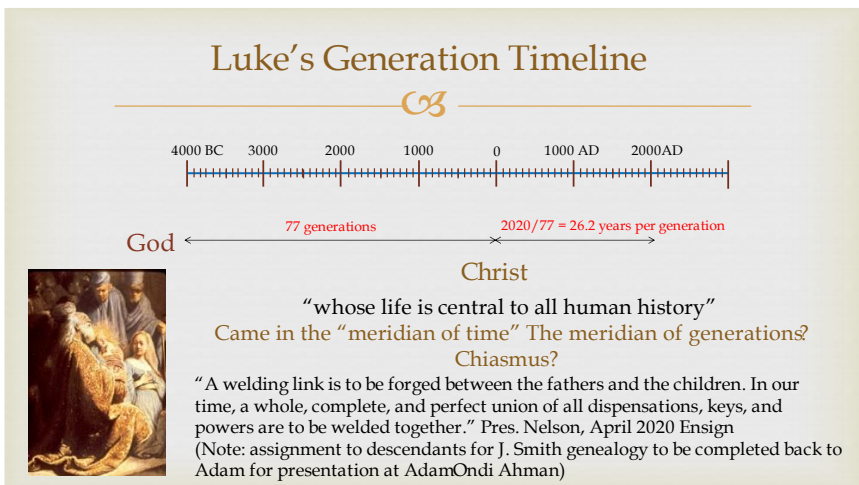
Gentiles populated Israel until 1947, Jerusalem until 1967 when the Jews returned. So, if the times of the gentiles was fulfilled, that generation will not pass away until all is fulfilled.

- ☞ Pres. Benson reviewed the same prophecies of Christ and then declared: “Youth of Zion, do you realize you are living in the days of the fulfillment of these signs and wonders? You are among those who **will see many of these prophecies fulfilled.**

Just as certain as was the destruction of the temple at Jerusalem and the scattering of the Jews, **so shall these words of the Savior be certain to your generation."**

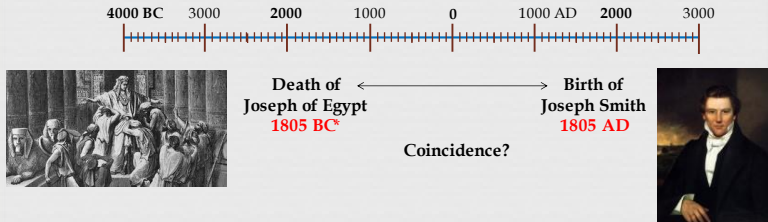
(1982 BYU Devotional, May New Era– Prepare Yourself for the Great Day of the Lord)

## Goddard: God to Christ 77 Generations, Christ to Last Day 77 More, Meridian via Generations?



## Goddard: Chasmus of Joseph in Egypt's Death in 1805BC & Joseph Smith's Birth 1805AD

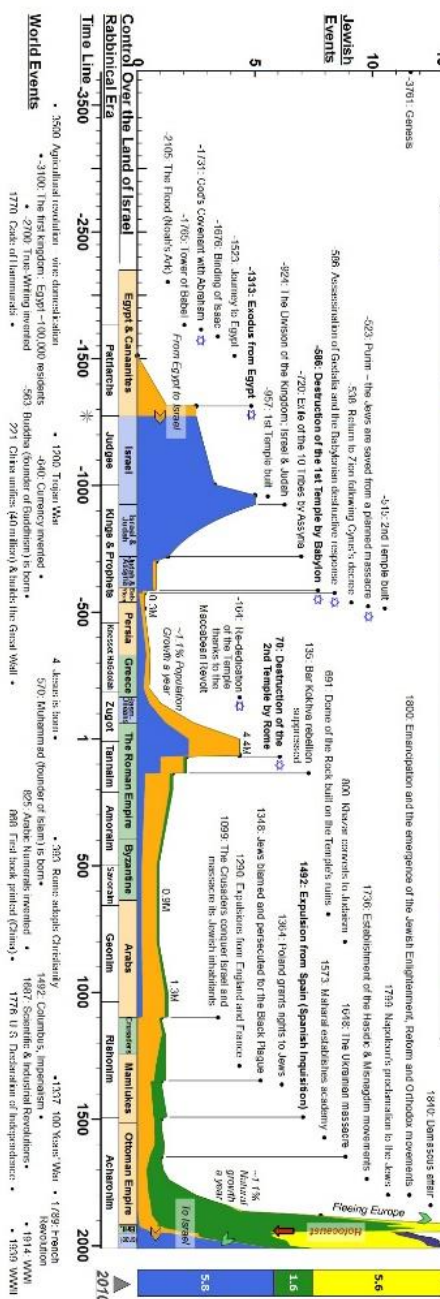
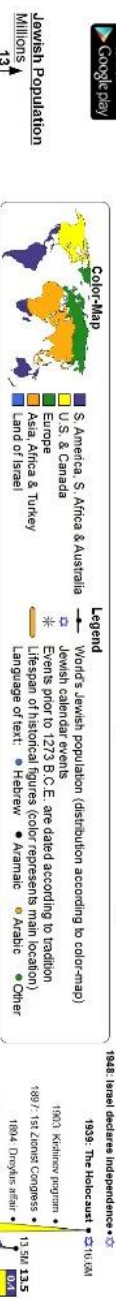
# Chiasmus Across Centuries



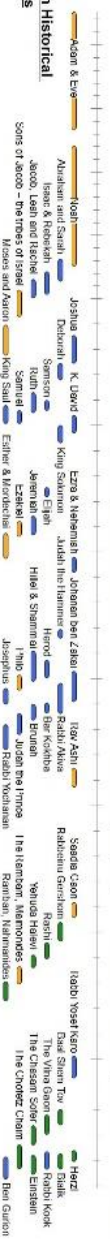
\*1 Kings 6:1, dates the Exodus 480 years before the fourth year of Solomon, accepted by virtually all scholars as 966 BC. This places the Exodus in ca. 1446 BC; Exodus 12:40 states that Jacob came to dwell in Egypt 430 years before the Exodus; thus he came to Egypt in ca. 1876 BC. Bible says he died 71 years after coming to Egypt which is 1805 BC.

## Timeline of Jewish History/Heritage

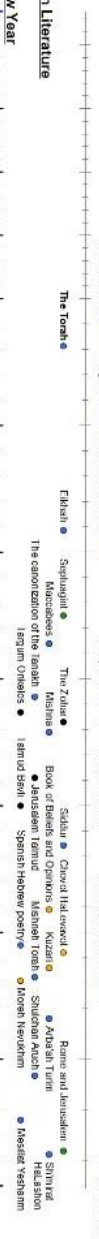
## Timeline of Jewish History and Heritage



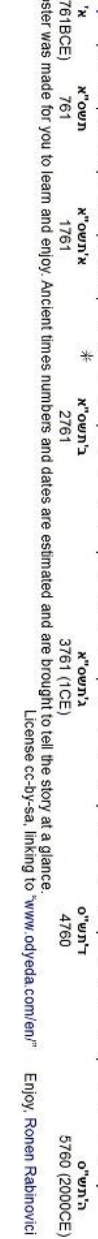
## Jewish Historical



### Jewish Literature



This poster was made



This poster was made for you to learn and enjoy. Ancient times numbers and dates are estimated and are brought to tell the story at a glance.  
License cc-by-sa, linking to "[www.odveda.com/en/](http://www.odveda.com/en/)"  
Enjoy, Ronen Rabinovici



- ☞ 7 days of man, each day a thousand years = 4 days until Messiah, 2 to tribulation, 1 for Millennium Was Peter reminding the saints of the significance of the year 2000 A.D. and predicting “scoffers” in our day?

## Goddard: Jewish Numerology

Speech by Israel Prime Minister Netanyahu to the United Nations  
9/19/17 referring to the historic year 2017 - Jewish year 5777  
(Jubilee Year = Year following 7 Shemitas {Sabbath Years} of 7 years)

- ☞ 120 years ago (1897): first Zionist conference organized by Theodore Herzl-Modern Moses
- ☞ 100 years ago (1917): Balfour declaration giving Jews the right to a national homeland. (Jubilee).
- ☞ 70 years ago (1947): U.N. declared the rights of the Jews to a national homeland

50 years ago (1967): Jews returned to Jerusalem (Jubilee)

## The 4 Abrahamic Covenant Blessings Given & Removed: Shmitas, 2001-2022, Tokens Identified

I've heard this from several places, such as Rod Meldrum and Brent Goddard,

Abrahamic Blessings given:

Promised land, prosperity, posterity, protection

Abrahamic Blessings taken:

Shemita 2001: Protection—9/11

Shemita 2008: Prosperity—Financial crash

Shemita 2015: Posterity—Redefined family

Shemita 2022: Promised land—war?

## Goddard: Sign of Jonah a Parallel Sign of the End Times: Solar Eclipse, & the Great American Eclipses of 2017 & 2024

Perhaps this “sign of the time” of the death of Christ will also be a “sign of the time” of the return of Christ, or something thereabouts.

What sign in the heavens represented Jonah, death and the resurrection of Christ (Matt 12) and is designated as the Sign of the Times? A sign that was remembered 760 years later when referred to by Christ.

Matthew 12 says this about the sign of the prophet Jonas:

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

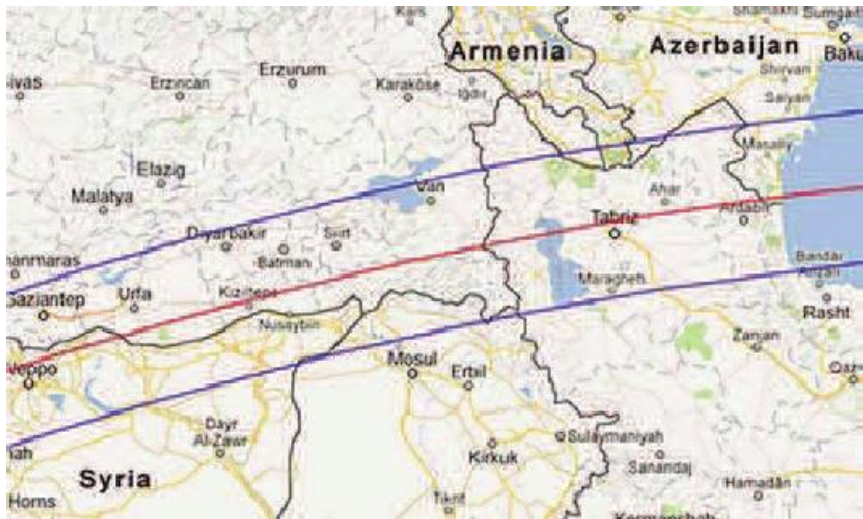
41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

### ☞ The great Assyrian eclipse

☞ June 15, 763 BC (during the life of Jonah) was the famous Bur-Sagale **Eclipse** just north of Ninevah.

☞ There were also **earthquakes, plagues and revolts**.

☞ Was it any wonder that when Jonah visited them and warned of their destruction they put on sackcloth and ashes and repented?



(Ancient city of Ninevah near Mosul above)

### ☞ The Sign at Christ's death

Matthew, Mark and Luke describe **darkness** for **three hours** when Christ died. Matthew also mentioned an **earthquake**. As Christ prophesied, they saw the sign of Jonah

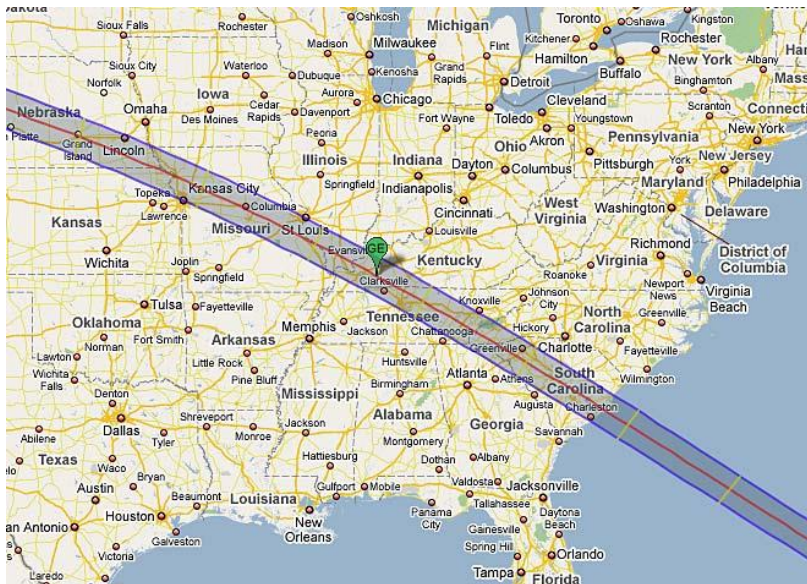
- ☞ Book of Mormon: **three days** of darkness at the time of Christ's death (3 Nephi 11:11) as well as **storms and earthquakes**. (3 Nephi 8)

### ☞ The Great American Eclipse

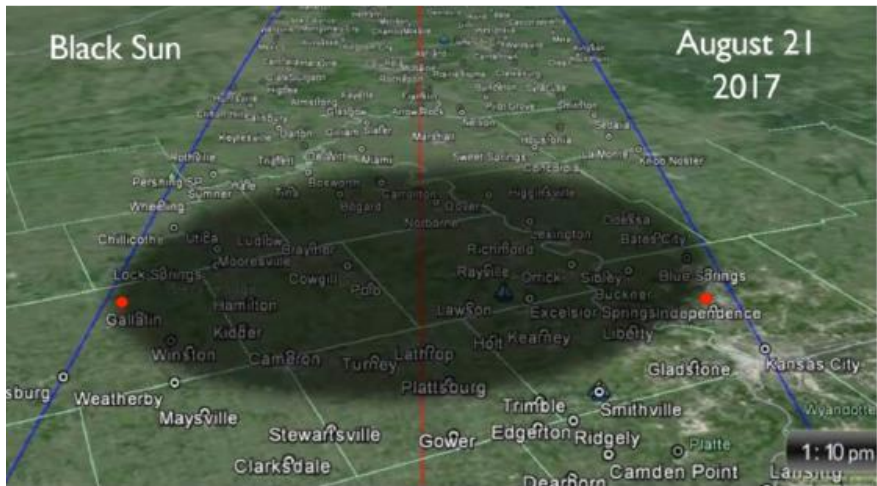
#### ☞ **August 21, 2017**

- ☞ First total eclipse only visible in the U.S. since country was founded in **1776**
- ☞ First to sweep across the entire country in **99 years**

- ☞ Darkness started over the **U.S.** at the same moment that the sun set over **Jerusalem**. First significant city hit by the eclipse was Salem—named after Jerusalem (7 Salems crossed).
- ☞ On the first day of Elul, 1<sup>st</sup> day of the 12<sup>th</sup> month of year 5777 on the Jewish Calendar. (Month of divine mercy and forgiveness—Moses ascends mount)



- ☞ Connects Independence and Adam-oni-Ahman



Next U.S. Eclipse?

7 years later, **April 8, 2024**, combined time of the two = 7 minutes

2024 is 77 years from the return of the Jews to Israel



Note: there are similar eclipses in 2027 & 2034 near Palestine & Egypt.  
Perhaps events take place in the west, then the east.

### Goddard: Blood Moons

- ☞ The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the **moon into blood**, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come...” (Joel 2:28-32, Pres. Hinckley-Fulfilled)
- ☞ Seven Tetrads (4 blood moons in a row) on Jewish holidays since crucifixion. They seem to coincide with significant events.
  - ☞ 162-163 AD—Worst persecution of Jews and Christians of Roman Empire, 1/3 of population killed by plague
  - ☞ 795-796 AD—Charlemagne ended centuries of Arab invasions into Western Europe
  - ☞ 842-843 AD—Vatican attacked and looted by Islamic invasion



- œ 860-861 AD—Byzantine Empire defeated Arab armies and stopped the Islamic invasion 1493-1494—All Jewish people ordered to leave Spain, 200,000 people. Columbus discovered America which became the refuge for Jews.
- œ 1949-1950—First Arab-Israeli War for Independence. First Jewish government in Israel took office on January 25<sup>th</sup>, 1949.
- œ 1967-1968—Six Day War when Israel recaptured Jerusalem.
- œ 2014-15—Sextet of Blood Moons

Goddard: Wonder in Heaven: The Woman Sign in the Sky Sep. 23 2017, & The 2 Earlier Manifestations (Time of Christ, & Time of Restoration of the Gospel): Sky Map, Jewish Holy Day, Stars Falling, & Other Analysis

2017, again

Revelation 12

A great wonder in heaven...

A woman

Clothed with the sun

Moon under her feet

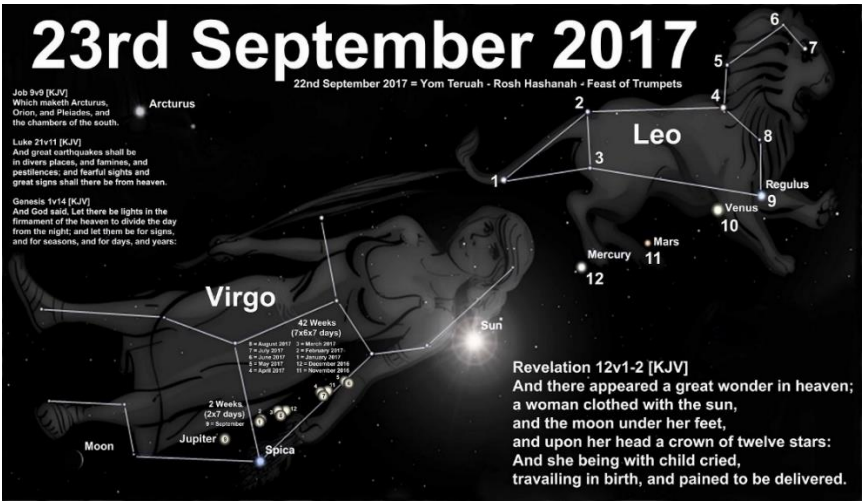
Crown of twelve stars

With child, a ruler of all nations



Dragon tries to swallow child

Woman flees into the wilderness (3.5 yrs.)



This has been depicted for a long time in art:





### Sign on a Jewish Holy Day

- ☞ Three occurrences, all on the Feast of the Trumpets
- ☞ The Feast of the Trumpets on the first day of the seventh month symbolizes the seven angels blowing the seven trumpets at the beginning of the Millennium.
- ☞ Joseph Smith explanation:
  - ☞ Woman = the church of God,
  - ☞ Child = the kingdom of God and his Christ.

# Sign has Manifest Three Times



Date	Event	Threat	Wilderness (1260 days)	Note
2 BC Aug 30	Birth of Jesus Christ	Herod determined to kill the Messiah	Mary and Joseph fled to Egypt (for 3.5 years?)	
1832 Sept. 26	Birth of the Kingdom of God (First General Conference in Zion 1833)	Church threatened by mobs, fled from Missouri (Eden)	To Kirtland which was safe for 3.5 years: 111 of 138 D&C sections given, Kirtland temple dedicated. <i>"for some time Satan has not had power to tempt you. Some have thought that there would be no more temptation. But the opposite is true, and unless you draw near to the Lord you will be overcome and apostatize."</i> JS 1836-1838, Satan unloosed. Three witnesses and half of twelve apostatized.	Stars cast down to earth by the dragon fulfilled by largest meteor shower in recorded history, while saints were fleeing. (Nov 13, 1833) Prevented an attack.
2017 Sept. 23	Heralding Christ's return?	Gathering of Israel	In the wilderness and protected for 1260 days (3.5 years). To March 5, 2021.	Also about 20.8 years from 7 <sup>th</sup> seal opening.

## Stars Falling



- œ Hundreds of thousands of falling stars per hour
- œ Joseph Smith: *"November 13. About 4 o'clock a.m. I was awakened by Brother Davis knocking at my door, and calling me to arise and behold the signs in the heavens. I arose, and to my great joy, beheld the stars fall from heaven like a shower of hailstones; a literal fulfillment of the word of God, as recorded in the holy Scriptures ..."*  
*"The appearance was beautiful, grand, and sublime*

*beyond description; and it seemed as if the artillery and fireworks of eternity were set in motion to enchant and entertain the Saints, and terrify and awe the sinners of the earth. **Beautiful and terrific as was the scenery, it will not fully compare with the time when the sun shall become black like sack-cloth of hair, the moon like blood, and the stars fall to the earth (Rev. 6:12-13) —***  
DHC 1:439-440.

# Celestial Signs Given?



- œ Are there enough Celestial Signs to fulfill Christ's prophecy?
- œ Sign of Jonas: Sign of the Times-2017
- œ Sign of the Woman from the book of Revelation-2017
- œ Also the "Star of Bethlehem" reoccurrence in 2015- first time since 3-2 BC
  - œ Conjunction of Venus, Jupiter, and Mars (Times of Israel)



Goddard: Distress of Nations, War, Finance,  
Politics

## Distress of Nations



### War

Isaiah 13:15-18, Ezekial 32:11-13, Joel 2:11, Matt 24:6-7, Mark 13:8,  
Luke 21:10, 2 Nephi 23:15, D&C 45:63

### End of Nations

D&C 87:6

Economic, Cultural, Political Turmoil

- ☞ Neal A. Maxwell: Our time already reflects yet another prophecy: “Distress of nations, with **perplexity**”...Today, the assembled agonies of the world pass in reminding review on the nightly news. - GC April 1988

## Distress: War



☞ D&C 45:30-33 And in that generation (times of gentiles fulfilled)...men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another and they will kill one another.

☞ Increase of wars in recent decades

☞ Over 7 million lives lost in current wars

☞ 65.5 million refugees (50 million children) because of war, just the beginning!

☞ Terrorism, school attacks, etc.



## Distress: Financial



☞ 2020 Economic Crash

☞ "Global Debt Hits Record High of 331% of GDP in First Quarter"

☞ "US Stock Market Hits Record 77% Overvalued" 8/20/20

☞ "World Trade Plunged to 'Lowest Levels' On Record in June

☞ Destructive practices

☞ About 75% of Americans live paycheck to paycheck with **zero savings**

☞ Half of all children born today will be on **food stamps** in their lifetime

☞ 49% of Americans receiving **benefits** from government program every month

☞ 52% of American workers make less than \$30,000 a year

☞ At one point the Fed was purchasing up to 70% of the bonds issued by the U.S. Treasury by **printing money**

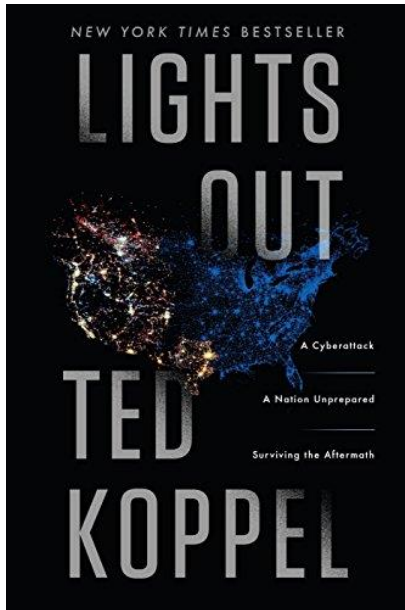
Stansberry Research

☞ **Religious liberty under attack**



- œ And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—**Cursed shall be the land**, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, **unto destruction**, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe. Alma 45:16
- œ “Attacks on Religious Liberty in US Increase 133% in Last 5 Years”  
(First Liberty Institute)
- œ “If this is a sign of how religious liberty claims will be treated in the years ahead, **those who value religious freedom have cause for great concern.**”  
(Chief Justice Samuel Alito concerning forcing a family owned pharmacy to sell contraceptives  
USA Today August 1<sup>st</sup>, 2016)

Goddard Highlights “Lights Out” by Ted Koppel:  
Likely Terrorism Scenario



⌘ Attacks on the nation’s power grid and infrastructure

⌘ **Physical Attack:** poorly defended, few improvements.

☞ **Cyberattack** “The nation has **little or no chance** of withstanding a major cyberattack...When such an attack occurs, make no mistake, there will be **major loss of life** and serious crippling of National Security capabilities.  
April 2015: Security in the North American Grid—A Nation at Risk

☞ **EMP Attack: Only one in ten would survive one year.** 2008 Congressional Com. on impact of EMP attack

☞ Surviving the aftermath: three chapters on the **Mormon church**

☞ “No group of comparable size comes close to matching the scale and organizational discipline of the Mormons’ efforts to prepare for whatever catastrophe may come.”

Goddard: Natural Disasters: References, The SLC  
Temple Moroni Trumpet Loss Quake, Likely  
Future Wasatch Fault Utah Quake, etc.

## Natural Disasters



### Earthquakes

Isaiah 13:13, Joel 2:10, 3:16, Matt 24:29, 24:7, Mark 13:8, Luke 21:11, Rev. 6:12-14, 8:5, 11:13 & 19, 16:18, 2 Nephi 23:13, 27:2, D&C 87:6

### Hail/Fire

Isaiah 66:15-16, Rev. 8:7, D&C 29:16, 45:41

### Famine, Plague, Pestilence

Matt 24:7, Mark 13:8, Luke 21:11, D&C 87:6

### Sea, Thunder, Lightning

Luke 21:25, Rev 8:8-9, Rev. 8:5, 2 Nephi 27:2, D&C 87:6

# Earthquakes



☞ D&C 45:30-33 And in that generation...there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations

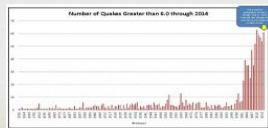
☞ Increasing frequency mentioned by General Authorities

☞ Pres. Ballard 1992, 1996

☞ Pres. Oaks 2004

☞ 98% chance of magnitude 7 quake in Tokyo within 30 years (Tokyo Univ.)

☞ 44% in Aug-Oct



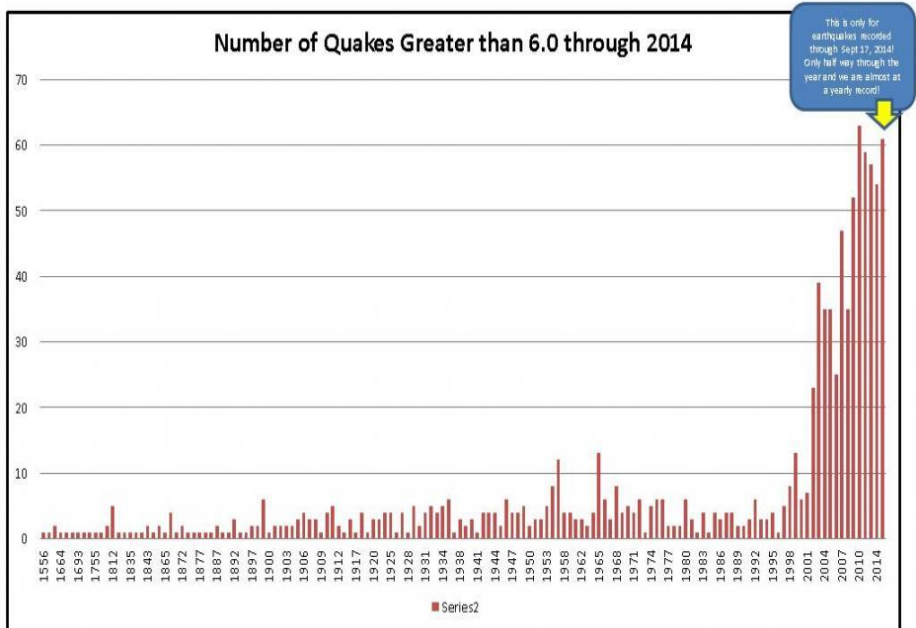
Date	Location	Mag.	Deaths
Jan-01	India	7.7	20,000
Mar-02	Afghanistan	6.1	1,000
Dec-03	Iran	6.6	50,000
Dec-04	Indonesia	9.1	230,000
Mar-05	Sumatra	8.6	1,300
Oct-05	Pakistan	7.6	80,000
May-06	Indonesia	6.3	5,700
Aug-07	Turkey	8	500
May-08	China	7.5	87,500
Apr-09	Italy	6.3	300
Sep-09	Indonesia	7.5	1,100
Jan-10	Haiti	7	316,000
Feb-10	Chile	8.8	524
Feb-11	New Zealand	6.3	180
Mar-11	Japan	9	20,000
Oct-11	Turkey	7.2	600
Aug-12	Iran	6.4	300
Sep-13	Pakistan	7.7	800
Aug-14	China	6.2	700
Apr-15	Nepal	7.8	8,000
Oct-15	Afghanistan	7.8	400
Apr-16	Ecuador	7.8	660
Aug-16	Italy	6.2	300
Sep-17	Mexico	7.1	369
Nov-17	Iran	7.3	400
Feb-18	New Guinea	7.5	160
Aug-18	India	6.5	513
Sep-18	Indonesia	7.5	4,340
Nov-18	Albania	6.4	51
Sep-19	Indonesia	6.5	41
Sep-19	Pakistan	5.6	40
Jan-20	Turkey	6.7	41
			<b>831,819</b>

## Deadliest Earthquakes since 2000

Date	Location	Mag.	Deaths
Jan-01	India	7.7	20,000
Mar-02	Afghanistan	6.1	1,000
Dec-03	Iran	6.6	50,000
Dec-04	Indonesia	9.1	230,000
Mar-05	Sumatra	8.6	1,300
Oct-05	Pakistan	7.6	80,000

May-06	Indonesia	6.3	5,700
Aug-07	Peru	8	500
May-08	China	7.9	87,500
Apr-09	Italy	6.3	300
Sep-09	Indonesia	7.5	1,100
Jan-10	Haiti	7	316,000
Feb-10	Chile	8.8	524
Feb-11	New Zealand	6.3	180
Mar-11	Japan	9	20,000
Oct-11	Turkey	7.2	600
Aug-12	Iran	6.4	300
Sep-13	Pakistan	7.7	800
Aug-14	China	6.2	700

Apr-15	Nepal	7.8	8,000
Oct-15	Afghanistan	7.8	400
Apr-16	Ecuador	7.8	660
Aug-16	Italy	6.2	300
Sep-17	Mexico	7.1	369
Nov-17	Iran	7.3	400
Feb-18	New Guinea	7.5	160
Aug-18	Ind	6.9	513
Sep-18	Indonesia	7.5	4,340
Nov-19	Albania	6.4	51
Sep-19	Indonesia	6.5	41
Sep-19	Pakistan	5.6	40
Jan-20	Turkey	6.7	41
			<b>831,819</b>

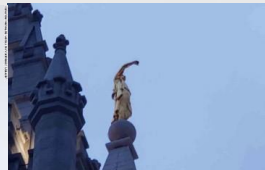


## Utah Earthquakes



### Utah/Idaho Earthquakes

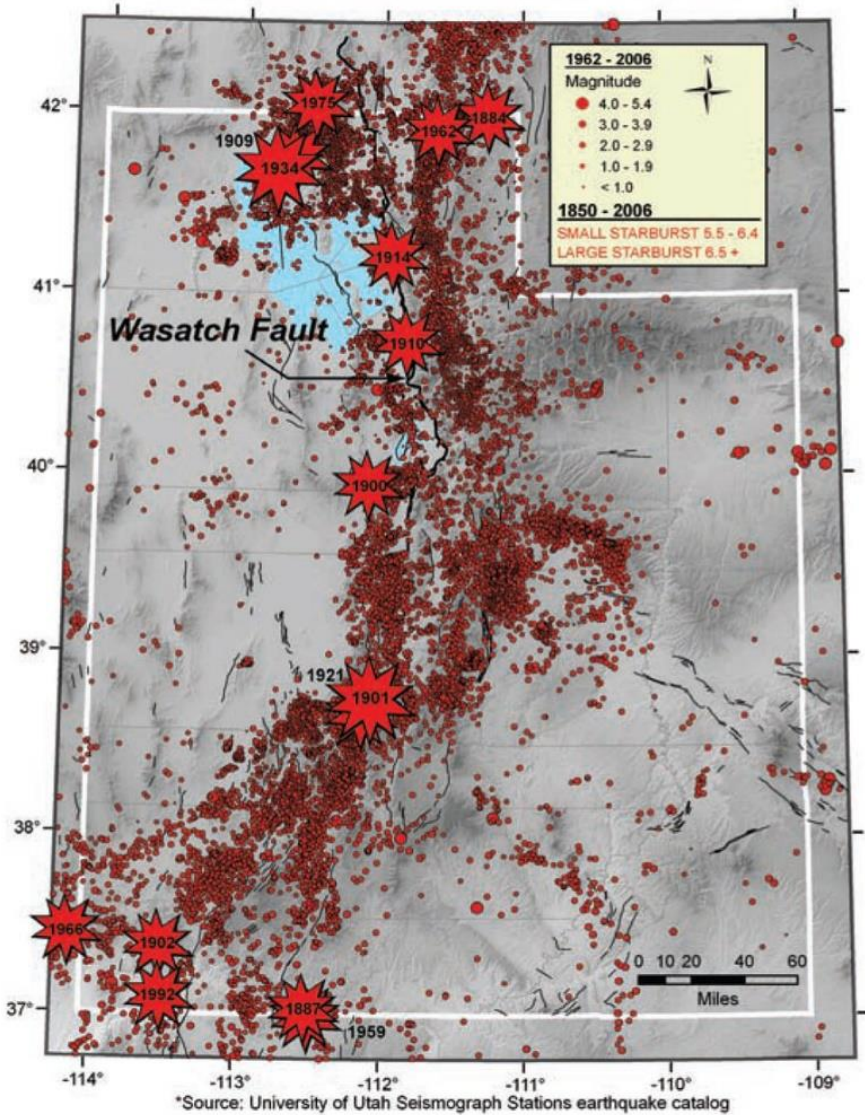
- ✧ 5.7 Magnitude earthquake centered in Magna rocks Salt Lake City and surrounding areas on March 18, 7:09 am.
- ✧ Angel Moroni on the Salt Lake Temple loses trumpet due to the earthquake, speculation on the symbolism of this event.
- ✧ 4.3 earthquake in Idaho on April 11, north of Boise, 2<sup>d</sup> biggest in Idaho history.



Utah Wasatch Fault Quakes Surely to Come:



## Earthquakes in the Utah region



- ☞ New earthquake study says Utah is ripe for devastation”

April 18, 2016 Salt Lake Tribune/Deseret News

- ☞ **43% probability** of 6.75 magnitude earthquake in the next 50 years
- ☞ **2,000 to 2,500 deaths**, with damages in the range of \$33 billion.
- ☞ Expect **aftershock** of 6.0 within a day.
- ☞ Utilities, highways, communications severed, the main water line for SLC crosses the fault line 19 times. **“Recovery is going to be excruciatingly slow.”**
- ☞ Of the 757,400 buildings in the region about 182,000 will be moderately, extensively or completely damaged. Over **55,000 damaged beyond repair.**
- ☞ **“We’re pretty much certain that nobody’s going to have water for a long time”** Even after 90 days HAZUS predicts more than 40% of the region’s households still won’t have potable water.

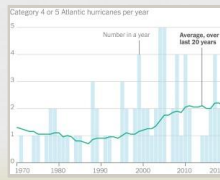
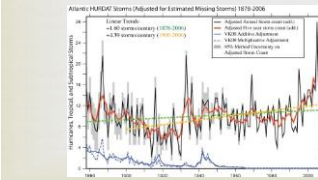
**No fuel** from gas stations. All canyon roads inaccessible. All highways and freeways **shut down** for at least a month. Airport is on a high liquefaction zone and will be closed for weeks or a month

Weather Events

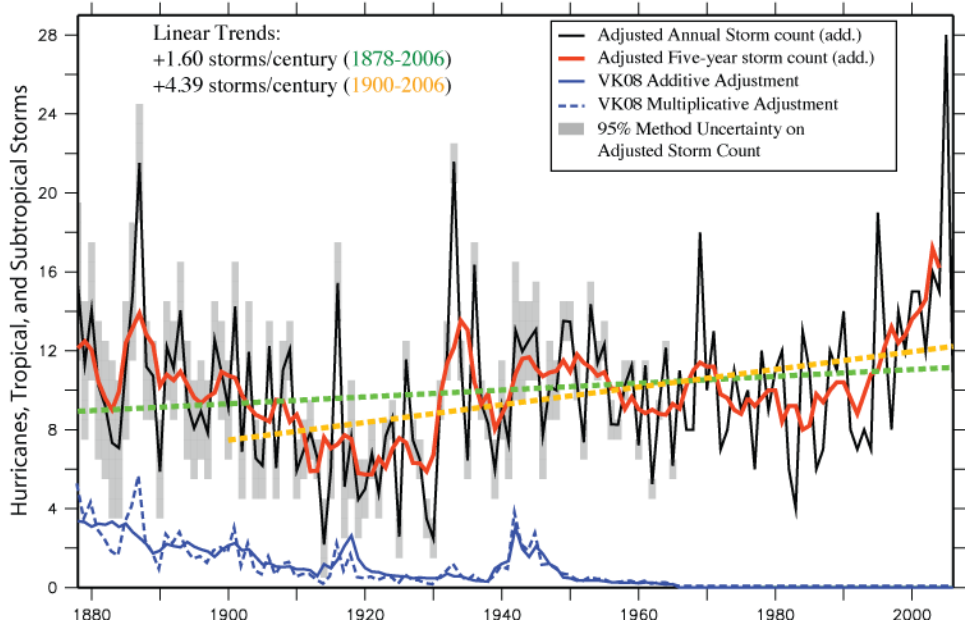
# Weather Events

“Sea and waves roaring” (...thunderings, and lightnings. Rev. 8 ...testimony of the voice of thunderings, and the voice of lightnings, and the voice of tempests, and the voice of the waves of the sea heaving themselves beyond their bounds. And all things shall be in commotion; and surely, men’s hearts shall fail them; for fear shall come upon all people.” D&C 88: 90-91)

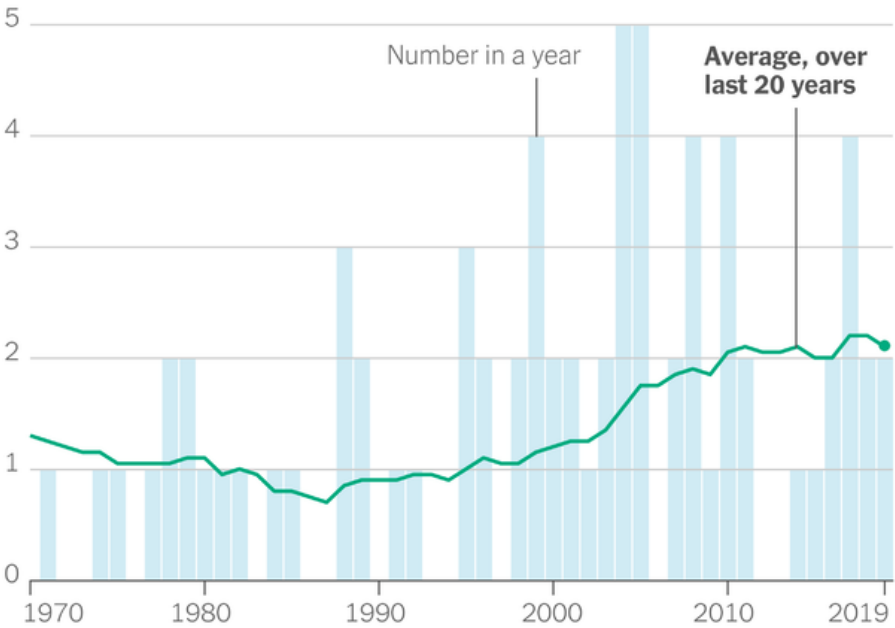
- US hits 10<sup>th</sup> billion-dollar weather disaster earlier than any other year, making 2020 the sixth consecutive year with at least 10 extreme weather events, also a record
- NOAA Record Outlook for 2020: 1925 named storms, 711 hurricanes, 36 major
- 8/20/20 Midwest winds destroy 10M acres of crops over 100 M bushels of storage



Atlantic HURDAT Storms (Adjusted for Estimated Missing Storms) 1878-2006

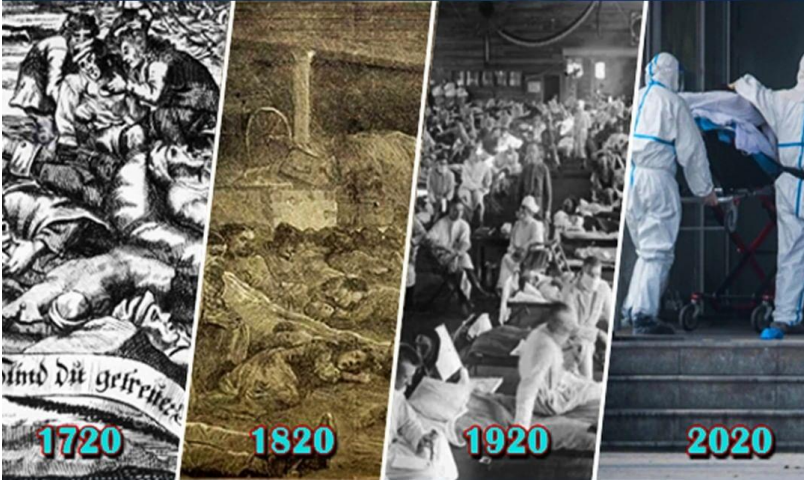


Category 4 or 5 Atlantic hurricanes per year



Plagues:

**1720 PLAGUE, 1820 CHOLERA OUTBREAK,  
1920 SPANISH FLU, 2020 CHINESE CORONAVIRUS**



(Not sure where he got this chart or how reliable it is, but the 20 20 20 20 repetition is astonishing. Perhaps the 2020 plague will ramp up much greater in the near future in addition to its current impact to the economy and perhaps the sick and elderly)

Locusts:

## Locusts



“These locusts are a plague of biblical proportions.”

Holger Kray, World Bank to BYU class March 27, 2020

Second wave, 20 times larger, April 2020

4th generations coming, 8000 times larger  
(Rescue.org)



## Volcanoes



“...a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea”  
Revelation 8:8

55 eruptions from 55 volcanoes in 2020

“Hawaii’s Kilauea volcano let loose its largest eruption in 200 years”

Krakatoa erupts again



(Note: the verse says “a” great mount cast into the sea; I don’t think a conglomerate of many volcano eruptions would fit the verse, but perhaps.)



## 2020 Disasters (Slide 77)



- œ Fires: Australia, Quebec-double the average, New Mexico and Arizona, New Zealand, Amazon
- œ Flooding: Cote D'Ivoire, Guatemala, Honduras, Britain, China, Michigan dams collapse, Indonesia
- œ Drought: Zimbabwe (sleeping in water lines), Saharan Dust Plume
- œ Earthquakes/Volcanoes: Turkey, Puerto Rico, Philippines volcano
- œ Pandemic/Plague: Coronavirus, Ebola outbreak, Locusts
- œ Weather: Hottest Arctic temperature, Spring tornadoes, Cyclone Amphan
- œ Economic: Covid 19 collapse
- œ Civil Unrest: BLM mobs, Rohingya refugee crisis, border crisis, Yemen crisis, Venezuelan crisis, Impeachment

œ "...and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows." (Matt 24:7-8)

Word for sorrows in Greek means birth pains—periodic pain, increasing in frequency as delivery approaches.

Goddard: Fear, Faith Shaken, Church Tried,  
Heavens Power Shaken: Temple Closures,  
Missionaries Called Home, Mental Health Rates,  
Christian Worldwide Persecution, Etc.

Fear

Luke 21:26, Rev 6:15-17

Elect Deceived


Matt. 24:24

## Epidemic of Fear

---

❧ Anxiety disorders are the most common mental illness in the U.S.  
❧ Affecting **40 million adults** age 18 and older, or 18% of the population  
(Source: National Institute of Mental Health)

❧ Generalized Anxiety Disorder	6.8 million adults
❧ Panic Disorder	6.0 million
❧ Social Anxiety Disorder	15.0 million
❧ Specific Phobias	19.0 million
❧ Obsessive-Compulsive Disorder	2.2 million
❧ Posttraumatic Stress Disorder	7.7 million
❧ Major Depressive Disorder	14.8 million
❧ Persistent Depressive Disorder	3.3 million



Persecution of Christians around the World Today:

- ❧ “Why do we need such resilient faith? Because difficult days are ahead. Rarely in the future will it be easy or popular to be a faithful Latter-day Saint. Each of us will be tested. The Apostle Paul warned that in the latter days, those who diligently follow the Lorde “shall suffer persecution” (2 Tim. 3:12). That very persecution can either crush you into silent weakness or motivate you to be more exemplary and courageous in your daily lives.” (President Nelson, the Future of the Church: Preparing the World for the Savior’s Second Coming, April 2020)
- ❧ **Christian persecution 'at near genocide levels'**  
(BBC May 2019)
- ❧ 300 million Christians experience high levels of persecution, 1 in 9
- ❧ Each **month** 345 Christians are killed, 105 churches attacked



# CHRISTIAN PERSECUTION TODAY

## 300 MILLION

CHRISTIANS AROUND THE WORLD ARE SUFFERING PERSECUTION



**1 OUT OF EVERY 7 CHRISTIANS**  
— live in a country where they suffer  
some form of persecution.

NUMBER OF COUNTRIES  
WHERE CHRISTIANS ARE  
SUFFERING PERSECUTION



BETWEEN

JUNE  
2016  
and  
2018

particularly grave  
violations of religious  
freedom took place in

**38 COUNTRIES,**

in **17** of which minority **FAITHS**  
— and **CHRISTIANITY** figuring  
most prominently among them  
— suffered instances of severe

**DISCRIMINATION**

Radical, **EXTREMIST ISLAM** is responsible for the persecution of Christians in  
**22 OF THE WORST-OFFENDING COUNTRIES.**

at least  
**75 PERCENT**  
of all religiously-motivated  
**VIOLENCE and OPPRESSION**  
is suffered by Christians



Aid to the  
Church in Need  
ACN UNITED STATES

## ☞ Overall reduction in religious observance

- ☞ According to 2014 [Pew](#) data, around 1/3 of adults raised LDS no longer adhere to the faith (up from around 10% in the '70s and '80s) and in 2008 only 25% of LDS young adults are actively involved. (Wikipedia)
- ☞ Pew Survey 2015: Christians down 8% in America, unaffiliated up 6% since 2007
- ☞ By 2050 the number of Muslims will be equal to the number of Christians globally

## 3.5 Years After Temples Close -> 2023

### Heaven's Power Shaken: Temples Closed



☞ Daniel 12: (Does this apply to our temples closing?)

☞ 1...and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. 2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt...  
6 How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

☞ 11 And from the **time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away**, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. (Friday, October 6, 2023?)

☞ 12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. (November 20, 2023?)

☞ 13 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days. (Or, does it apply to the next temple in Jerusalem?)

First Presidency Temporarily Closes All Temples



## Missionaries Called Home:

- ☞ When God has called out the righteous, when the warning voice has been sufficiently proclaimed among

the Gentile nations, and the Lord says, “it is enough,” he will also say to his servants-”**O, ye, my servants, come home**, come out from the midst of these Gentile nations, where you have labored and borne testimony for so long a period; come out from among them, for they are not worthy; they do not receive the message that I have sent forth, they do not repent of their sins, come out from their midst, their times are fulfilled. Seal up the testimony among them and bind up the law.” (Orson Pratt, Journal of Discourses. Vol. 18, p. 64, July 25, 1875)

☞ Do you think there is calamity abroad now among the people?

Not much. All we have yet heard and all we have experienced

is scarcely a preface to the sermon that is going to be preached.

**When the testimony of the Elders ceases to be given,** and the

Lord says to them, “**Come home; I will now preach my own**

**sermons to the nations of the earth,**” all you now know can

scarcely be called a preface to the sermon that will be preached

with fire and sword, tempests, earthquakes, hail, rain, thunders

and lightnings, and fearful destruction. What matters the destruction of a few railway cars? You will hear of magnificent

cities, now idolized by the people, sinking in the earth, entombing the inhabitants. The sea will heave itself beyond its

bounds, engulfing mighty cities. Famine will spread over the nations, and nation will rise up against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and states against states, in

our own country and in foreign lands. (Brigham Young, Journal of Discourses, Vol. 8, p. 123, July 15, 1860)

- ✎ **The judgments of God will be poured out upon the wicked to the extent that our elders from far and near will be called home.** Or, in other words, the gospel will be taken from the Gentiles and later on will be carried to the Jews. The western boundaries of the State of Missouri will be swept so clean of its inhabitants that as President Young tells us, ‘when we return to that place there will not be as much as a yellow dog to wag his tail.’ “Before that day comes, however, the Saints will be put to the test that will try the very best of them. “The pressure will become so great that the righteous among us will cry unto the Lord day and night until deliverance comes. . . . “Then is the time to look out for the great sieve, for there will be a great sifting time, and many will fall.” (Reported by Amanda H. Wilcox, Prophetic Sayings of Heber C. Kimball to Sister Amanda H. Wilcox quoted by J. Golden Kimball in Conference October 1930, Deseret News, Church Department, May 23, 1931, p. 3)

## Coronavirus brings hundreds of LDS missionaries back to Utah



Utah's Press Photo



Cosmic Explanation for Earth Plagues:

## Heaven's Power: Shaking?



- ⌘ Could God and His angels inflict all of the judgments on earth through the heavens? (D&C 88:7)
- ⌘ Approaching a solar minimum: maximum amount of cosmic rays
- ⌘ Phenomena potentially caused by sun, moon, stars (asteroids):
  - ⌘ Earthquakes
  - ⌘ Storms and troubled seas, waves
  - ⌘ Drought and famine
  - ⌘ Chaos and warfare (disease?)
  - ⌘ Loss of electricity (EMP), Darkness
  - ⌘ Volcanoes or asteroid strike



## Goddard: Scripture Periods of the ½ Hour, The Angels After it

### Scripture Periods: ½ Hour



- ⌘ Rev.8 Open 7<sup>th</sup> seal, silence for ½ hour (20.8 years)
  - ⌘ Then: Voices, thunders, lightnings, and an earthquake
  - ⌘ First Angel: Hail and fire mingled with blood
  - ⌘ Second Angel: Mountain of fire in the sea (undersea volcano?)
  - ⌘ Third Angel: A great star falls from heaven (asteroid/nuclear attack?)
  - ⌘ Fourth Angel: Sun, moon and stars darkened
  - ⌘ Fifth Angel: War
  - ⌘ Sixth Angel: War
  - ⌘ Seventh Angel: The Coming



## Goddard: D&C 88 on ½ Hour Silence

☞ D&C 88

☞ Not many days hence (1833): earth tremble, sun hide, moon blood, stars cast down, wrath, earthquakes, thunderings, lightnings, tempests, waves, hearts fail, angel trumps, great sign in heaven seen by all people, great church bound, sound trump and all hear—shall be silence in heaven for ½ hour (20.8 years? Maybe 30 minutes)

Then: Immediately heaven unfolded as scroll, face of Lord unveiled, saints caught up, then trumps (7 resurrections, report on 7 millenia, Satan bound for a thousand years.)

## Goddard Lists Scriptures about 3.5 Years

☞ These time periods occur seven times in scripture:

- Daniel 7:25, "time, times and a half".
- Daniel 12:7, "time, times and a half".
- Revelation 11:2, "42 months".
- Revelation 11:3, "1260 days".
- Revelation 12:6, "1260 days".
- Revelation 12:14, "time, times and a half".
- Revelation 13:5, "42 months".

## Goddard: Daniel's 70 Weeks

### Seventy Weeks



☞ Daniel 10-12

☞ And I Daniel...saw this great vision...Now I am come to make thee understand **what shall befall thy people in the latter days**: for yet the vision is for many days... and there shall be a **time of trouble, such as never was** since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time **thy people shall be delivered**, every one that shall be found written in the book...**How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?** ...it shall be for a **time, times, and an half** (3.5 years, 3.5 x 360 Jewish days/yr.=1260 days or years); and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished...And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

### Seventy Weeks



☞ Daniel 9

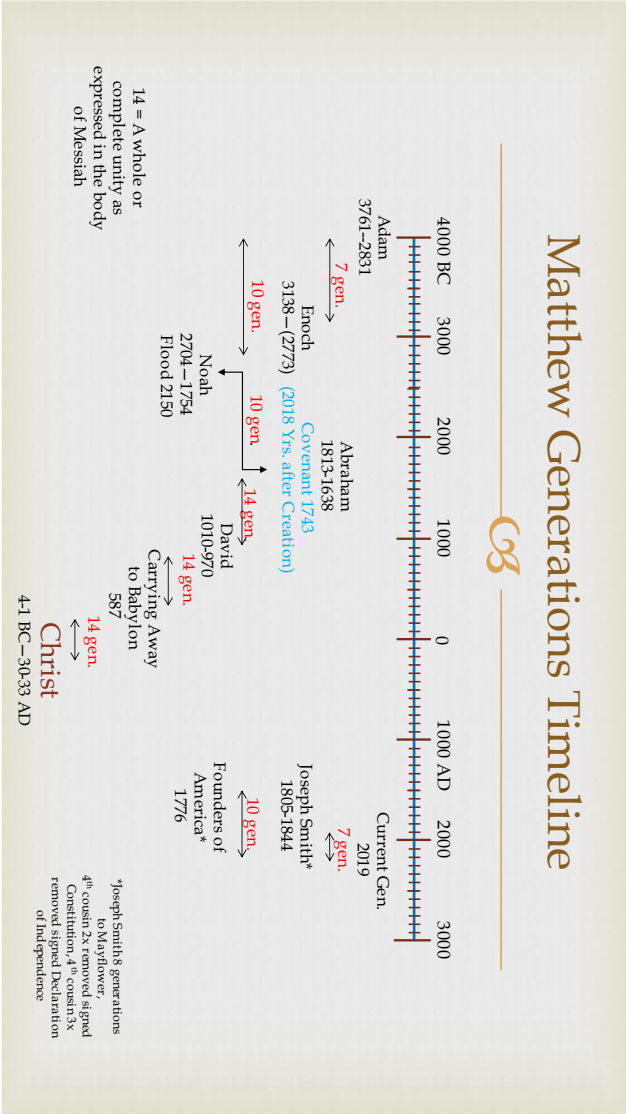
- ☞ 24 "Seventy weeks (Hebrew of weeks is "sevens". 490 days = years? Ezekiel 44, Numbers 14:33-34) are determined upon **thy people and upon thy holy city**, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to set up the vision and prophecy, and **to anoint the most Holy.**"
- ☞ 25 "Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment **to restore and to build Jerusalem** unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times." **(7 weeks and 62 weeks- 483 days-years? From commandment to rebuild Jerusalem to the Messiah.)**
- ☞ 26 "And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off **(434 years)** but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined." **(Skipped)**
- ☞ 27 And he shall confirm the **covenant with many for one week** **(1 week, 7 years)**: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the **sacrifice and the oblation to cease** and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."

☞ Wikipedia: "Historicist interpretation of the Prophecy of Seventy Weeks was that it foretells with great specificity information

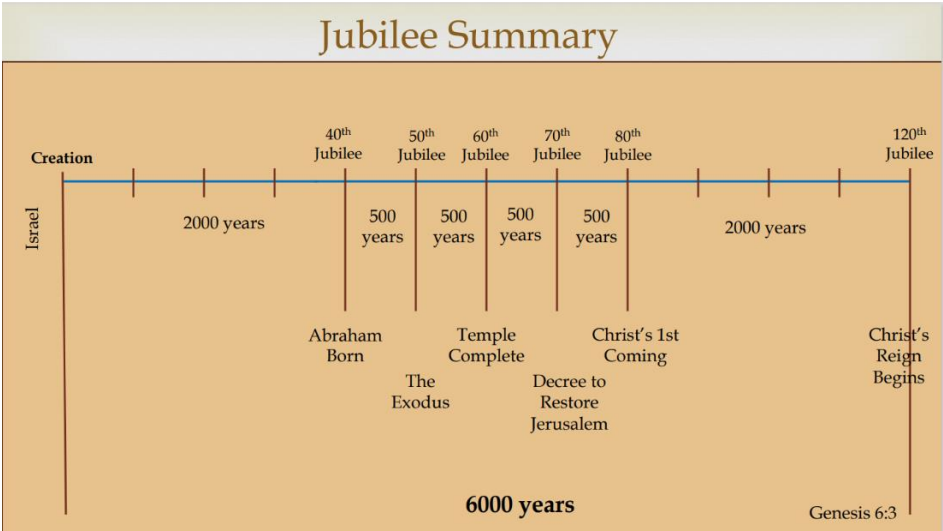


about Jesus as the Messiah, not some low level official or antichrist figure. Daniel 9:25 states that the 'seventy weeks' (generally interpreted as 490 years according to the day-year principle) is to begin "from the time the word goes out to restore and rebuild Jerusalem," which is when the Persian king Artaxerxes, gave the decree to rebuild Jerusalem to Ezra, so the 490 years point to the time of Christ's anointing.

# Goddard: Matthew Generations Timeline & Joseph Smith



Goddard's 120 Jubilee Overview: Creation to Millennium



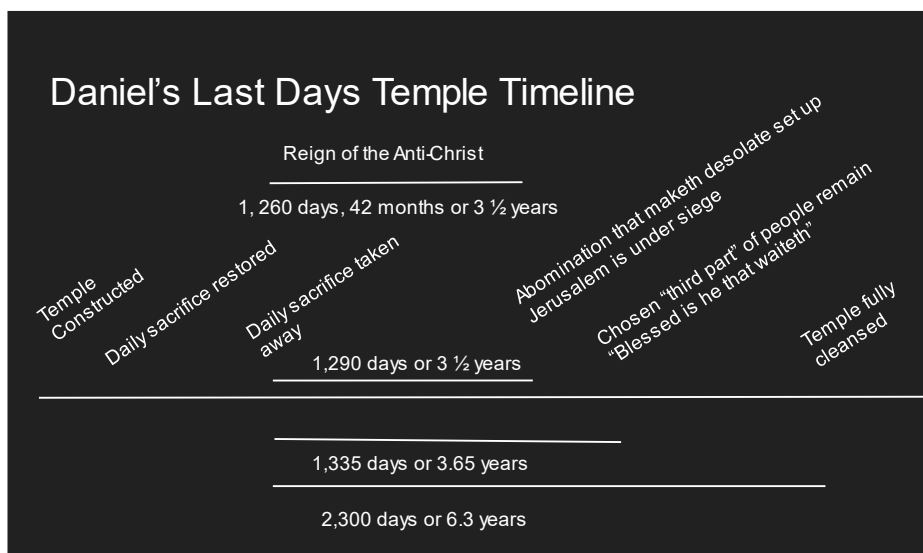
[END OF BRENT GODDARD COMPILATIONS]

## **VARIOUS APOCALYPSE OVERVIEWS**



## Daniel's Last Days Temple Timeline: Shared by Blake Surerus

See Daniel 7 & 11, etc.



## D&C 45 Timeline Given by Jesus at Old Jerusalem

See particularly verses 24-55 as follows:

**“24** And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations;

**25** But they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

**26** And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men’s hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.

**27** And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound.

**28** And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;

**29** But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.

**30** And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

**31** And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.

**32** But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.

**33** And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

**34** And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.

**35** And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

**36** And when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you—

**37** Ye look and behold the fig trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;

**38** Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

**39** And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.

**40** And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.

**41** And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.

**42** And before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.

**43** And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;

**44** And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory; with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.

**45** But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his trump, and the saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud.

**46** Wherefore, if ye have slept in peace blessed are you; for as you now behold me and know that I am, even so shall ye come unto me and your souls shall live, and your redemption shall be perfected; and the saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth.

**47** Then shall the arm of the Lord fall upon the nations.

**48** And then shall the Lord set his foot upon this mount, and it shall cleave in twain, and the earth shall tremble, and reel to and fro, and the heavens also shall shake.

**49** And the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall mourn, and they that have laughed shall see their folly.

**50** And calamity shall cover the mocker, and the scorner shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and cast into the fire.

**51** And then shall the Jews look upon me and say: What are these wounds in thine hands and in thy feet?

**52** Then shall they know that I am the Lord; for I will say unto them: These wounds are the wounds with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. I am he who was lifted up. I am Jesus that was crucified. I am the Son of God.

**53** And then shall they weep because of their iniquities; then shall they lament because they persecuted their king.



**54** And then shall the heathen nations be redeemed, and they that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection; and it shall be tolerable for them.

**55** And Satan shall be bound, that he shall have no place in the hearts of the children of men.”

See the Joseph Smith Matthew Translation for more.

The rest of D&C 45 does have more information about the end times but it is a different narrative than that of Christ to the disciples in Jerusalem.

## Analysis of Robert Smith's Timeline

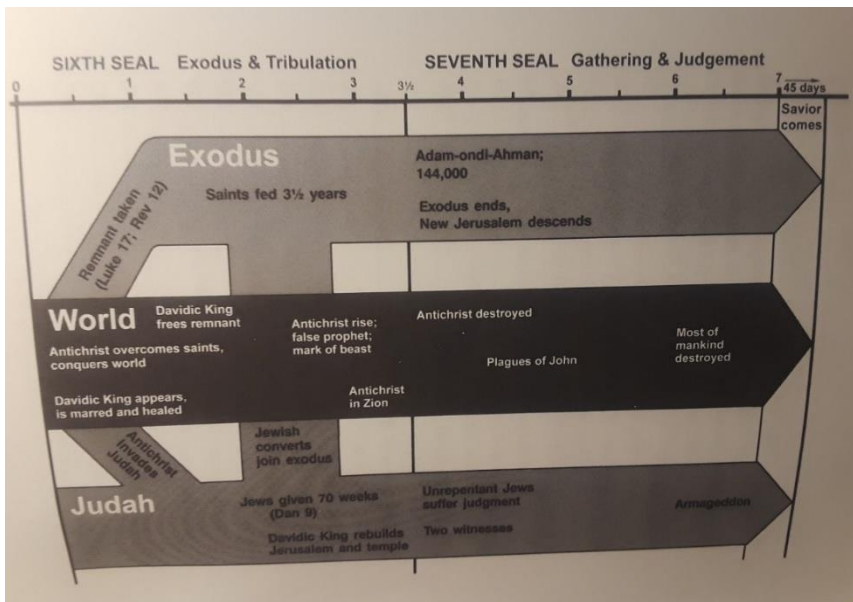
Robert Smith was a Hebrew scholar in the church. He died some 6 years ago. This is the timeline found at the back of his book "Last Days Unsealed".

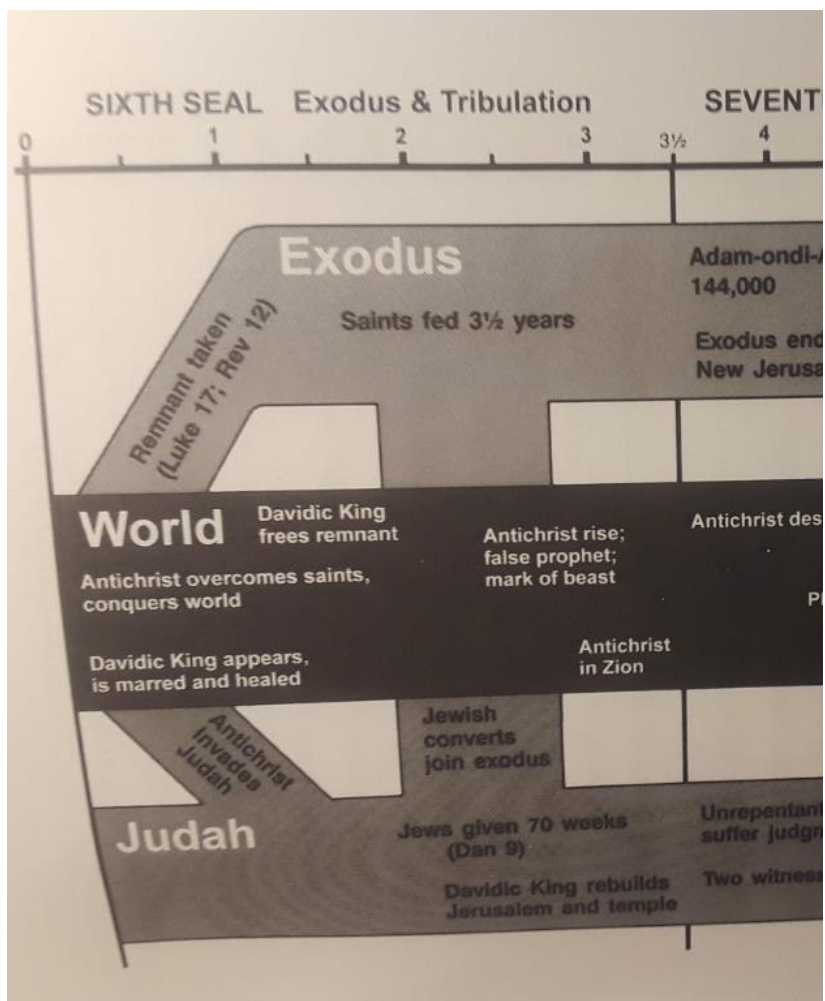
The timeline seems to correlate well with many scriptures.

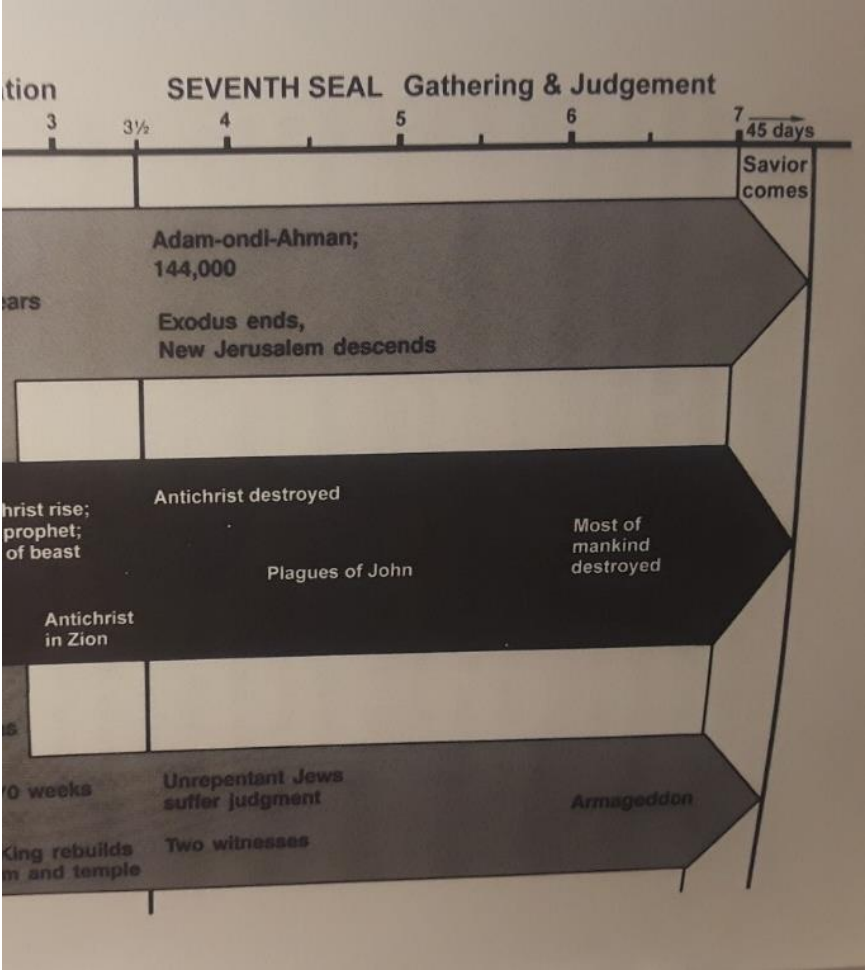
Some suggest the time period he placed for the trumpets within a 3.5 year window is too short.

In the book he suggests that the Davidic King is John the Revelator. Others suggest that in addition to John, Joseph Smit returns and fulfills roles of deliverer in the new world, and that Johns work is primarily in the old. Some suggest there are 3 figures: A Davidic king, Joseph Smith returned, and John the Revelator.

Where he says "New Jerusalem descends", he is referring to the Moses passage. Some suggest that the saints build a New Jerusalem, and that the coming of a New Jerusalem from above is the returning City of Enoch. Others suggest that rather than building New Jerusalem in preparation for the city of Enoch, we are in the wilderness those 3.5 years, and it comes when we get there. Or perhaps as soon as people arrive to New Jerusalem, they begin chipping into the construction efforts, and by the time the 3.5 years are over, we are ready with the built city.



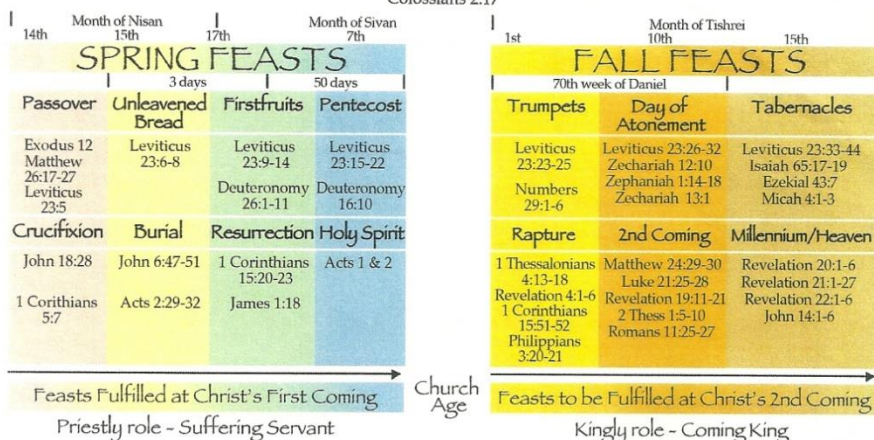




# THE SEVEN JEWISH FEASTS

Appointed Feasts and Holy Convocations of Leviticus 23

*"These are a shadow of the things that were to come; the reality, however, is found in Christ"*  
Colossians 2:17



## Scriptures Identifying Biblical Holidays / Feasts as Set Times & Their Fulfilments in Christ

When events take place on holy days, it is great evidence of their being divinely appointed.

The Pickerings at [propheticappointments.com](http://propheticappointments.com) have interesting messages about this.

(chart author unknown, from [the-7-jewish-feasts2.jpg \(1024×680\)](#)  
[\(wordpress.com\)](#))

## Analysis of A Chronology of 50 Last Days Events from "Understanding the Book of Daniel" by Duane S. Crowther

These are 50 last days events identified by Duane Crowther. He has done extensive research on this and other gospel subjects and is a renown Latter-day Saint author. In the book there are supporting references from scriptures ancient and modern, as well as supporting and clarifying statements from the prophets. Some of his other books which even further ratify this chronology include "Prophecy: Key to the Future" and "Inspired Prophetic Warnings". I find this timeline very convincing and suggest that we are around event 7-10 in the timeline.

1. The **apostasy**
2. The coming forth of the **Book of Mormon**
3. The **restoration** of the Church
4. The beginning of the **times of the Gentiles**
5. **War** poured out upon **all** nations
6. The period of **preparatory wars**
7. The **fullness of the times of the Gentiles**
8. The **rising of slaves** against their masters
9. **WW3**
10. The **saints to suffer** persecution



*[11-14 occur concurrently]*

11. The **fulfilling of the times of the Gentiles**
12. Saints in foreign lands will **gather to the Americas**
13. The **gospel will be taken from the Gentiles** and later given to Israel

14. God will pour out his **judgements** upon the Earth

15. **Internal wars** in the US

16. World-wide **revolutions** and deterioration of governments occur as the period of wars of total destruction begins

17. The saints in America will gather to **places of refuge** in the western mountains (& other designated places of refuge)

18. The **political kingdom** of God will be established

19. The law of **consecration** will be established

\*20. The **New Jerusalem** and its temple will be built in Missouri

21. The conversion of the **Lamanites**

22. The **10 tribes** of Israel will come from the north to Missouri

23. **Christ** will come to the New Jerusalem temple

24. **144,000** high priests will be called

25. A period of great **plagues** & destruction

26. **WW4**, a universal conflict

27. The coming of the Ancient of Days and the Savior to the council at **Adam-ondi-Ahman**

28. The **fall of the great and abominable Church**

29. The **gathering to the New Jerusalem & its rise** as a world center of influence

30. The gathering to the land of **Israel** of the scattered remnants of Judah

30 & 31. General references to the **gathering** of the **House of Israel**

31. The removal of the **10 tribes** from America to the land of **Israel**

32. The rule of **David** the prince

33. The construction of the **temple in Jerusalem**

34. **Israel's political** affairs (pre/during Armageddon)

*[35-38 occur concurrently]*

35. The Battle of **Armageddon**

36. The fall of **Rome**

37. The appearance of Christ on the **Mount of Olives**

38. The **conversion** of the House of Israel

\*39. **Christ** will come to the **Jerusalem temple** and place His **glory** upon Zion

40. A mission to the **heathen** nations

41. **Israel's growth** following the Battle of Armageddon

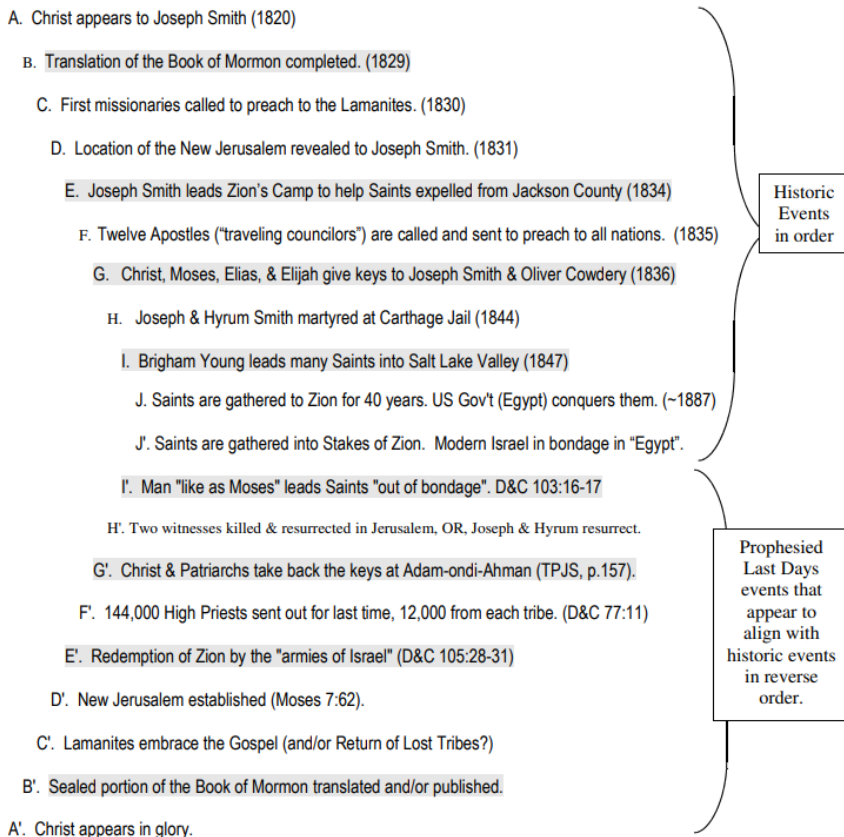
\*42. **Christ's** coming in **glory**



- \*43. The **1st resurrection**, resurrection of the righteous
- 44. The **Millennium**
- 45. The Battle of **Gog & Magog**
- 46. The **2nd resurrection**, resurrection of the unrighteous
- 47. The final **judgement**
- 48. The crowning & **exalting** of Christ & the saints
- 49. The **dissolution** of the Earth and its heaven
- 50. The **re-creation** of the Earth as a celestial world

## Jesse Fisher's Possible Chiastic Timeline of Last Days (Based on Restoration Events)

Shared with permission, see [BuildingZion.org](http://BuildingZion.org).



The four sets of highlighted pairs are the best examples of an historic event in Church history that fore-tokens a yet-to-be-fulfilled, prophesied last-days event.

Please share *only* under inspiration.

Originally compiled Summer 2014 by [jesse@BuildingZion.org](mailto:jesse@BuildingZion.org)



## James T Prout's Last Days Timeline

The following overview/timeline of last days events is available free at [LastDaysTimeline.com](http://LastDaysTimeline.com). I find it quite impressive, and highly suggest his book "The Last Days Timeline". It is highly analytical, and the author clearly separates which components are his insights, and which are purely from the scriptures and prophets. He teaches that the 7<sup>th</sup> seal is yet to be opened, and makes a strong case for that.

I've pasted an image of the timeline here (next page).



## line

British Empire 1540-1940AD

2. Russia's USSR  
Empire 1945-1991AD

3. Germany's European Union  
1993AD - current

with the British

1904 Edward  
W. Livingston Trumbull

1834. Morphed into Ezra's Eagle 1935AD - current

Church of God  
Re-established  
personally by  
Christ Jesus

Indian Wars 1790 - 1900 AD

Falls  
to Unbelieved 400-1850AD

- Major Exports and Political Disruption to Drug Source
- America And The U.S.
- To be friends is killing of the single best secret
- Conclusion

### 3. Data Entry and Control Board

4. American  
English  
European  
Russian  
Japanese  
Western

entirety of all  
unaffected program  
components and  
culture.

North of Kingston of food from District of food

The Kings  
NEW Plant  
w/ Capital  
The New

1. Persecution of  
Church of God  
by STATE Church

2. Fullness of the Tissues of the Cervix  
and Vagina after menopause

### 3. BIG Manner

Special Treatments  
Furnished  
Call of 1-800-  
-TOD or 616-5611

4. **INTERVIEW** RE:  
Look for Fibers

Shared with permission.





**The Sign of The Coming of the Son of Man Matthew 24:30-31**

And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

See the Salvation of the Lord when he makes Bare His Holy Arm. "The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God." 3 Nephi 16:20.

there shall appear a great sign in heaven, and all people shall see it together. D&C 88:93.

I Am Alpha & Omega Revelation 1:8 & D&C 35:1.

Plasma Column (Mt. Zion)

Mars: Pulls the water back

Wherefore, prepare Bridegroom: go For behold, he shall Olivet, and upon great deep, and upon the land of D&C133:19-20

Drawings showing THE LOCATION OF THE LOST TRIBES AS TOLD BY PHILLO DIBBLE FROM THE PROPHET JOSEPH SMITH

And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. Ezekiel 37:22-24.

Lost tribes to come forth

Ice to melt Greenland

The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. Isaiah 10:21 Their national heraldry must be a Lion & Unicorn Num 24:8-9

Water being drawn back (D&C 133:23-34)

they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, which is out of the land of Egypt; But, The Lord liveth, the seed of the house of Israel out of the north

The Married Servant 3 Nephi 21:8 - 14, who stands proxy before the Lord for the returning remnant. He is of The Royal House of Israel with the Blood of Benjamin in his veins & of the Lineage of Empress Josephine, with a sprinkling of gentile blood. 113:3-6 The Rod & the Branch out of the root of Jesse

**Salt Lake City Temple Square Garden plaza design. Also see the conference center roof garden,**

The Prophet of The Restoration Joseph Smith

Lamanites Shall Blossom as the rose D&C49: 24-25.

Jackson county

**ZION (USA)**

The Original sketch & design of this work is authored by Tony Young The views expressed within this work are the sole responsibility of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints acknowledged appreciation is given to Ryan Dager for the initial photo design of transforming





# Tony Young's Chart on the Fall & Rise of Israel

Shared with permission.

This diagram is 1 of 3 on the Middle East & the holy Land


## THE FALL & RESTORATION OF THE TRIBE

### The Broken Bottle - The House of Judah even


#### Humpty Dumpty

"Thus saith the Lord of Hosts; Even so will I break this people, and this city (Jerusalem) as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again" Jeremiah Chapter 19


Humpty Dumpty sat on a wall




Humpty Dumpty had a Great Fall



All the Kings Horses & all the Kings men



Couldn't put Humpty Back together again



Dedicated to the Glory of God The Anglo Saxon sages & My friend William Walker.

But of course, once he had fallen off the wall and broken into pieces it was impossible for him to put himself together again! However, the Lord would put Judah together again!" (Quote is taken from In the Isles of the Sea by William Walker)

Of course, History witness that the House of Judah is now a Nation state again. (see Orson Hydes Dedicatory Prayer of the Holy Land & Jerusalem follow by the Liberation of Jerusalem by General Allenby & the proposal by the USA to make Palestine the nation State of Israel

We believe in the literal gathering of Israel and in the restoration of the Ten Tribes; that Zion (the New Jerusalem) will be built upon the American continent; that Christ will reign personally upon the earth; and, that the earth will be renewed and receive its paradisiacal glory.

"In due time thou shalt go to Jerusalem, the land of thy fathers, and be a watchman unto the house of Israel; and by thy hands shall the Most High do a great work, which shall prepare the way and greatly facilitate the gathering together of that people." D&C 68:1 & Church History

All the Kings Horses & all the Kings men couldn't restore Jerusalem, no matter how hard they tried The Crusades from 1095 - 1492

What more could I have done for My Vineyard than I already did for it? Why, when I expected sweet grapes, did it bring forth sour fruit? Isaiah 5:4.

Q Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Matt 23:37.

Thou, O Lord, didst once move upon the heart of Cyrus to show forth Thy goodness to Thy people, and to inspire the hearts of Thy children. Do Thou now also be pleased to inspire the hearts of the powers of the earth to look with a friendly eye towards this people, that it is Thy good pleasure to restore the kingdom unto Israel--as its capital, and constitute her people a distinct nation and govern her by Thy servant, even a descendant from the loins of ancient David Thy king.

THAT NATION THAT PEOPLE

Let that nation or that people who shall take an active part in the raising up of Jerusalem, find favor in Thy sight, and let Thy enemies prevail against them, neither let pestilence or famine or let the glory of Israel overshadow them, and the power of the Holy Spirit; while that nation or kingdom that will not serve Thee in truth must perish, according to Thy word --- "Yea, those nations shall I break and scatter."

General Allenby who liberated Jerusalem & Judah in 1917, prophesied fulfilled on the very day of the Smith Doctrine of salvation on 3 pages of the Book of Mormon, Joseph Fielding Smith says that the prophecy of the liberation of Jerusalem by British forces led by General Allenby was as follows:-


1. It fulfilled the prophecy made by the saviour
2. It is "The Key" which unlocks the prophecy of the "Transition" period, or Countdown to the Saviours second advent.
3. It was "A Sign" that the prophecy had been fulfilled
4. It was "A Miracle" being performed before our eyes
5. It was "A Significant Event". That we Should
6. It was "A Sign" that the Time of the Gentiles was close.
7. It was "A Sign" that the Time of the Gentiles was close.
8. The "Blind Leaders" of the blind cannot see.

The Cleansing of The Sanctuary 2300 years From 503/453 - 1841 Dan 8: 13-14

The Liberation of Jerusalem from The Ottoman Turkish Occupation - of 1260 years - commenced in 656AD - 1917AD

See also Matt 24:15 & Dan 8: 13-14, the cleansing of the sanctuary which commenced from 453 BC to the building of the city of Jerusalem in 33 AD

Prayer of Orson Hyde on the Mount of Olives, Sunday morning, October 24, 1841.



This diagram is created by, & is the property of, Tony Young. the views

## THE FALL & RESTORATION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH

restoration  
built upon  
upon the  
its  
the time  
the time  
of Jerusalem,  
and of thy fathers,  
be a watchman  
the house of  
and by thy  
shall the Most  
do a great work,  
shall prepare  
and greatly  
ate the gathering  
her of that  
D&C 68:1 &  
ch History  
e Kings men  
the matter how  
from 1095-1492

General Allenby who liberated Jerusalem & Judah from its  
punishment prophecy fulfilled on the very day month & Year. (see  
Joseph & Smith Doctrine of salvation 13 pages 259-261) In  
summary, Joseph-Fielding Smith says that the liberation of  
Jerusalem by British forces led by General Allenby on 9th Dec 1917  
was as follows:

1. It fulfilled the prophecy made by the saviour in Luke 21:24.
2. It is "The Key" which unlocks the prophecy of Luke 21.
3. It marked "The Transition" period, or Countdown" to the  
Saviours second advent.
4. It was "A Sign" that the prophecy had been fulfilled.
5. It was "A Miracle" being performed before our eyes.
6. It was "A Significant Event" That we Should not Forget.
7. It was "A Sign" that the Time of the Gentiles is drawing to a  
close.
8. The "Blind Leaders" of the blind cannot see.

The Cleansing of the  
Sanctuary 2300 years  
From 503/453-1841  
Dan 8: 13-14

The Liberation of  
Jerusalem from  
The Gentile  
Ottoman Turkish  
Occupation - of  
1260 years-  
commenced in  
656AD -1917AD



"Who is this that cometh from Edom,  
with dyed garments from Bozrah? That  
is glorious in his apparel, travelling in  
the greatness of his strength? I that  
speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

Wherefore art thou red  
in thine apparel, and thy  
garments like him that  
treadeth the wine fat?"  
Isaiah 63:1-2

Jewish Homeland Restored Through God's  
Keeper, Protector, Messenger  
General Allenby. General Allenby ww1  
General Sir Edmund Allenby led the Egyptian  
Expeditionary Force to victory in Palestine  
and Syria in 1917 and 1918. He successfully  
pioneered the combined use of infantry,  
cavalry, tanks, artillery and aeroplanes at the  
Battle of Megiddo

Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that  
the prophets, and stones  
which are sent unto thee,  
then would I have gathered  
children together, even as a  
hen gathereth her chickens under  
her wings, and ye would not!  
Luke 13:34, 37.

The fullness of  
the Gentiles &  
the  
Temporal  
return of the  
Jews, Bruce  
R. McConkie  
the  
Millennial  
Messiah p.  
p.252-3.

See also Matt  
24:15 & Dan  
8:13-14, the  
cleansing of  
the sanctuary  
which  
commenced  
from 453 BC-  
the building  
of the city  
Wall R.  
McConkie

Thou, O Lord, didst once move upon the heart of Cyrus to show favor unto Jerusalem  
and her children. Do Thou now also be pleased to inspire the hearts of kings and  
the powers of the earth to look with a friendly eye towards this place, and with a  
desire to see Thy righteous purposes executed in relation thereto. Let them know  
that it is Thy good pleasure to restore the kingdom unto Israel—raise up Jerusalem  
as its capital, and constitute her people a distinct nation and government, with  
David Thy servant, even a descendant from the loins of ancient David to be their  
king.

THAT NATION



THAT PEOPLE



Let that nation or that people who shall take an active part in behalf of Abraham's  
children, and in the raising up of Jerusalem, find favor in Thy sight. Let not their  
enemies prevail against them, neither let pestilence or famine overcome them, but  
let the glory of Israel overshadow them, and the power of the Highest protect  
them: while that nation or kingdom that will not serve Thee in this glorious work  
must perish, according to Thy word — "Yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted."

However what I found interesting was an  
article in the Daily Mail (British newspaper), a  
couple of years ago. The paper reported that  
"Mothercare" added, a new verse to the  
Humpty Dumpty Story. The Newspaper  
reported that it was, "Political correctness"  
interfering again, in this case, with Children  
being cushioned from the Harshness of life,  
which they presume, the Humpty Dumpty story  
is about.

Mothercare is an organisation for Children &  
babies. Which I found quite profound when I  
read the verse, because it related to the  
scripture In the Mouth of Babes Shall truth  
proceed (I will correct this quote) anyway  
here's how the new verse went:

Humpty Dumpty opened his eyes  
Falling Down Was Such a surprise  
Humpty Dumpty counted to ten  
Then Humpty Dumpty's got up again.



The Great Awakening For The Birthright Nations  
EPHRAIM AND MANASSEH  
GREAT BRITAIN AND the United States of AMERICA



The Pillars of God - these two obelisks were commissioned By Joseph of  
Egypt at the birth of this Twin sons Ephraim & Manasseh- Joseph's  
Double Portion Blessing

The United Nations approved  
a plan to partition Palestine  
into a Jewish and Arab state  
in 1947, but the Arabs  
rejected it. In May 1948, Israel  
was officially declared an  
independent state with David  
Ben-Gurion, the head of the  
Jewish Agency, as the prime  
minister.

TRUMP AS A CYRUS

On December 6, 2017, then-US President Donald Trump  
announced the United States recognition of Jerusalem as the  
capital of Israel and ordered the planning of the relocation of the  
U.S. Embassy in Israel from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem.



The Israeli Declaration of Independence,  
formally the Declaration of the Establishment  
of the State of Israel (Hebrew: הכרזה על  
הקמת מדינת ישראל), was proclaimed on 14  
May 1948

THE RESTORATION OF THE HOUSE OF JUDAH even HUMPTY DUMPTY

Diagram is created by, & is the property of, Tony Young. the views & conclusions are mine & may not necessarily reflect the position of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints

## The Book of Revelation: A Chronology of Events

Based on a simple reading of the text in the order it's presented.

- Christian martyrs (Rev. 6:11)
- 6th seal opens (Rev. 6:12)
- great earthquake (Rev. 6:12)
- stars (appear to) fall like fruits from a tree in great wind (Rev. 6:12)
- moon appears as blood (Rev. 6:12)
- sun blackened (Rev. 6:12)
- islands and mountains flee (Rev. 6:14)
- no hurt to the earth until high priests 144,000 sealed to God (Rev. 7:3)
- 24 Elders worship God in white robes (Rev. 7:11)
- the righteous serve God in his temple day and night (Rev. 7:15)
- 7th seal opens (Rev. 8:1)
- 1/2 hour of silence (Rev. 8: 1)
- 7 trumpets given to 7 angels begin (Rev. 8:6-7)
- trumpet one is hail with fire and blood. 1/3 of trees destroyed (Rev. 8:7)
- trumpet 2 is fiery mountain into sea. 1/3 of water made bad, 1/3 of sea life dies, 1/3 of ships destroyed (Rev. 8:8)
- trumpet 3 is a star called wormwood (means a bitter herb) falls to the rivers making the sources of water bitter. 1/3 of remaining water becomes bitter. (Rev. 8:10-11)
- trumpet 4 is the sun moon and stars are darkened so there is 1/3 less light or 1/3 shorter days (Rev. 8:12)
- trumpet 5 is locusts tormenting men for 5 months. They are described as human warriors. Perhaps warfare so thick it's like locusts. Reminiscent of Moses plagues. They only hurt men who don't have the seal of God in their foreheads. (Rev. 9:1-10)
- the locusts' king is Apollyon (Greek for the Destroyer). (Rev. 9:11)
- one woe is past 2 more to come (Rev. 9:12)
- trumpet 6 is an army of 200 million kills 1/3 of all humans on earth with fire war machines (Rev. 9:14-19)
- the people still won't repent (Rev. 9:20-21)
- the temple at Jerusalem is trodden under feet for 3.5 years (Rev. 11:2)
- 2 prophets testify in the streets of Jerusalem for 3.5 years (Rev. 11:3)
- burning whoever oppose them (Rev. 11:5). They can turn water to blood and cause many plagues (Rev. 11:6). After finishing their testimony, they

are killed by the beast (Rev. 11:7) at Jerusalem (Rev. 11:8) but 3.5 days later are resurrected and ascend up to heaven. (Rev. 11:11-12)

- the same hour the prophets ascend to heaven, a large earthquake causes 1/10 of “the city” (Jerusalem) to fall, and kills 7,000 people. Survivors feared God and gave him glory (Rev. 11:13)
- the 2nd woe is now accomplished and the 3rd woe is soon to come (Rev. 11:14)
- trumpet 7 by the 7th angel announces that the kingdoms of the world now belong to Christ (Rev. 11:15)
- 24 Elders worship God (Rev. 11:16) (\*compare with LDS prophets’ visions of these 24 dedicating Missouri for the New Jerusalem temple after Missouri is laid desolate)
- God’s wrath has come (Rev. 11:18)
- lightnings seen, thunder and voices heard, earthquake, great hail (Rev. 11:19)
- Kingdom of God is born (Rev. 12:2).
- 10 horned 7 crowned dragon appears. (Rev. 12:3)
- before the woman gave birth, the dragon cast 1/3 of heaven to earth and was waiting to devour the child (Rev. 12:4)
- the child is to rule all nations (Rev. 12:5)
- The child (the kingdom of God) hides in the wilderness for 3.5 years (Rev. 12:6)
- Kingdom of God as with eagles wings flees to the wilderness for 3.5 years to hide where the child is nourished (Rev. 12:14) (\*could be referring to what happened in verse 6)
- Satan sends a flood to stop the Kingdom of God but the earth helps the Kingdom of God and swallows it. (Rev. 12:15-16)
- the dragon wages war on the Church (Rev. 12:17)
- beast with 7 crowned heads and 10 horns rises from the sea (Rev. 13:1)
- this beast has power and great authority which the dragon has given it (Rev. 13:2)
- deadly wound of the beast is healed and all the world marvels at it (Rev. 13:3)
- people fear the beast and consider him the most powerful on earth. The worship the dragon and the beast. (Rev. 13:4)
- the beast speaks blasphemies for 3.5 years (Rev. 13:5)
- the beast overcomes the saints (\*could be referring to God’s ancient people the Jews, or the LDS, or other Christians) (Rev. 13:7)

- all but they who are written in the lambs book of life worship the beast (Rev. 13:8)
- those who use the sword are killed by the sword. Saints are to be patient and faithful (Rev. 13:10).
- the 2nd beast enlivens the 1st beast (whom was wounded by sword) and does miracles. 2nd beast tells the people to make an image to the 1st beast. Life is given to the image of the beast. (Rev. 13:11-12)
- the beast does miracles to deceive like bringing fire down from heaven (Rev. 13:13-14)
- the image of the beast causes those who won't worship it to be killed (Rev. 13:15)
- the mark of the beast is imposed upon people to transact in the economy (\*mark could be a way of living, or a tattoo etc.) (Rev. 13:16-17). Mark is 666 (Rev. 13:18).
- the Lamb with 144,000 stand upon the mount (of Zion the New Jerusalem) with the mark of God on their foreheads (Rev. 14:1)
- the 144,000 sing a new song (Rev. 14:3) (D&C 84:96-102 is the new song. It's sang after plagues.)
- the 144,000 are those undefiled (\*The Lord often speaks of his covenant people as being virgins, in that they don't go whoring after false doctrines and false gods and false religions) (Rev. 14:4)
- angel with loud voice preaches (\*missionaries have a new type of mission: preaching with loud voice in public places) (Rev. 14:6-7)
- another angel says Babylon is fallen (Rev. 14:8)
- a 3rd angel warns against those who have the mark of the beast they they'll receive eternal plague (Rev. 14:9-11)
- the Saints patiently keep God's commandments. That is how you know they have faith. (Rev. 14:12)





- people are judged by their works after they die (Rev. 14:13)
- earth is reaped and many are trodden (Rev. 14:14-20)
- the winepress of God's wrath is filled with 1600 furlongs of blood (Rev. 14:20)
- 7 angels with 7 last plagues (Rev. 15:1)
- those who overcome the beast and his image have the harps of God (Rev. 15:2). They are astounded at what God has done (Rev. 15:3)
- God's judgements are made manifest (Rev. 15:4)
- The angels who pour out the wrath of God are holy people (\*This goes along with the Jewish lore that the archangels who preside over each other 7 dispensations are the ones who pour out the plagues upon the land in the last days!) (Rev. 15:6).
- the vials/plagues to come are God's wrath (\*not just natural disasters!) (Rev. 15:7)
- No one is able to enter the temple until the plagues are poured out in full (\*perhaps this is why we should not procrastinate doing our temple work, temple marriages, and work for our dead in the temples) (Rev. 15:8)
- wrath of God plague vial 1 is beast mark people get sores (Rev. 16:2)
- wrath of God plague vial 2 is sea turned to blood all life in it dies (Rev. 16:3)
- wrath of God plague vial 3 is rivers and fountains of waters turn to blood (Rev. 16:4)
- don't make the mistake of thinking that God is evil because of this wrath. He is righteous. He has judged us (Rev. 16:5). People deserve these plagues because they have slain the prophets and saints of God (Rev. 16:6).
- wrath of God plague 4 is upon the sun which scorches with fire (Rev. 16:8). This causes people to curse God, but still not repent (Rev. 16:9).
- wrath of God plague 5 is extreme pain to those at the seat of the beast. This also causes them to blaspheme God. They still don't repent (Rev. 16:10-11).
- wrath of God plague 6 is the river Euphrates dried. This also serves to "prepare the way of the kings of the east" (Rev. 16:12). (\*perhaps for the Chinese to come participate in Armageddon).
- 3 spirits as frogs from the beast the false prophet and the dragon proceed and gather people together by false miracles to the battle or Armageddon (Rev. 16:13-14)
- Christ's coming will surprise people like a thief (Rev. 16:15)

- people gather at Armageddon (\*a place in the east by Jerusalem) (Rev. 16:16).
- wrath of God plague 7 poured out into the air and then voices, thunders, lightnings, and a great earthquake are heard and felt. (Rev. 16:17-18)
- wrath on Babylon (Rev. 16:19)
- islands and mountains cease (Rev. 16:20)
- hale comes the weight of a talent (\*1 talent ~ 70 pounds). This makes people blaspheme God, it's effect being so large (Rev. 16:21).
- kings of the earth have committed fornication with Babylon (Rev. 17:2)
- Babylon is depicted as having 7 heads and ten horns (\*chapter summary in LDS scriptures seems to refer to this as showing that Babylon is established all over the earth) (Rev. 17:3)
- Babylon is drunken with the blood of the saints to an astonishing degree (Rev. 17:6).
- the beast "carrying" Babylon "was and is not and yet is" goes to perdition (Rev. 17:8) This is the 8th king (Rev. 17:11).
- the 7 heads of the beast are 7 mountains it's over (\*shows it's established through the earth) (Rev. 17:9)
- the ten horns are kings. They have 1 hour of power with the beast (Rev. 17:12) to unitedly battle the Lamb's people (Rev. 17:13-14).
- Babylon has large coverage in many nations, hence the meaning of the water the whore sits upon (Rev. 17:15).
- The horns on the beast turn against the whore and burn her (Rev. 17:16)
- Babylon is fallen (Rev. 18:2)
- merchants were rich because of Babylon. Kings of the earth committed fornication with her. Every nation was involved with Babylon (Rev. 18:3).
- saints called out of Babylon lest they partake of her plagues (Rev. 18: 4)
- God has remembered the iniquities of Babylon (Rev. 18: 5)
- Babylon is punished 2 fold for all it's evil. Inasmuch as she was happy living "deliciously", she'll now be sad (\*for all the taking advantage of people etc.) (Rev. 18:6)
- death famine mourning and burning came to Babylon in 1 hour whilst she boasts of being undefeatable (Rev. 18:8)
- merchants weep as Babylon falls (Rev. 18: 9-19)
- heaven and holy people rejoice as Babylon falls (Rev. 18:20)
- Babylon businesses are no more (Rev. 18:22)
- ALL nations were deceived by sorceries of Babylon (Rev. 18:23)
- Babylon is responsible for all the blood spilt on earth (Rev. 18: 24)

- God has avenged the blood of his saints upon Babylon (Rev. 19:2)
- 24 elders worship God (Rev. 19:4)
- the Lord God omnipotent reigneth (Rev. 19:6)
- the marriage supper of the Lamb occurs, only the righteous may attend. The white robe is “the righteousness of the saints” and who is found not dressed in the wedding garment is “cast into outer darkness” (Matt. 22:10-14). The wife has made herself ready. (Rev. 19:7-8)
- Jesus Christ comes on a white horse dressed in red and eyes as flames of fire (Rev. 19:11-13). Armies follow him (Rev. 19:14).
- Jesus Christ proceeds to unleash the fierce wrath of the Almighty God. He is in charge (Rev. 19: 15-16).
- the animals eat the slain people. This is called “the supper of the great God” (Rev. 19:17-18, 21)
- all beast people try to fight against the horseman Jesus Christ, but are slain by fire from Jesus Christ, or a sword proceeding from the mouth of Jesus Christ (Rev. 19: 19-21)
- Satan is bound in the pit by the angel who has the keys to such (Jesus Christ) for a Millennium (1000 years) so he can’t tempt people. At the end of the thousand years he will come out and tempt people for a while (Rev. 20: 1-3, 7).
- the righteous reign with Christ on thrones during the Millennium (Rev. 20:4)
- the wicked are not resurrected until after the Millennium (they suffer for their sins 1000 years in hell then rise to a lesser glory than they who were righteous) (Rev. 20:5) (For more information on resurrections and assignments to kingdoms of glory after this life, read Doctrine and Covenants 76)
- after the Millennium Satan is loosed for a little season and gathers an army innumerable as the sands of the sea (Rev. 20: 8)
- Satan’s followers are consumed with fire (Rev. 20:9)
- The Devil goes to fire forever and ever (Rev. 20:10)
- everyone gets judged according to what they did in life (Rev. 20:12)
- People rise from the dead to go to judgement (Rev. 20:13).
- there is a new heaven and a new earth (Rev. 21:1)
- The holy city comes down from the sky to earth (Rev. 21:2)
- God himself rules on earth among men (Rev. 21:3)
- there will be no more death or sorrow. God wipes the tears from our eyes (Rev. 21:4)



- God gives all those who thirst to drink of the waters of life freely (Rev. 21: 6)
- Who overcomes all things becomes a son of God (\*and hence will inherit all he has (D&C 84:38)) (Rev. 21:7)
- the holy city has no need of the sun because Jesus Christ is the light there (Rev. 21:23). There will be no night there (Rev. 21:25).
- There are none neither can there be any wicked people in the holy city (Rev. 21:27).
- a pure river flows from under the throne of God (Rev. 22:1).
- the tree of life is here. It's leaves heal the nations. It bears fruit year-round (Rev. 22:2).
- the earth is no longer cursed (Rev. 22:3)
- they shall see the face of Jesus Christ. His name shall be in their foreheads (Rev. 22:4)
- The servants of Christ reign forever and ever (Rev. 22:5)
- Those who lived lives of filth are still filthy in the next life. Those who lived wholesome lives in the next life, are still wholesome (Rev. 22:11)
- Christ is coming quickly (Rev. 22:12)
- Those who do the commandments of Christ have access to the gate of this holy city and the tree of life there (Rev. 22: 14)
- specific groups of people banned from the holy city are those who lie to their spouse, who use magic, who are idol, who kill, and those who participate in whoredom. (Rev. 22:15)
- whoever wants to come participate in the goodness of Christ, come. It is free (Rev. 22:17).
- the grace of Christ is with those who believe in him (Rev. 22:21).

**[END OF VARIOUS APOCALYPSE OVERVIEWS]**

## VARIOUS LAST DAYS DOCTRINES

### No Time to Cover Earth Before Era of Only Safety in Zion's Stakes – Joseph Smith

“We ought to have the building up of Zion as our greatest object. When wars come, we shall have to flee to Zion. The cry is to make haste. The last revelation says, **Ye shall not have time to have gone over the earth until these things come.** It will come as did the cholera, war, and earthquakes; one pestilence after another, until the Ancient of days comes, then judgment will be given to the Saints... The time is soon coming when no man will have any peace but in Zion and her stakes.”

Joseph Smith, **Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith**, pg. 160.)

## Church's Commission to take the Gospel to all the World Fulfilled? Fallen Trumpet, Internet Access to All, Missionaries Called Home, etc., Now Comes THE TEST!

The internet and other offers to take the gospel to the world can make this commission completion a reality. Several comments in the October 2020 General Conference indicated that a fulfilment of this prophecy is in that our message is on the internet, which is available essentially world-wide.

It is of great interest that Elder Stevenson of the Twelve Apostles displayed this slide in a lecture titled “Technology to Tell the World of a Savior”, which indicates that these technologies are fulfillment of prophecy with their primary purpose as being a tool to share the gospel EVERYWHERE:

The falling of the trumpet of Moroni in the symbolic Salt Lake City temple has deep meaning. The trumpet was symbolic of taking the gospel to the world, and the falling of the trumpet could be symbolic of that phase being over.

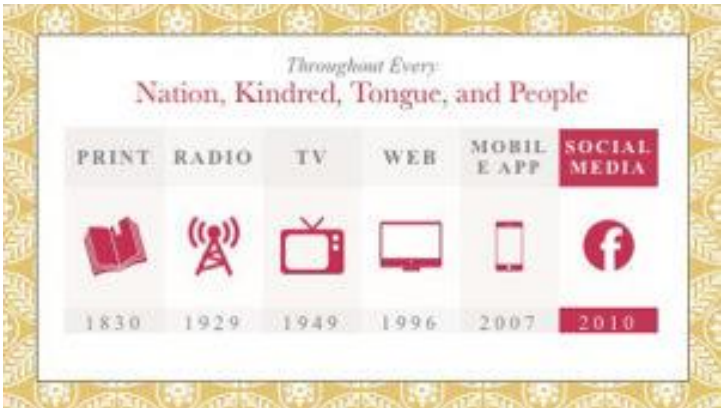
All of this said, we continue to share the gospel and send out missionaries, but it seems a new phase is at hand.

This statement of Joseph Smith indicated that we wouldn't necessarily get to the whole world before the final events:

Perhaps the 2020 pandemic resulting in the returning home of many missionaries was the beginning of the fulfillment of the prophecy that the Lord would call his Elders home, then preach his own sermons via increasingly intense natural disasters. There are stunning photographs of airplanes full of missionaries returning home.

Several have reported Elder Ballard's recent teaching that the church has now fulfilled its commission to take the gospel to the world. Elder Ballard in essence said that the Lord says we have fulfilled it, so we have.

What comes after the missionaries are called home?  
Tribulations. The October 2020 General Conference had many talks explaining that we shouldn't think we are going to get a free pass to tribulation, and that it is on the horizon. "A test, a test a test is coming!"



(Image from an address given by Elder Stevenson)

## Cosmological Explanation of Zion's Forthcoming Pillar of Fire

See Anthony Larsen [mormonprophecy.com](http://mormonprophecy.com) for more info, as well as an intro to his work later in this text.



## Germany: The Assyrians?

This chart is from <https://watchjerusalem.co.il/303-the-remarkable-identity-of-the-german-people>

Germany's involvement in the world wars etc. would make lots of sense in Isaiah prophecy of the Assyrian.



## Adam Ondi Ahman: Another Hinge Point

Some say the return of the keys to Christ means there can't be any more bishops, etc. This would indicate that after the meeting has taken place, we would know about it. This could indicate the ushering in of the Church of the Firstborn, which the 144,000 then gather people to before the great and dreadful day of the Lord to the whole world.

Others say that the D&C lays out the order of how the church structure is and will continue to be throughout the millennium, even after the keys return to Christ at Adam-Ondi-Ahman.

Either way, this meeting will be a grand hinge point for the work of God. Some have said that God then takes the offensive.

Only the righteous will know when this meeting takes place.

## Hosea 6:2 In Two Days I Will Save You

**1** Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

**2** After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

**3** Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

**4** ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

In two days I save you. It means 2000 years.  
2030 or 2033 is when that is up.

This idea I heard from the Pickerings.

## Fig Tree Prophecy

Cursing of fig tree was how Jews priesthood and sacrifices were no longer accepted.

Jesus doesn't curse the fig tree until after the leaders plot to kill Him.

The fig tree will again begin to bear fruit in the last days (D&C 45:36–38).

Joel 1:

7] He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

“...my vine”; “my fig tree” = God’s own (House of Israel, **Judah** are represented by the vine and fig tree—**usually mentioned together.**)  
Fig to rule over others?

**The Parable of the Trees** Jotham’s parable (**Judg 9:10–11**).

*And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.*

*The trees went forth on a time to **anoint** a king over them; and they said unto the **olive tree**, Reign thou over us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they **honour God** and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the **fig tree**,*



*Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my **good fruit**, and go to be promoted over the trees?*

*Then said the trees unto the **vine**, Come thou, and reign over us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which **cheereth** God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?*

*Then said all the trees unto the **bramble**, Come thou, and reign over us. And the bramble said unto the trees,*

*If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and **put your trust in my shadow**:*

*and **if not, let fire come out** of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.*

This study I heard from the Pickerings.

## Teenagers Guide to the Second Coming: How Awesome will it Be? by Robert McKenzie – Book Highlights



- President Packer said he has heard LDS prophets testify that they not only know Jesus Christ lives, but they know Jesus Christ.
- there will be literal cloud over Israel like in old days ref. given
- McConkie : atomic holocaust sure to come
- LDS are calm since know the signs of the times; know what's coming (fear of the unknown not with the LDS); reference given
- Pres. Hinckley said not know how any LDS can stay gloomy for long
- gather angels to go at end of gathering, announced that they are sent forth now since a specific date in 19th century review recording for when. ref. given.
- Pre-Millennium hail stones will weigh over 1 talent; 75 pounds, over that of 5 bowling balls.

## Literal War Against Zion

Once Zion is established, everyone will have an opinion and stance for or against it. The latter-day saints will be gathered into one area. Bullets will fly. The saints will be persecuted and protected.

It is the time of Zion being established that Nephi saw, wherein he saw that there are “two churches only.” The divide is everyone of the church of the lamb, vs everyone who is not in it. The church of the lamb is composed of faithful latter-day saints.

Nephi explains that in this time, the saints will have the power of God in great glory. They will have vision upon vision. Initially they may be scattered, but will come together.

For a while, Isaiah says, the saints will wonder if God has forsaken them. The conditions will be dire. But then God will deliver them.

Multitudes will leave. “After thou hast lost the first” then comes a massive influx of people to join Zion. The place will be too narrow, so many will come.

Nephi quotes Isaiah because he knows those writings were pointed at our day.

## A Marked Generation

-“For nearly six thousand years, God has held you in reserve to make your appearance in the final days before the Second Coming of the Lord. Every previous gospel dispensation has drifted into apostasy, but ours will not. True, there will be some individuals who will fall away; but the kingdom of God will remain intact to welcome the return of its head—even Jesus Christ. While our generation will be comparable in wickedness to the days of Noah, when the Lord cleansed the earth by flood, there is a major difference this time.



It is that God has saved for the final inning some of his strongest children, who will help bear off the Kingdom triumphantly. And that is where you come in, for you are the generation that must be prepared to meet your God. All through the ages the prophets have looked down through the corridors of time to our day. Billions of the deceased and those yet to be born have their eyes on us. Make no mistake about it—you are a marked generation. There has never been more expected of the faithful in such a short period of time as there is of us. Never before on the face of this earth have the forces of evil and the forces of good been as well organized. Now is the great day of the devil’s power, with the greatest mass murderers of all time living among us. But now is also the great day of the Lord’s power, with the greatest number ever of priesthood holders on the earth. And the showdown is fast approaching. Each day the forces of evil and the forces of good pick up new recruits. Each day we personally make many decisions that show where our support will go. The final outcome is certain—the forces of righteousness will finally win. What remains to be seen is where each of us personally, now and in the future, will stand in this fight—and how tall we will stand. Will we be true to our last-days, foreordained mission? Great battles can make great heroes, but heroes will make great battle. You will never have a better opportunity to be a greater hero in a more crucial battle than in the battle you will face today and in the immediate future. Be warned that some of the greatest battles you will

face will be fought within the silent chambers of your own soul. David's battles in the field against the foe were not as critical as David's battles in the palace against a lustful eye. We will each find our own battlefield. The tactics that the enemy will use against us will vary from time to time; he will feel after our weak spots. We must be alert to the devil's devious designs, to the subtle sins and clever compromises as well as the obvious offenses." (In His Steps by Ezra Taft Benson (then of the 12 Apostles, later president of the church) Mar. 4, 1979, BYU Devotional, [https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/ezra-taft-benson\\_in-christs-steps/](https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/ezra-taft-benson_in-christs-steps/))

"It may be, for instance, that nothing except the power of faith and the authority of the priesthood can save individuals and congregations from the atomic holocausts that surely shall be... We do not say that all of the Saints will be spared and saved from the coming day of desolation. But we do say there is no promise of safety and no promise of security except for those who love the Lord and who are seeking to do all that he commands." (Bruce R McConkie-Stand Independent above All Other Creatures)

## The 144,000: Not Yet Fulfilled, Virgins Symbolically, Ranks Began at Joseph Smith's Day

### Not Yet Fulfilled:

Some suggest that the 144,000 are already called, that perhaps the high priests of the church (more than 144,000) represent that number. Others suggest that faithful members in general are the 144,000. Some say this prophecy is about the general missionary force we have today.

It seems however that there is evidence that not every faithful member needs to be one of the 144,000.

The Seventy and the Twelve Apostles are in quorums of specific number. This could be the case for the 144,000 as well. This doesn't mean a limit to the ranks of the highest heavens, it just means a specific job with a specific task force to fulfill that job. There are many other worthy callings as well. Just because 144 is  $12^2$  doesn't mean the number is symbolic.



The ranks of this missionary group are filled with many of the lost 10 tribes, which have not yet returned.

The general missionary force now is gathering members to the church, but not necessarily to the church of the firstborn.

Perhaps the fishers are our current missionary force preaching to groups and baptizing whomsoever will come, and these 144,000 are the hunters, targeting specific individuals. Perhaps there is some of both methods in both missionary forces.

### Virgins Symbolically:

Some balk at the part of the scripture which says they are virgins, and therefore suggest they are a young missionary fleet (as Cleon Skousen famously taught), but the term virgin in the scriptures also suggests those who are faithful.



Marriage is a commandment, and those married are ‘not defiled with women’ as they have proper relationships with them.

Remember the analogy of Christ as bridegroom, and church members as the faithful espoused bride awaiting his coming.

Joseph Smith spoke of some who already began to fill the ranks of the 144,000, and they were all married men, so the scripture saying

virgins obviously indicates faithfulness toward Christ rather than sexual abstinence.

There are no callings in the church which require one to not be married. In the early days of the church, many missionaries served at home and abroad while married.

To be a high priest, one must be married.

The 144,000 are indicated as being high priests, which indicates males. Women often share the gospel alongside their husbands these days, but remember the calling of woman is holiness to the Lord, and is centered in rearing children. One could argue that family-based callings are the highest of all. President Nelson has made great prophecies about the work of women in the last days to bring about the fullness of the restoration & Zion on earth. It is typical that the number of women exceed the number of men in righteousness. However, God's will plays out, we do not doubt the righteousness of the faithful women saints. Women can serve proselyting missions, but the calling of the 144,000 is by and large an assignment to the high priests according to the scripture.

#### 144,000 Ranks Being Filled in Joseph Smith's Day

"I attended prayer-meeting with the quorum in the assembly room, and made some remarks respecting the hundred and forty-four thousand mentioned by John the Revelator, showing that the selection of persons to form that number had already commenced." (Joseph Smith, History of the Church, 6:196)

(Naturally this indicates that this rank will be filled with both translated mortals and those from the past.)

## Excited about The Future! Excerpt from a letter to a Friend

Frankly [my wife] and I are quite excited about the future, we believe that either in this life (when Jesus comes in person and heals her and everyone), or after death (when our bodies get pulled out of the

grave and become perfect), then [my wife's] body will not be crippled, and there won't be any pain; we will still have bodies, but they will be made incorruptible. We believe Jesus is going to come to earth to be the king of it, yes, even for a thousand years (we believe he has the right to be king of earth because he created earth). We believe the wicked (child molesters , murderers) will be burned at the time of Jesus' coming (for evil cannot stand being in the presence of such good), BUT we do not believe that "non-religious" people will be destroyed! We believe as long as you don't want to kill others, that's the main requirement to "getting along" with Jesus. We believe Jesus will save us from oppressions of all kinds, and that this will be an era of peace. We believe there will be no physical death at this time (the thousand year rule of Jesus on earth aka Millennium), and thus sorrow will go away. We believe Jesus will make earth into a heaven! We believe Jesus will settle things that have been mysterious for such a long time, like how the universe was created, and what truth is (it's so hard to find! We believe he will IN PERSON help us with that hard thing. What a relief!). In summary of this paragraph, [my wife] and I deal with how hard this life is largely by our hope for a better time to come in the NEAR future. And we mean near. I can taste it, it's almost here. The pain level is about to burst, indeed it is bursting and our hearts are dying, now alas, the relief is at the door! Weep for joy! Though our creator has left us here a while so we can grow, he has not forgotten us, and SOON comes for us! And when I say "us" I don't mean Mormons, I mean every human with a good heart. And I ABSOLUTELY mean you. And if you prefer to not call him Jesus, you can call him something else, though I do believe this will be the name he presents to us when he comes to deliver us and finally bring peace on earth. Yes, I don't only believe peace on earth will come, my whole psychology revolves around it, and hangs on it, weeping daily, holding on only for her sake. Building things in the confidence that they will not be utterly be destroyed by growing evil forces, trusting that surely as I live victory will absolutely be ours (the good guys) at last.

## Ice Shall Flow Down – Possible Interpretations

Ideas I've heard for "The ice shall flow down at their presence" from D&C 133.

The leading interpretation I've found thus far involves the return of the 10 lost tribes crashing into Greenland or something, with a resulting highway to America.

Here are some other ideas:

- Ice moving to make a path
- Heat coming from beneath, melting the glaciers and skating them down the hill to the sea.
- Fires of the second coming turn the land into a paradise, not a cold wasteland, similar to the creation of fertile Hawaii as a product of fire.
- The land becoming green again at the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming of Christ
- Ice = tribes from the north; flowing = going to Zion;
- Take a look at "The Remnant Shall Return" book by Michael Rush. I believe it was he who suggested that this return of the lion of the Lord often spoken of in scripture who would come and rend the enemies of the Lord, could involve much ice from the "north" which would end the desert conditions of the west, making them suitable for a refuge for many in the final days of trial.
- Immigration and Customs Enforcement ICE will flow down/let them come to America (that's a stretch)
- Nothing to do with ice.
- Something to do with the continents coming back together into 1 continent as they were before the days of Peleg.



## Personal End Time Dreams

These are some dreams which have left strong impressions with me, which I feel comfortable sharing. Read them in the spirit they are given – as exercises of faith, not as revelation for more than myself.

### Sections:

1. Valley's Exalted: The Sudden Joy of Christ's Return
2. Skilled Workers Doing Unskilled Labor & Joining the Military
3. Forthcoming Zion Refuge City in Rural Utah
4. Persecution: Seeking the Blood of the Saints
5. Message from Eve in a Closed Temple 2021

### Valley's Exalted: The Sudden Joy of Christ's Return

Nov. 30 2014 taken from my personal journal; this woke me in the middle of the night and sleep fled from before me. I urgently wrote every detail I could recall over the next hour or so.

I remind the readers that these are my own views alone, and that dreams are often representative rather than reality based.

**key points:** earth form change; power via Priesthood; joy via Christ's return; gathered saints

Can my heart ever again sorrow? I have been given a key to knowledge wherein my heart does exceedingly rejoice, and surely the angels have declared it unto me. The mountains did cease, the valleys did depart, and

things became a new heaven and a new earth, only the righteous were spared. The people of the Lord were gathered together and they survived the earth's surface changing shape. The entire time my heart did burn within me. Such power was given to the righteous. Only to those who strictly obeyed their priesthood was it given them to stretch forth their hand, and the thing which they commanded to be moved was moved. I did this to a measure, but I also did need training in this. I would also pray for a thing, and there it would be. I needed my journal printed, and when my computer would not work, I prayed, and there came the image of the document in my mind, which I hit the print button to in my mind, and at that time, the document was printed to the nearest printer. I weep even now to tell you- it all happened so so so very suddenly! I compose myself lest I lose my mind- I must continue to relate this unto you. So many scriptures were fulfilled. And the level of the joy of a person was continual, yes my heart did swell within me continually, I was perpetually glad. I saw that no person had time to flee to their homes to grab something they had left behind. No person would have; the earth was changing so quickly, but yet there was organization among the Saints; somehow they knew where to go. The land mass all of a sudden before our eyes became flexible, and formed into the shape that it would. It buried the wicked, etc. I did not see the wicked get buried, I just know that had taken place for after this having happened, everything, and I weep as this I do relate, everything was peace. It was still very real; we still had meetings about what to do. These things are hard to understand, but in my dream it was so real to me that it was like these things were really happening. All through the night, it is now two a.m., I felt as though these things were really happening. And my precious wife was there with me, and with overflowing joy I did speak to her, telling her that these events meant the fulfilling of certain scriptures. It was OBVIOUS that they were, for the entire earth was changed. It was also planned out that we would travel to certain parts of the world for the teaching of the people. We would go to Jerusalem etc. on a journey as we educated the people. It least this is what I gathered as I looked at a map of the world which had several key locations mapped out on them, and I saw that we would travel from ocean to ocean by the means of the mass of land physically moving. We also saw Abraham Lincoln there, and he was in his traditional attire, and he was at the head of a big meeting of government wherein we were planning things to do. He had a stern but divine look upon his face, it was amazing. He was there, so was

President Hinckley... as were a few others near of kin that we have worried about pertaining to their spirituality. Those who knew the gospel were at so much the advantage, for it was a delightful dream to them, they knew what was going on. There were military generals there etc. which helped in the planning, some were not of our faith, but they were so upright it was astounding. They were busy helping the plans be made, I presume they would join the faith as they progressed spiritually, and had more opportunity to learn.

My joy was continual in this dream, my heart continually burning; I don't know what I did to deserve this vision. Some of the aspects of it may be symbolic, and I deem they are, but others are quite literal. Also people were generally with their families. I think we could look into the future or the past with ease, merely to think it and there the vision thereof was before our minds. We had no needs, all was provided by some higher power whom we knew was God, even Jesus Christ. We understood that it would not be long time distant before the Millennium would come. We understood that these things were preparing the world for the Millennium. I saw the portion of the future which included God fighting our battles. I also saw that continual filling of the land occurred, places which had no land became filled therewith. We had to move out of the way. One occasion I was in the way, but nevertheless I could not die. We jumped for joy, and were glad in our hearts, seeing that this was the day of the Lord. This was everything coming together. These were the signs of the times. Not all details are recalled unto me in perfect clarity, but I exclaim them to be a gift from God. I had a hard day yesterday and was persecuted several times. This is like the scripture where God gave persons visions to their sleep, or that prophecy which says that in the last days, the young men would dream dreams. I see to print my journal and other things I've read; I see how important it is to obey God right away in all of the good things he impresses you to do immediately, for like turning a corner, that is how sudden the movement of the earth will be. And when the news comes to us that the time for such is upon us, we will have pure joy. There will be no sorrow. It will be the day that the Lord God has finally come for his people in the final deliverance. The Lord's people were no longer persecuted. I see that all the people of the demeanor of persecuting the Saints were simply no longer around. They must have been slain. In this dream of mine, the flow of the mass of the earth is what mainly occurred for the accomplishing of God's purposes. I tell you also the people like Abraham Lincoln and President Hinckley,

they were seen as brothers, and no person was withheld from speaking with them, nor did they see themselves as higher than other people, they were merely involved in the planning of the people, in the meeting of planning. They were most helpful. There was no time to get anything from home, it was everyone here we go it's time. There was a great announcement I think. Also these things were shown me to motivate me specifically to continue to become a bible scholar and to continue to share the gospel for I got to do so during my break at work yesterday as well as inviting others to the choir performance. At any rate, these things did happyfy my heart. These things showed me that there is no need to procrastinate. I saw that getting into debt was not putting me ahead at all, and that such was silly, for I want to be free as a bird. I saw that the only things which really paid off were keeping the council of the prophets. There is a level of joy and light and direction and instruction and knowing of the future that I can't quite lay my tongue upon, I have forgotten it already. God is testing me. It's like I've been to heaven and back, and now I need to go onward in faith even though I don't remember everything of heaven or of things to come. I was so filled with joy as I saw these things. It was like every burden was gone. Literally the old earth passed away and a new one was made. We had a new social system, the land mass flow made an ENTIRELY different setting for how the lands were organized and divided, it was all so very beautiful. The good people and the Saints did only so much. It was mostly the doing of the Lord. They did however do their best, and all they could, and when worn out, these things came flowing like a river. I think this thing I'm having difficulty describing is that perhaps the Saints are gathered in one place, and a piece of the earth on which they stood was lifted up into heaven while all the earth was changed, with as it were flowing lava upon the entire face of it, going to make land where such was not before, and filling areas that were before empty. It was like we were lifted up into the sky on an island of earth, and thus were protected. It was interesting, somehow the Saints (the members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints who cared about their religion) and also the good folks of the earth, were safe in this certain area. The things we saw were majestic, it was as though God was saying alright it's time that we start things anew. I remember that we had all peace and that we knew with certainty that we were in the hands of the Lord. I could write for hours upon this to try and preserve its memory, but I can only get so close. These things are glorious to me. All the cares of the world are

gone there. There is no money to worry about there, it was a barter system. It was actually NO system for the time I was in the vision. We were not trading at the time, there was only standing still and beholding the salvation of God. It seems that joy had swallowed up our appetites, or that such was available because of our preparation but mostly because this was obviously God doing a mighty work. I don't recall seeing God, I think it was the time just before his coming. Or perhaps God was at a helm of a ship I was riding just out of my view. Certainly he was there, we knew without seeing him all of the time because of the majestic things that were occurring all around us. It was like this: we hereby announce (the leaders of the Church), that the time has come; Then all element would flow, and no one would have to tell you not to go home to get your things, because it was obvious, as one would see the element enfolding itself around us, and hence the need to get going to the secure place which surely was established. The entire thing was peculiarly entransical, I was so entirely swallowed up in the joy that these things were happening, and that the Saints could finally rest without being persecuted more. The serenity of being with family I do recall- my mother was there, and it was part of the greatest joy, for here I was, at the end of days, experiencing with her all of the things which she had long since the days of my childhood prophecies to me would occur. Neither myself, my wife, or mother seemed to have age much. This was not a distant event, not more than five years ahead of now. It was TODAY! It was happening! There was no waiting! It was fall asleep one night and the next day was the end of all things! I long for my pillow that I might see more; or even simply recall that which I saw, for it was so exquisite and real and sweet to me; yes some major aspects I simply know I am neglecting in this account, for had I memory of all of them I peradventure would collapse for joy. This is part of what I saw: I saw that it is well with the souls of them who are trying to do good, but especially well with the souls of them who are learning of and preaching the gospel, and who are not only generally obeying God, but are obeying him NOW. Those who don't put off the promptings, or I would say even the INCLINATIONS to do good, to prepare, these things in every needful way. The part which I saw was the part where we were no longer on our own as families or individuals, we were brought together back as families, and we were called together. I REMEMBER NOW A PART, it was that the Saints were called together before the world expected anything, yes we were called together as in the days of Noah before the

rain, very soon thereafter, once we had all gathered, then we beheld the changes upon the earth, and that a new heaven and a new earth were coming into play. We saw that the day of the Lord was upon us. It was the President of the Church who called us together. I don't say whether other groups of Saints met in other places and had their own island or whatever it was, a hub of protection or something, but I do speak from my first person experience. To me, it was as though all were come together to one place, but after the greater part of the torment, I did see persons there whom I did not recognize as having been in the same safety area as I was in, NAMELY the person who were not Saints, but who were honorary, namely that war general that wanted justice. He I say was either an individual, or a representation of all of his class. These persons would withstand all. They were bent on the welfare, and were not merely beholding, but were, after the main events had occurred, at the meeting, and planning, wanting to organize and prepare the people, yes they were involved in our little government of survivors and persons who cared. Perhaps in this vision not all of the wicked were slain at once, or even had been slain by a certain time, but as the scriptures say, in my vision we were protected. The wicked were not a big fear to us anymore, for we were united, and hence powerful, but our main source of power was the OBVIOUS provision that the Lord was extending to us. There were certain benefits and powers that were especially in play that we do not currently enjoy, or that we do not take part in on a regular basis, like power of seeing and traveling and loving and communicating and experiencing things together. I pray to be there again in vision, but not long is my prayer, for I know these things soon, oh how soon I would weep to tell you, will be upon us. I don't know how this level of joy came, but I tell you this, when it's so OBVIOUS that God is with you, and confirmed to you in such a way that you are on the right path, and so clear that the Saints are called to act together in a thing, one sees that they can as it were fall back onto their back, or stand still on their feet as they watch the events of the end of days occur in one setting, watching them occur in the time interval of approximately one day. Yes, of a few hours I would say. It all happened in daylight I think. It was like getting in a space ship and dropping your jaw as you see your world change. It was in every sense marvelous, and beyond my wildest dreams. I have had great expectations for the day of the Lord, but this was surpassing them all. I look forward to this day now with all the more zeal for the joy to be found therein, in this day of fleeing Babylon by coming to Zions

camp or the local area or whatever. IT seemed like all the Saints were together although I could not see them all, I only saw a few persons. The number of survivors was small, although filling vast congregations. We were instructed to do something, that the time of the end had come, and we were in the attitude of saying our day has come and we are delivered, make ye haste to the place of thy Lord and with thy family there have peace, and stand still to behold the salvation of God. There were magical occurrences like unlimited supply and receiving according to the thoughts, and these things may have been symbolic of having all we need, but surely they foresee a future day when such powers are upon us. I am speaking of powers we do not currently comprehend or use. Power of seeing things that occur universally, or that all can see what occurs, also the power of being present for such, also the power of receiving a copy of what you desire my meditating thereon. Also the memory with increased power, perhaps to access any document. Like having a computer in the head where a vast library can constantly be accesses, and one can write in the mind, and organize therein, and prepare the most wonderful dissertation or organization of ideas, having all resources at their expense, and no limitations, seeing in the mind's eye all information as it's requested, and building therewith, and hence the understanding sky rockets forward. In the vision, and I have no shame in claiming my dream such, not being able to mistake the feelings that I felt, they being clear and undeniable to me, yes I had a vision tonight, it was like I was there, but I was in my bed. I did of coarse not realize I was in my bed. I suppose when these things transpire, not only will I be better prepared for them, but I will be in the nature of saying, yes, this is the place and situation whereupon I did trod in the vision of my eyes and heart and soul not long ago. This is all correct. This is how it indeed ought be. The understanding of occurrences, because of the grace of God, being upon me. In this I have no shame, for it is reality that I am recipient of great things, and this by way of the grace of God. Hence I am not ashamed. It seemed to me in the dream that the time had come for answers to come, all of them, and one by one things were unfolded to my view. Oh the joy as the Saints traveled together! Oh the joy as the Lord was with us and fighting our battles, for is it not written that such will occur? The earth. That is the sector we speak of. Not of fire or wind or water. We speak of moving earth, it's SURFACE being heaved from one place to another. And it was as an obedient servant marching forward in obedience to it's God, for mountainous waves did it make, and not those natural. Then the

crust of earth would harden, I think, at least for a time or manner, and things would thus be new.

**Skilled laborers doing unskilled work:**

3.26.21 Dreamed that I saw men who usually would do very sophisticated work such as engineers and teachers and they were doing jobs like cleaning floors and joining the army. I suppose it was due to an economic collapse or some other woe. I myself was at a lower station as well I wondered why and I asked God and he said to learn humility. I was either at a new lower job or some reeducation or POW camp of imprisonment, which I did not deserve, and therefore I asked God why. I cannot tell if I was to be there away from my family, but perhaps I was. I saw old friends and family there was sweetness in the connection of knowing that we were going through this together but pain also great pain. There was some sort of crossing taking place, some travel or exodus, but of everyone, the godly and ungodly alike. The ungodly seemed to have more difficulty in it, but many who wereestranged became friends and kindred again, or at least bonded with one another during the trial, respect for one another being kindled, despite differences in points of view.

**Forthcoming Zion Refuge City in Rural Utah**



12.19.20 I dreamed a vivid dream of a revelation. My wife and I were basically hand carting further south into Utah. It was most hard we were



unsure if we would live. We were then given a booklet where appeared full color and full detail images of the future.

We saw that the area we were trekking was to become a metropolis, filled with dozens of temples. We saw detailed street maps of the whole thing.

We turned the pages and saw the report of our lifespans, which showed us that we would in fact not die. Mine said something like ending in 430 or 450 Meg's said something like ending 150, I was lead to understand it meant a new era, that hers went over and into the new era, a new calendar of counting based on a turn such as the millennium beginning. I really don't remember the dates. But however it worked, I understood that Meg actually perhaps lived longer than me, or that she transitioned soon after me, I don't know. But the main idea we got from it was that we would not die. But on the page it showed month day and year very specific. I think it was our death date as in when we moved to the next phase, not that we would be entombed, but that there was a set day for when we would be changed to the wonderful state of translation or resurrection. We saw that God knew exactly what would happen in our futures.

One of the maps showed the 12 tribes of Israel and we saw there was much missionary work to be done in the land round about, and that perhaps it was laying out settlements for each tribe. I understood that either the tribes of Israel had been there, or were to be there in the future, or both.

I recall something of distress before getting the notebook pages. We had no time to bury the dead. There were strange explorings. At times I think we were in a hurry due to being pursued. We tried to shield the children from many of these things as they would not understand.

I tried to memorize the pages but was so awe struck that I could not. We stared at it a while. I wondered if it would disappear at some point. I tried to take photographs of the pages of the booklet as I was desperate to remember their contents and it was way too much information to learn all at once, but when I tried to take photos it disappeared and the photos did

not develop. The photos were only gray like ash. Where the revealed pages were they instead became blank as before the miracle.

I was filled with pure joy and could not be stopped. I then knew all would be well. This dream came to me at a trying time when the pressures of managing my family were almost overwhelming. Perhaps the trekking is an allegory of how in raising our children now we are doing great pioneer work and need to press on in it to await glorious fulfillment. Perhaps it means both.

The images of the booklet were so vivid, I could tell you the shapes of the buildings of the metropolises, where the temples were to be built, etc. The place I think was just south of where I now live in a rural area of Utah but I'm not sure. The death dates clearly indicated we would survive and live into the new era.

The location of this was apparently an area in which pioneers had gone before and some remnants of their going were left behind such as old wheels with notes in them from days of pioneers.

In the dream we tried to tell the people around us about the vision but none seemed to care much. Before I had the chance of relating the visions and as I tried writing them, I awoke, realizing I was writing them only in the dream, and then I penned this account to the best of my memory.

The booklet pages were about ten pages. Each page showed the mind and will of God for the future development of the area I was in. We came to understand that we weren't in the middle of nowhere as we had supposed, but in a most choice promised land. my ideas for the future were dwarfed in comparison to the utopia presented in the booklet. I think part of it was in video and I saw the area just flooding full of buildings temples etc. It was a Zion establishment meaning it was of the righteous. I usually hate big cities as they are so corrupt dirty and nameless and socialist, but this one I looked upon with great anticipation as the company there was to be God fearing people. I almost felt to kiss the soil which seemed so barren then as it was to become a booming zion city of the Lord.

I don't remember very tall buildings, perhaps some, but lots of temples and zion friendly establishments.

In the baren place we were suddenly it seemed not so barren with the prospect of such a future and the knowledge that we were not the first there as we hitherto had thought. It was perhaps showing the book of Mormon people's had lived there. And perhaps even people of the Bible. I felt to look for more artifacts.

My impression was that I was to help settle the area and would yet enjoy the culmination of it. There was much missionary work that would need to be done with everyone coming there. I had long hoped of doing much missionary work and it seemed instead of me going out to find them as was the case in my first mission, this time they would come to me (to that place where I was helping with the organization and preaching), in droves. They would come as refugees to this place. That was the impression.

I received a priesthood blessing by my request a few days ago which counseled me to not just study the scriptures, but to take time to ponder and pray vocally. This dream came while I was overwhelmed and resting in the evening and had fallen asleep before I usually retire. I think I push myself so hard sometimes that the Lord can't give me these communications, me making myself too busy. Hard to say.

My wife and I had just celebrated our 7th wedding anniversary but we were still stressed with our many children and duties. I was upset and worn out and trying to rest, but woke with no more ill feelings after this dream.

Again I cannot say if elements of the dream were symbolic. I do know it will help me to press forward in upcoming days when things may continue to seem trivial. I fear trekking and we were in a desert, but perhaps it meant the trek we are undergoing to raise our family now. In the dream my wife and I saw the pages and the unfolding of the future of the area, and it gave us needed hope.

I do believe many elements of this dream will literally occur. Whatever it's fulfillment, was beyond a dream.

I am a school teacher and have often wondered what my trade would be in a society of new beginnings and economic collapse. But I saw that things worked out. (Intermediate hard times? I don't know). I also saw that I would be very busy, and happily so, in helping to organize the city, to help the people there, etc.

I'm quite confident that this city was in Utah, not Missouri. I do live near somewhat where this unfolded but I could not identify the area well. I think there was a barren canyon we were going through when the booklet pages appeared to us in our distress. It was an area of Utah currently barren and uninhabited, but which would become a mighty city.

It's hard for me to say whereabouts in Utah but it definitely felt like Utah. I live near in a rural area of central Utah and it felt like something sort of close to there or a little bit further south, perhaps not all the way to Cedar City and so forth I don't know, perhaps the entire area will become a great place of refuge. My dream did indicate very large scale gatherings of the saints in the area.

In my studies of the last days I believe there have been several prophets who have said not everyone will go to Missouri; some will stay in Utah and other places and build those places up as places of safety and refuge for many.

There are prophecies that the rural areas of Utah will be flooded with inhabitants fleeing from other war-torn areas of the United States. I also recently heard of a prophecy by George Albert Smith (not sure on the source) that Saints from California would come running to Utah but most of them too late.

But the general prophecies about Utah as a place of refuge for forthcoming judgments are many.

I found many of them in Dwayne Crowther's book Prophecy Key to the Future which is a hallmark book on the subject.

I think wherever we are called to serve is an honor, it doesn't need to be in Missouri the New Jerusalem itself. Besides, who's to say we won't be translated and able to instantaneously travel?!

### **Persecution: Seeking the Blood of the Saints**

4.1.21 Dreamed that many murderous crowds sought my life and fired bullets at me. They sang songs, even pop songs on the radio about killing the Saints. It was a normal thing to have a deep hatred for the Saints. In one situation I needed gas and had to go in to a gas station and there they took the opportunity to fire at me some more. I happened to have a firearm to defend myself which I did and seriously wounded one of the men. I made an escape from them and while attempting to contact law enforcement I was put under arrest for the harming of this individual as the mob of men testified all against me that my attack was unprovoked.

### **Message from Eve in a Closed Temple 2021**

Dreamed that I ventured on to temple grounds which were closed and explored and saw immaculate beauties of the creation room pools and fountains of water, great hallways of stone, etc. The temple was closed. Then I saw statues of Adam and Eve walking toward me. Eve said I should not be there and told me to leave. I apologized and tried to leave as fast as I could. Eve then chastised me. She said why do you think things need to be open for missionary work, don't you know that God can fight his own battles? I said sorry I just love missionary work. She said to me something of Hitler, how he abused his government power to manipulate the Jews, and how it has some parallel to what was happening currently, and that I needed to make sure I was not trying to control matters, but leave them in God's hands. She then took the form of a sheep, or rather sent a sheep to me, which pushed me out of the

grounds. The sheep perhaps meant obedience and following the good Shepherd.

Note: perhaps Eve stepping forward to teach me this, in addition to her “becoming” a lamb, represents the latter-day mission of women who join with Christ the lamb to do a mighty work in word and deed.



The 10 Lost Tribes / Remnant of Jacob: Ice Highway, Latter-day Missions, etc. The Remnant of Jacob: Lost from this World vs in this World

These Israelites returning will surely contribute to the 144,000 messengers of the final days.

When these return, it could be in an icy area such as Greenland. A dry path could be made as an effect of this landing, where they would come to the New Jerusalem. It appears they come to New Jerusalem, then later they go to the old world.



They are the lion that treads through, and spoils the reign of the anti-Christ.

Joseph Smith taught of the lost 10 tribes being not on this world any longer. This isn't so strange when we remember the cities of Enoch and Salem have done the same thing, "zion is fled".

Joseph Smith had a meeting with John the Revelator who said he was ministering to these ten tribes.

Some of them are scattered throughout the world, but others are as a group as indicated by the doctrine and covenants (ref) with their own records, prophets, etc. If they have prophets and were here on earth we would know about it.

Some have reasoned that the 10 tribes are in the north underground, but that seems unlikely when considering other evidences and scriptures.

The A Remnant Shall Return book by Michael Rush goes into great detail on this subject, but perhaps puts too much emphasis on the future mission of John and the ten tribes.

Elder Bruce R. McConkie taught that the 10 tribes were all scattered, contrary to the teachings of Joseph Fielding Smith and others who all taught that they are together as a body.

Michael Rush's book "A Remnant Shall Return" cites many scriptures and makes for an interesting study. His thesis, from what I can gather, is that the return of the lost 10 tribes as lead by John the Revelator will wipe out the oppressive anti-Christ/Assyrian ruling over America.



## Examples of Last Days Calling Good Evil, and Evil Good

### Evolution

Planned parenthood,  
energy healing, “new”  
church history

Planned parenthood,  
energy healing, “new”  
church history



The idea of “equality of outcome”. This can only be imposed by tyranny. This was Satan’s plan in the preexistence. This is the essence of the idea of socialism and communism. We can see today that the war in heaven is truly continuing here on earth.

### Skinny jeans

The USA teaming up with the Soviet Bolshevic communists in WWII which were the true enemies of WWII. But we call them good because they were on the “allies” team. Then the world calling Germany evil when in reality they were the only ones smart enough to recognize the communist threat of enslaving all of Europe and tried to fight against them. And virtually every person alive today believes that the Allies were all good and the axis were all bad but in reality quite the opposite was true in terms of who was actually trying to protect the world from the true enemy. That to me is the ultimate example of good being called evil and evil being called good and virtually all the world falling for the lie.

John if I were Churchill or Roosevelt I would have helped the axis to stop the Bolshevic communists from enslaving all of Europe. The Bolshevic were the true threat, not Germany. There’s a lot more to the story that you never learned in school.

BLM

When society as a whole expects pre marital relationships (sex) as the ok thing to do and when children and parents are killing each other. Out of selfishness. When drugs and alcohol are the go to fun thing to do. I wish there was less

I just saw a sign on Barnes & Noble bookstore that says they will no longer sell the Bible because his teachings are wrong about all men coming from God black white brown yellow red

Diversity killed the Nephites, but Ima let u finish

2 ne 6:15-18 in how good will destroy those who do not believe

Being immoral is good great in fact. Morality is bad-repressive evil. Example pedophilia is ok it's a lifestyle like being gay. It doesn't really harm the kids.....v/s Thinking pedophilia is evil and harmful to children should be put in prison or in horrid cases death penalty.

Welfare? Medicaid? Student loans?

Gay marriage

Everyone being forced to wear masks during this fake pandemic. It's real purpose is to destroy liberty. Like the order of Nehor did back in the day. Alma 8:17 For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Police departments are not constitutional. Except for an elected sheriff and his deputies. Their job is very much to protect peoples property, liberty, and life, or seek justice after one of those things are violated. It was intended to keep a check on state and federal laws that might infringe on people by NOT enforcing those evil laws.

Most sheriff's have become law enFORCEment officers and not peace officers.

Reply to this:

They may or may not support their oaths to uphold the Constitution. In fact, most of them probabl don't know enough about the Constitution in order to live up to it.

But I would not go so far as to say the departments themselves are unconstitutional. You need an enforcement branch, and that's what police departments do, however imperfectly they do them.

It is our Constitutional right to hire protective forces to represent us.

That's how I derive the notion that police are constitutional, so far as they work within its limits.

Calling for the defunding of the police.

Police departments are within our Constitutional rights.

ON the other hand. health care legislation is NOT constitutional.

So - Federal health care is NOT good but people call it good.

Police departments are good but people call them bad.

Truly our millennial snowflakes believe in nonsense.

“Diversity” or “Inclusion” as pertains to government because it’s fake and forced. It’s not real freedom of association.

The word “investment” when used by politicians because government is a gun and as such cannot “invest” in anything without theft involved.

“Love is love.” When I ask people who say this if they believe in God they say yes. I ask if they also believe in Satan they say no. So there are no proper boundaries on anything people categorize by the word “love.” I’ve seen posts by people advocating the most heinous sexual deviancies under this umbrella.

Vaccines

Feminism

Here's a good example of "new" church history. William Law is portrayed as a "hero" who had nothing to do with the death of Joseph Smith. Strangely though, William Law got all emotional when asked about his role in the martyrdom in a later interview.

<https://www.sunstonemagazine.com/history-derailed-william-law-and->

[his-detractors/?fbclid=IwAR0IV0KLsPUGhKmlBHvm6n7VqTBRfR-j0fPH5zgVsAYyMatnujBLW2Cg92E](https://his-detractors/?fbclid=IwAR0IV0KLsPUGhKmlBHvm6n7VqTBRfR-j0fPH5zgVsAYyMatnujBLW2Cg92E)

## Perspective: If You Were Born in 1900

(author unknown)

For a small amount of perspective during these crazy times, imagine you were an American born in 1900. When you are 14, World War I starts, and ends on your 18th birthday with 22 million people killed. Later in the year, a Spanish Flu epidemic hits the planet and runs until you are 20. Fifty million people die from it in those two years. Yes, 50 million.



When you're 29, the Great Depression begins. Unemployment hits 25%, global GDP drops 27%. That runs until you are 33. The country nearly collapses along with the world economy. When you turn 39, World War II starts. You aren't even over the hill yet.

When you're 41, the United States is fully pulled into WWII. Between your 39th and 45th birthday, 75 million people perish in the war and the Holocaust kills six million. At 52, the Korean War starts and five million perish.

At 64 the Vietnam War begins, and it doesn't end for many years. Four million people die in that conflict. Approaching your 62nd birthday you have the Cuban Missile Crisis, a tipping point in the Cold War. Life on

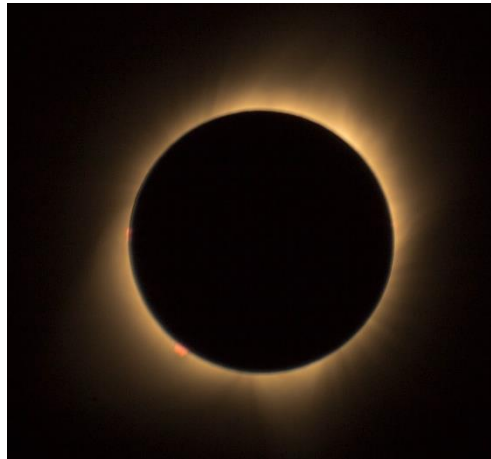
our planet, as we know it, could well have ended. Great leaders prevented that from happening.

As you turn 75, the Vietnam War finally ends. Think of everyone on the planet born in 1900. How do you survive all of that? A kid in 1985 didn't think their 85 year old grandparent understood how hard school was. Yet those grandparents (and now great grandparents) survived through everything listed above.

## Solar Eclipses of 2017 & 2024: No Coincidence

These comments from various persons:  
you know when the next total eclipse will be that meets the following criteria?

- its path of totality crosses through the middle of the US
- it crosses over seven cities named Salem
- it's followed by another total eclipse about seven years later and this second eclipse creates an intersection with the previous eclipse over a road named Salem, close to the New Jerusalem area



It's possible that another total eclipse like this might exist in the future. Let me know what you find! God speed brother! Thanks for sharing your thoughts with us

what's insanely unique about these two eclipses vs the normal ones:

- most eclipses aren't total eclipses
- these two total eclipses cross directly over America right through the middle of her, which never happens
- they are separated by seven years
- the 2017 one goes directly over 7 cities named Salem ("peace")
- where the paths of the two eclipses intersect is directly over Salem Rd in Illinois, which, as you know, is where the New Jerusalem will be built.

To me these events are very clearly a sign given to us, and no eclipses ever have or ever will again match these two eclipses and their symbolism



Here is another excellent resource about the eclipses:

<https://www.bofm.blog/what-people-might-have-missed-at-the-2017-solar-eclipse/>

## Enoch's City Returns

We must be ready to meet the city of Enoch.

The 2020 October Conference had an address by President Eyring clearly teaching that we (not later generations) will be the people to meet those of Enoch's city from our New Jerusalem. Several other messages indicated this at the conference as well (see my essay on the highlights of that conference elsewhere in this work).

Joseph Smith said the sign of the coming of the Son of Man will be what appears to be a comet in the sky coming toward the earth, that the world would think of it as such.

This comet could be an ominous sign indeed, taking some time before landing here. We could wake each day and see this a little closer.

Joseph further taught that the city of Enoch left from the area of what is now the Gulf of Mexico. Perhaps it would return there.

### 4 Quarters of the Earth, Pangaea, & Water Returning to the North

Some say the 4 quarters of the earth are 1. The present lands 2. The 10 tribes lands (gone) 3. The city of Enoch (gone) and 4. The city of Salem of Melchizedek (gone). Pangaea would potentially wobble at present, but with these quarters added, it would be more stable.



Water Returning to the north could be explained by the earth's rotation slowing down at the return of these lost lands. Like a vessel of water spinning quickly causing water to hang to the sides of the cup would bring water back to the middle when the spinning slows, so could it be with a slowed earth.

### Pre-Millennial Return of Joseph Smith

“Noah came before the flood, I have come before the fire.” -Joseph Smith  
This is already in part fulfilled in the great work that Joseph initiated in his



life, but will further be true as he returns, a resurrected being, to lead the people.

Joseph was promised in his patriarchal blessing to finish several things which are yet pending, which require his return.

Several scriptures indicate the return of Joseph Smith.

Joseph in Egypt was a type of the last days. The years of plenty followed by the years of famine. Joseph bringing Israel to Egypt where there was bread. These were minor when compared to what will happen in the last days. Joseph Smith is to be resurrected and bring the remnant of Israel to deliverance from the modern day famines and tribulations. The place of modern deliverance is to be at the New Jerusalem in Missouri.

Another type of future from the past is the Zions camp march. Perhaps that expedition was not only to find and refine future leaders of the church, but to set up a chiastic pattern for the future march to the New Jerusalem in Missouri.

Joseph must finish translating the sealed portion of the Book of Mormon. 3 Ne. 24 the servant spoken of can refer to Joseph Smith.

“Righteousness from heaven and truth from earth” can refer to end time events such as the return of Joseph Smith and the return of the 10 lost tribes.

Perhaps Joseph Smith works in the west for the New Jerusalem, and John or the King David works for the east Old Jerusalem, all doing great end time work.

## 2 Prophets in the Streets: Possible Identities

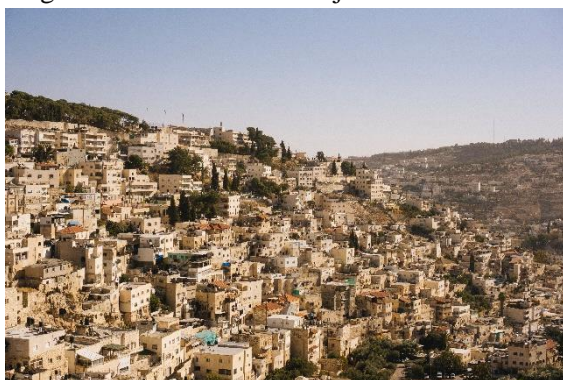
Two prophets are to prophecy in Jerusalem for 3.5 years before being overcome, killed, then resurrected near the time of Christ’s return to the Jews at the Mount of Olives.

The exact identity of these two is not yet revealed. Whoever they are, we know the 2 prophets will not be random people or non-church members (D&C 42:11, they must be regularly ordained by heads of the church).



The Ezekiel / John hypothesis: Both were spoken of as eating a scroll and spoken of as having end times missions. Elijah is another translated being who may fit the bill.

The 2 Modern Apostles hypothesis: this was taught by Elder Bruce R. McConkie. We do currently have 2 apostles named David at present, if that is of any significance.



The 2 of John's converts hypothesis: perhaps some converts of John's forthcoming Jerusalem ministry will complete this calling.

Can a translated being be slain as it says these 2 must be? Perhaps. They could be a type of Christ, who laid down his life voluntarily at the conclusion of his ministry. Before a translated being is resurrected, he must die.

The Stoddard's (JosephSmithFoundation.org) have a presentation "The Mystery of the Two Prophets" which shows how Joseph and Hyrum Smith are one fulfillment of this prophecy. Joseph's call for all the gather to Zion from abroad was 3.5 years before his death, etc. We know of many prophecies indicating that Joseph will return as a resurrected being to lead the saints to Zion before the return of the Lord. Joseph is from both Ephraim and Judah, the prophesied individual who would bring unity to these two houses. Much more evidence for this is available in the presentation and my notes on such elsewhere in this work.

## The Desolating Sickness, & Then The Desolating Scourge: Corona Fulfillments

The desolating sickness is what brings about the desolating scourge. Scourge means whip. It's often oppression from another people.

The Assyrian is the symbol of who oppresses the latter-day promised land of America.

The Assyrian is involved here in that the powers that be have used the pandemic to destroy our economy. They have closed businesses, and issued massive stimulus.

The stimulus spending will surely lead to economic turmoil in the near future.

What are some results of the 2020 virus? People hearts failing, all in masks. Loneliness. This is waking up many. It's designed to wake people, not to kill.



Someone wrote this about the loss of freedoms from the corona virus government usurpation: (author unknown)

How did THEY convince the world to:

- \*social distance
  - \*mask up
  - \*have no funerals
  - \*forcibly homeschool while still taxing us for public education
  - \*stay in our homes
  - \*stop going to church
  - \*forfeit incomes and personal businesses
  - \*turn on our friends and neighbors with a phone call
  - \*hug our grandparents through plastic
  - \*thoroughly have us on the verge of civil war with each other.
- All to turn around and tell us that most of it is nixed and completely negated, if we want to:
- \*protest
  - \*riot



\*kill even more people

\*loot businesses (many already on the brink of bankruptcy)

\*deface national monuments

\*destroy our cities

\*defund & disband our police

\*set everything on fire

...and all the while, we're allegedly at tremendous risk of an oh-so-deadly virus that can be diagnosed without official testing, or with so-called testing being counted & reported dishonestly, and reported on death certificates even if we die by falling off a cliff...

...and even though it's super "dangerous", the things that actually keep us healthy, like:

\*health food stores

\*farmers markets

\*garden nurseries/seeds

\*gyms

\*health facilities

\*chiropractic centers

\*naturopathic health centers

\*outdoor activities and parks

are taken away. But:

\*cigarettes/alcohol

\*fast food joints

\*Walmarts

\*abortion clinics

were deemed "essential"...

And now our children are being forced to go back to schools that will feel like the prison result of a war zone, with a (guaranteed, just wait for it) mandated, un(properly) tested vaccine pushed by yours-truly, BILLionaire Gates - that's already shown severe reactions in so-called "testers".

How did America, Home of the Free become a fascist, communist regime - destroying lives and creating dependence so quickly?

Global totalitarianism over a so-called virus that's becoming more & more questionable to more & more people.

What world are we living in, and how come so many are complying?

Think about it. Think hard. It's right in front of you.

## The Anti-Christ / Assyrian / Beast

**STILL THINK IT'S JUST A COINCIDENCE**



**SIGNS AND SYMBOLS RULE THE WORLD**

Some say this beast is a conglomerate of the major tech powers that be of Apple Google Facebook etc.

Some say this ruler will reside and disturb the eastern world.

Some say this ruler will be what oppresses the whole world.

The return of the ten tribes as remnant of Jacob will overthrow this tyrant.

A type of this beast was when a statue of Zeus was put in the temple. The abomination of desolation means an abomination that desecrates the temple. It is to be accompanied by great slaughter as well.

I don't know who put this together but there are perhaps occultic underpinnings behind the big tech groups which we have seen combining lately to control presidential elections and oppress freedoms:

## 7 Years of Tribulation: Famine after Plenty

3 Nephi 21:14-19

D&C 45:31

Ezekiel 37:11

D&C 29:16

Isaiah 19:5-7

My view is that these years have not yet begun, but will soon. Some view the 7 year tribulation as having began in 2017, but it seems we have only been slightly jostled so far, and that this tribulation is yet to come.

There was a comment in the April 2020 General Conference which said we are those whom John saw as going through great tribulation. This indicates either that we have already, or, more likely, soon will, go through the tribulation. It is true that we have gone through many spiritual and social trials, but I feel the worse is yet to come.

Perhaps the shmita of 2022 will trigger them, or perhaps the 2024 eclipse will trigger it.

Some say they began at 2017, and this could be so. There have been some very hard times such as the tens of thousands of Syrian refugees around this time. Spiritually speaking, many have been losing their faith as well. These said, it seems that for the promised land of America and elsewhere, these hard times are more wakeup calls than the big times coming.

Some have suggested that 2017-2024, as marked by the highly symbolic eclipses over America and other indicators, are the times of plenty, which will be followed by the times of trial and famine in 2024-2031.

After these 7 years of trial, the deliverance to the New Jerusalem could take place, in addition to Adam-On-di-Ahman. These events in the New Jerusalem could keep us safe while the end events in the Old Jerusalem, namely the last plagues, are poured out.

Scriptures indicate these two 3.5 year periods are back to back, to make a 7 year tribulation.

## The Great Separation



Elder Holland was quoted in a talk by Elder Bednar in the 2020 October General Conference as teaching that the time of neutrality is ending, that the time to pick a side will soon be much more obvious.

President Nelson said we need our own testimony or wont survive spiritually in times soon to come.

President Nelson taught in the April 2020 Ensign that the time when those who obey the Lord will be separated from those who don't is soon at hand.

The parable of the ten virgins is about people who wanted to meet Christ, but were to their shock, unprepared to do so. Their outward appearance was convincing, but there was no oil in their lamps. The parable obviously applies to active church members.

The parable of the wheat and the tares indicates that the good and bad are currently allowed to grow up together, but soon they will be separated, one group to be burned, the other to be saved.

## The Marvelous Work & A Wonder: Past & Future

My view on the marvelous work and a wonder is that there is dual fulfilment.

The work of the early days of the church was truly marvelous and miraculous, but it does not completely fulfill the scriptures.

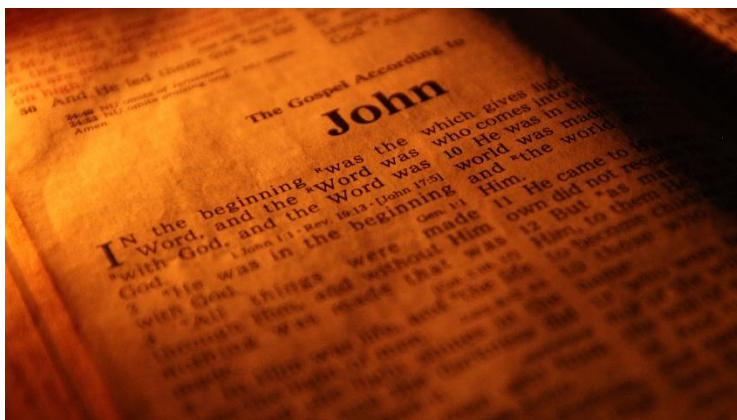


The scriptures say that the marvelous work and a wonder will lead to those rejecting it being destroyed both spiritually and temporally. So far, those who reject the church aren't temporally destroyed – Babylon still stands.

Perhaps the marvelous work and a wonder refers to great future events which will result in the full fulfillment of these scriptures.

## John the Revelator's Latter-day Mission





John received a mission for the latter days.

The must eat a scroll indicating his latter-day mission.

The D&C indicates John as a one spoken of in prophecy to fulfil latter-day missions as an Elias (forerunner) to the return of Christ.

It appears that both John and Joseph Smith have important work to do among the people before the return of Christ.

John told Joseph Smith that he was among the lost 10 tribes preparing them for their latter-day work.

The latter-day Davidic servant is well established as Joseph Smith however, not John.

Michael Rush's "A Remnant Shall Return" has some interesting stuff on this.

## [The Ezra's Eagle Prophecy](#)

Many feathers of the eagle line up astonishingly well with US Presidents, including the longest feather (FD Roosevelt) which ruled twice as long as any after him would (yes, he had 4 terms, now the rule is 2 terms max). Several feathers were plucked meaning taken out prematurely, these seem to line up with Nixon and JF Kennedy.



Some were discouraged when Trump wasn't "cut short" becoming a short feather like the prophecy says. However, the mass fraud which took place at the election to force a win for Biden makes the



Trump presidency cut short indeed. As we saw with Nixon, an assassination doesn't need to occur for the prophecy to be fulfilled.

With Biden as the next president, it seems not all the feathers/presidents on the new wing will be anti-establishment, but perhaps there is another meaning. Perhaps it means that by the time presidents come ruling on

that wing, the people will have stopped believing in the façade the government has been putting on, and an uprising takes place against the fraudulent abuses of the federal government in his the great promised land.

In the Book of Mormon, the end times presidents had increasingly short rulings. We can expect that this will repeat in our time. It is perhaps possible to pencil out some fulfilments of modern characters which resemble Book of Mormon characters along the lines of leaders toward the end.

James T Prout (Last Days Timeline book) and Michael Rush (A Remnant Shall Return book) have both written a good deal on the Ezras Eagle prophecy as found in the apocrypha. See Prout's new non-denominational book on Ezra's Eagle and its significance past present and future in the US: <https://www.ezraseagle.com>. This is a recent presentation (April 2021) from Prout on Ezra's Eagle <https://drive.google.com/file/d/1-PGpuOF6Aew2ZE1EFqR6GRYORRoxPIr/view>

## [The United States as the Promised Land of the Book of Mormon - Overview](#)

President Nelson and Elder Parry said the US is the land of the Book of Mormon.

The Book of Mormon speaks of the land it took place in as the promised land.

Those who promote central America as the place for the Book of Mormon (as mainstream church education system scholars presently do) insist on there being 2 locations for the Hill Cumorah, when the scripture does not indicate such.

North America as the setting for the Book of Mormon was taught in the church for many years. Only recently have liberal scholars begun to doubt the words of Joseph Smith and other early brethren who taught of it taking place in North America.

See Rod Meldrum's materials at [BookofMormonEvidence.com](http://BookofMormonEvidence.com) for a plethora of geographical evidence supporting North America as the place where the Book of Mormon people lived.

### [The 3<sup>rd</sup> \(Forthcoming\) Jerusalem Temple: Not Done by these Levites](#)

Some suggest the Levite group in Jerusalem currently can be the ones who create the long foreseen 3rd Jerusalem temple and perform sacrifice there pleasing to the Lord.



TempleInstitute.org is their website.

As these Levites are not members of the church, I believe their temple and sacrifices are of no validity. When we build a temple its nothing more than a fancy building until it is dedicated by ordained priesthood holders – that is how we can have an open house where

anyone who wishes may come in when it is completed but not yet dedicated.

The D&C specifically says that people have to be ordained to build Gods kingdom: “Again I say unto you, that it shall not be given to any one to go forth to preach my gospel, or to build up my church, except he be ordained by some one who has authority, and it is known to the church that he has authority and has been regularly ordained by the heads of the church.” (D&C 42:11)

Perhaps this Levite group will someday be converted and ordained to do that temple work, but as it now stands, I do not see their work as fulfillment of prophecy.

An interesting thing about the 3<sup>rd</sup> Jerusalem temple is that it will likely go in the City of David rather than at the location of the Dome of the Rock. Water from canal of Hezekiah made to supply the temple anciently flows there, not to the Dome of the Rock location. This means that the Dome was built in the wrong location! It means we don’t need to smash the Dome to make the temple. The Shmitas & Covenant Blessing Removal 2001-2022 Theory

The order of covenant blessings in the scriptures is often 1. Security 2. Prosperity 3. Posterity and 4. The land itself.

Consider these shmita years as the symbolic removal of these 4 covenant blessings.

**2001** shmita year: security removed from US promised land. Symbolized by 9/11 attack.

**2008:** shmita year: prosperity removed from US promised land. Symbolized by Market crash.

**2015** shmita year: posterity removed from US promised land. Symbolized by homosexual marriage legalization.

**2022** shmita year: wicked swept from off the land. Wheat separated from tares.

**2029** shmita year: Adam-On-di-Ahman or other key end time events?

Special thanks to Rod Meldrum and Jonathan Cahn for these ideas.

## The Seven Archangels Identity Theory Including Joseph Smith

Thesis: Based on the Book of Enoch, the Doctrine and Covenants, and other latter-day revelation, we identify Joseph Smith as the 7th Archangel Remiel.

For more studies on the magnificence of Joseph Smith and the great roles he plays in the salvation of man which we may be less familiar with, see my notes on the Joseph Smith Foundation's "Joseph Smith: More than We Know" (<http://richardsonstudies.com/2018/06/30/prophet-joseph-smith-know-joseph-smith-foundation-summary/>) and my notes on the Joseph Smith Foundation's "The Mystery of the Two Prophets: Revelation 11" (<http://richardsonstudies.com/2018/06/28/unlocking-mystery-2-prophets-joseph-smith-foundation-summary/>).

-Archangel Names from Enoch 20, 2-8 matched with heads of dispensations:

Adam= Michael (Hebrew "who is like God")

Enoch= Raphael (Hebrew רַפָּאֵל "God has healed")

Noah= Gabriel (Hebrew גַּבְרִיאֵל (Gavri'el) meaning "God is my strong man")

Abraham= Raguel (Hebrew "friend of God")

Moses= Uriel (Hebrew אוּרִיאֵל "God is my light".)

John the Baptist= Saraqa'el

Joseph Smith= Remiel (Hebrew "mercy of God")

-Here is the 20th Chapter of Enoch quoted, see how it highlights some of the functions of these angels: "CHAPTER XX. 1. And these are the names of the holy angels who watch. 2. Uriel, one of the holy angels, who is over the world and over Tartarus. 3. Raphael, one of the holy angels, who is over the spirits of men. 4. Raguel, one of the holy angels who †takes vengeance on† the world of the luminaries. 5. Michael, one of the holy angels, to wit, he that is set over the best part of mankind [[and]] over chaos. 6. Saraqâêl, one of the holy angels, who is set over the spirits, who sin in the spirit. 7. Gabriel, one of the holy angels, who is over Paradise and the serpents and the Cherubim. 8. Remiel, one of the

holy angels, whom God set over those who rise.” (Enoch 20; see <http://www.sacred-texts.com/bib/boe/boe023.htm>)

-The book of revelation says there are 7 angels who pour out plagues in the last days.

-Jewish lore holds that 7 archangels preside over the dispensations. We know who have presided over the dispensations from latter-day revelation. We can attempt to match up the 7 archangel names given in the apocryphal book of Enoch with the 7 dispensation heads.

-Other dispensations exist such as the dispensation of the gospel among the Nephites, but generally speaking there are 7 dispensations.

-in the ancient Ethiopian texts there is an angel called Remiel, who would restore the gospel in the last days.

-Here I do not include Jesus Christ as an archangel, rather he is the God of the archangels!

-From the 4th Book of Enoch Ch 8:

“There are seven archangels who preside, under the Godhead, over all the affairs of mankind.

The first is Michael, who stands at the head of all humanity. He was the first of mankind, and

from him have proceeded all nations. He is the Lord of Spirits, the Ancient of Days, the Exalted

Man, who creates order from chaos and Light from darkness.

The second is Raphael, who presides over the world of spirits, where dwell the dead, who have

not been resurrected. He holds keys of death and life, of healing power, of health and strength.

The third is Gabriel, who presides over the dispensations of the Priesthood. He watches over the

cherubim, the seraphim, and the serpents who inherit the Light of the Firstborn.

The fourth is Raguel, who presides over those who have been lifted to worlds of Light. He is the

father of the Faithful Multitude and the prototype of that Way of Life that leads to unity with

God.

The fifth is Uriel, who reaches out to those who stumble in the Path of Life, leading them to a

place of rest, where they can be strengthened before continuing their journey.

The sixth is Saraqael, or Phanuel, who saves the penitent from darkness, so that they can live among God in realms of Light.

The seventh is Remiel, who will lead mankind to the resurrection, preparing everything for the descent of the Son of Man in radiant Light. He is the Testator, who bears witness of the Father, and of His Divine Son. Through him, everything will be restored before the end of time”

(this can be found in various places such as

[http://rejectedscriptures.weebly.com/uploads/4/0/9/5/4095914/4\\_enoch.pdf](http://rejectedscriptures.weebly.com/uploads/4/0/9/5/4095914/4_enoch.pdf)

[https://archive.org/stream/89385372MessageFromThePleiadesVol4/enoch\\_djvu.txt](https://archive.org/stream/89385372MessageFromThePleiadesVol4/enoch_djvu.txt)

[http://www.thepearl.org/Book\\_of\\_Enoch.htm](http://www.thepearl.org/Book_of_Enoch.htm))

-Joseph Smith was visited by Raphael Gabriel and other angels (D&C 128:21).

-Adam is identified as the archangel and is defined as being Michael (D&C 107:54; 88:112; 29:26; 128:21; Jude 1:9).

-attached to the end of their names is “el” is Hebrew for God.

-Noah is identified as Gabriel by Joseph Smith (History of the Church 3:386 ; see also Joseph Smith Papers: Report of Instructions, July 1839, as Reported by Willard Richards

<http://josephsmithpapers.org/paperSummary/report-of-instructions-july-1839-as-reported-by-willard-richards>)

-Noah is identified as Gabriel also by Joseph Fielding Smith. (Joseph Fielding Smith, Answers to Gospel Questions, 3:138-141

<http://emp.byui.edu/MarrottR/301Folder/4-11MissingJFeSEliasNoah.htm>)

-Note: It is understood that pre-mortal persons had different names than those they were given in mortality, for example, we know that Jehovah is the pre-mortal Jesus Christ (see John 8:52–53, 56–59; Exodus 3:11–14 & 6:2–3;). Further illustration of Jehovah being Jesus Christ from Elder McConkie: “This is as blunt and pointed an affirmation of divinity as any person has or could make. ‘Before Abraham was I



Jehovah.’ That is, ‘I am God Almighty, the Great I AM. I am the self-existent, Eternal One. I am the God of your fathers. My name is: I AM THAT I AM’” (Bruce R. McConkie, Doctrinal New Testament Commentary, 3 vols. [1965–73], 1:464). And consider 3 Nephi 15:2-5: “2 And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new. 3 And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new. 4 Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses. 5 Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.” The D&C does seem to identify Adam/Michael as the 7<sup>th</sup> angel, but it seems consistent that Joseph Smith would fit in there somewhere, perhaps the last first and first last.

## A Hinge Point in the Church: 2020 President Nelson Quote

“The time to act is now. This is a hinge point in the history of the Church, and your part is vital.” (President Nelson, January 1, 2020)  
This was repeated at the Rome temple dedication, repeating the emphasis that this season is vital.

## Tent Cities

Roger Young's composition of dreams about the last days identifies that many have seen a time period where the righteous live in tents away from civilization to avoid increasingly heavy wars and plagues.

The visions seem to indicate that we could be in these tents for over a year. It would not be easy living in tents, but it would be far superior to what is going on elsewhere.

Perhaps this is a stage before the exodus to the New Jerusalem. Perhaps this indicates the journey to New Jerusalem, as perhaps we must stop the traveling to rest from time to time.



The fact that we will be living the law of consecration in Zion (Genesis 47:14-26, D&C 42:30-39, Isaiah 30:23-24, Isaiah 35:7, Isaiah 58:10-11, D&C 119, 3 Nephi 24:8-12) indicates that we may have to, as Brigham Young said, all live in tents until everyone has a tent, then all upgrade to cabins, then all onward, etc.

## Yes, many are Going to Missouri to Build New Jerusalem Before Christ Returns





3<sup>rd</sup> Nephi assures us that the return to the New Jerusalem will not be in haste, and that the way will be prepared for us by the Lord (ref, see roger young).

Brigham Young taught that many will remain in the west, but that a group will go to Missouri to redeem Zion. The group that goes to Zion will be large.

Some have supposed that Salt Lake City is the New Jerusalem rather than Missouri. This is not true. Brigham Young and others maintained consistently that we must yet fulfill the scriptural command to return to Missouri to build the New Jerusalem.

President Eyring was asked if we “still” believe we will be gathered together as a people to meet the Lord at his coming. His reply was to the effect of “yes, as if the doctrine would have changed!” He has repeated this teaching in recent times, such as his address in the women’s session of the October 2020 General Conference.

An Isaiah scripture indicates that this building of the New Jerusalem will be done by the young and middle-aged men.

Eventually those who won’t go to Zion must take up the sword to defend themselves (ref). It is reasonable that millions will go to New Jerusalem to escape this fighting.

There have been visions of thousands going to Zion as refugees, carrying only what they can put in their hands.

Interestingly Meldrum has identified the location of the crossing of the 2017 and 2024 eclipses to be the very place where Lachoneous

stood against the Gadianton robbers via 7 years of food supplies. Perhaps this indicates the timing of when we will return to redeem Zion the New Jerusalem in the Missouri area to be fulfilled when this second eclipse comes. This exodus to build the New Jerusalem is a very near item in the events which are next to take place in preparation for the Lord's return.

The time to redeem Zion is at hand. The Lord can no longer wait for a righteous people. He will push us through trials as there is no more time to spare to accomplish this so we can be ready for the return of the Lord. Zion could have been redeemed at any time. The scripture is clear that the reason it wasn't redeemed earlier was the unrighteousness of the saints.



## Joseph's Boys: Going to New Jerusalem

Noblemen of the vineyard

one mighty and strong identified by the D&C to be Joseph Smith himself  
one mighty and strong will deliver it as it first

The Young and the middle aged says the D&C are those who will  
redeem Zion;

it will be by power says D&C

they will all go to redeem this New Jerusalem

the land is purchased with money

all the righteous go except those who are appointed to tarry; it is likely  
that those who are appointed to tarry in Utah or wherever they are will be  
told why a certain work they're supposed to do there for the Lord  
those who do not repent in that day will be cut off from the Lord's people  
Nelson the time of separation and the wicked is soon at hand  
perhaps uchdorf statement of the Lord will do something unbelievable  
this time as well

The Lord destroys all in their path, pillarcloud by day night

## The Lost 10 tribes Still Together in the North – Additional Evidence

1. D&C says Ice will flow down from their return from the north
  2. Moses gave Joseph Smith to separate keys, I've for gathering Israel, another for the return of the ten tribes
  3. Jesus said he was going to visit the ten lost tribes after the Nephites because they weren't lost to him
  4. Apocrypha speaks of the ten tribes having wandered for a year and a half to the north to a certain place unknown to the rest of the world
  5. Early church leaders including Joseph Brigham and others spoke of the tribes being in the icy North in a sort of cavern
  6. John the revelator was given a mission to help the lost tribes return. John is still alive, potentially with them.
  7. The tribes were scattered for being wicked but what if part of them repented and stayed together
  8. Just because we have found none from every tribe in Russia etc doesn't mean there isn't still a body of the tribes together
  9. I think there is a passage on DC which referred to them returning in a might group like Moses lead the Israelites across the red Sea.
  10. There are legends of giant people in the North hidden
- See D&C 133

## Tribe of Dan (update)

Perhaps much of the tribe of Dan settled Denmark.

In German, Denmark is Danemark, meaning, the border of Dan.

Note: The tribe of Dan is the only 1 of the tribes not listed as taking part in the 144,000.

See Blake's stuff on this.

## Return of the 10 Tribes as Pilgrim Migration to America Theory

The largest human migration ever was that of those of Europe etc. to America via the Mayflower and subsequent voyages.

I believe there are yet forthcoming fulfillments of the 10 tribes returning. Here are some reasons:

1. They are as a body according to D&C
2. They have prophets according to D&C
3. They have scriptures according to D&C
4. Joseph Smith received the keys for the return of the lost 10 tribes AFTER this migration
5. Elder James E Talmage said those birth in 1917 would live to see the ten return and read their scripture (that's AFTER the pilgrim migration)



The Stoddard's have an excellent documentary on how these earlier migrations are fulfillment of prophecy. See [JosephSmithFoundation.org](http://JosephSmithFoundation.org)

and their documentary on the Lost Tribes & Holy Grail. They suggest Joseph calling people to America is part of this. Those who came were primarily of Ephraim.

Surely, Ephraim is gathered first, and he in turn gathers the rest, like Joseph in Egypt who saved his brothers.

See this on Europeans being the lost



tribes: <https://m.youtube.com/watch?feature=youtu.be&v=fbbSVjVWX-4>

## Water Returns to the Poles

Before the flood of Noah, the scripture says the water was at the poles, and that it will return there.

Naturally there were also various fountains from below which opened up, that is also in scripture.

## The 10 Tribes Come to Zion: Prophet Quotes

“Having spoken concerning the gathering of the ten tribes, I will refer again to their Prophets. “Their prophets shall hear his voice.” Do not

think that we are the only people who will have Prophets. God is determined to raise up Prophets among that people, but he will not bestow upon them all the fulness of the blessings of the Priesthood. The fulness will be reserved to be given to them after they come to Zion. But Prophets will be among them while in the north, and a portion of the Priesthood will be there; and John the Revelator will be there, teaching, instructing, and preparing them for this great work; for to him were given the keys for the gathering of Israel, at the time when he ate that little book while on the Isle of Patmos.” (Orson Pratt, JD 18:25)

“Again, here are the ten tribes of Israel, we know nothing about them only what the Lord has said by His Prophets. There are Prophets among them, and by and by they will come along, and they will smite the rocks, and the mountains of ice will flow down at their presence, and a highway will be cast up before them, and they will come to Zion, receive their endowments, and be crowned under the hands of the children of Ephraim, and there are persons before me in this assembly today, who will assist to give them their endowments. They will receive their blessings and endowments, from under the children of Ephraim, who are the firstfruits of the kingdom of God in this dispensation, and the men will have to be ordained and receive their Priesthood and endowments in the land of Zion, according to the revelations of God.” (Wilford Woodruff, JD 4:232)

“How long will they who come from the north countries tarry in the heights of Zion? Some time. They have got to raise wheat, cultivate the grape, wine and oil, raise flocks and herds, and their souls will have to become as a watered garden. They will dwell in Zion a good while, and during that time, there will be twelve thousand chosen out of each of these ten tribes, besides twelve thousand that will be chosen from Judah, Joseph, and the remaining tribes, one hundred and forty-four thousand in all. Chosen for what? To be sealed in their foreheads. For what purpose? So that the power of death and pestilence



and plague that will go forth in those days sweeping over the nations of the earth will have no power over them. These parties who are sealed in their foreheads will go forth among all people, nations and tongues, and gather up and hunt out the house of Israel, wherever they are scattered, and bring as many as they possibly can into the Church of the firstborn, preparatory to the great day of the coming of the Lord.” (Orson Pratt, JD 18:25)

### Protestant/European migration to the Church in days of Joseph Smith: Fulfillment of 10 Tribes’ Return, or just the General Gathering of Israel?

I don’t subscribe to the theory of the ten tribes already having returned; I see the 10 tribes return as yet future, but here are the basic points of that theory for your review. It could be that these points describe the general gathering of Israel rather than the 10 tribes’ return.

- JS called them there
- they went to the everlasting hills in an exodus lead by BY which we the saints speak of more than the Moses exodus.
- their prophets can mean congregation leaders who converted and brought their congregations to Zion from Europe
- their scripture records can mean history of the protestant martyrs, or even religious colonists stories
- their treasure can mean the strong faith they have, and their great industry which helped the saints become a prosperous people
- the desert becoming pools of water can be settling the western US
- i can't resolve this issue: the early migration to zion seems to be all Ephraim, not all the lost tribes. It is true that one could place the house of Joseph as one of the lost tribes. Therefore this theory may be incorrect. IF those were the ten tribes returning, the 144k are them and their descendants, those ranks would already be filled, that work already under way. But that doesn't seem right.
- its premillennium as it says their enemies will not overcome them. We did see the saints overcome much persecution of their enemies.

## Increased Frequency of Earthquakes: Video Links

a. 1000 years of quakes video:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o4OZjvd6JC4&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o4OZjvd6JC4&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1) ;

b. earthquakes of the 20<sup>th</sup> century:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jhmF-IwP6uM&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1&index=3](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jhmF-IwP6uM&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1&index=3) ;

c. quakes of 2000-2019 [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jhmF-IwP6uM&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1&index=3](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jhmF-IwP6uM&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1&index=3)

d. quakes of magnitude 6+ from 1900-2019

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1\\_a\\_k6vsdso&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W\\_dNkt1&index=6](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1_a_k6vsdso&list=PLMFvYACK6oX0U14oLYSnnSEH59W_dNkt1&index=6)

## Last Days Timeline from a Friend, Based Largely on Robert Smith's Outline



The author wishes to remain anonymous. He says most of these ideas are from a latter-day saint Hebrew scholar author Robert Smith (see Smith's book).

John [I add, perhaps Joseph Smith?] will lead the Exodus from the wilderness to Adam-ondi-Ahman. There at that place will be held the great conference in which John will be crowned King of Israel [I add: Joseph Smith was already crowned king of Israel]. He will go to Jerusalem of old and build the temple. This is during the Tribulation or the first 3-1/2 years. The temple is build during troublous times as it says. It will take about 70 weeks to build. It will be built miraculously. Then sacrifice will be reinstituted and then John will tell them why they are sacrificing. They will still accept him as the King but will reject Christ. John leaves and heads back to Adam-ondi-Ahman with a few converts. The general gathering of Israel of all the tribes begins then. The 10 tribes are brought back from the North. John is the leader along with the 144k. They are brought first to AoA area. The Lamanites will begin to be brought in but that will take more time because there are millions of them in South America and Mexico. That will likely go into the 7th thousand years when it starts which is the Judgment period. You will have **7 leaders that have been translated that will lead that gathering. I'm sure you can guess who they are. Alma, 3 Nephites, Moroni (yes I believe he was translated), Samuel and the other Nephi** that was translated.

So then the first 3 and a half years end which is the Tribulation. At the end of the Tribulation the great **Tyrant is destroyed at Jackson County where he sets up his headquarters**. He wants to stop the NJ. But his armies are destroyed there according to Isaiah and then he himself goes back home to Russia where he is murdered. I believe it's chapter 13 of Isaiah maybe 14 where it talks about him coming into the Spirit world. The leaderrs of nations are there to meet him. And they ask is this the man who made all the earth to shake? Then he is banished into hell and will later be a son-of-perdition for murdering billions. So summary the gathering of Israel is first.

Then comes the gathering of any that are righteous of the Christians and **heathen** nations. This comes during the Judgment period which is the next **3 -1/2 years**. The 144k does that gathering and bring them to the area of the NJ and Adam-ondil-Ahman.

Go look at Isaiah 11;1-11 is about John [Note: or about Joseph Smith, who is also part Judah?]. In D&C 77 and 113 it talks about him. It says they he is partly of Ephraim by lineage and also of Judah. He is the cousin of Christ. His mother Salome was present at the Crucifixion of Christ but not named. She is the sister of Mary. That makes him Jewish. Then on his fathers side he is Ephraim. So yes he is part of both. So he not only has the right to reign as King but he has the right to the priesthood as well because he is Ephraim. So go read those chapters and sections. He is Elias and he is named as such in section 77.

One other thing about him that the Jews knew about the Davidic King who they are looking for. He is called the Angel of the Lord's presence anciently. His name is Pele which means wonderful or he who does wonders. The Jews recognized him as this angel anciently. In the scriptures you will find him in many places. When you see an angel show up it is him mostly. He has some identifying markers too. He is the sword that comes out of the Lords mouth at the end. The angel in the garden of Eden is him. The flaming sword is his sword. So that is the big secret here. At Solomon's temple there are two pillars and they are named. Boaz and Jachin. They bring light into the world and the mystery of them are both Christ and this great angel of His presence. They are the light. Of Course Christ is the greater light but Pele or John is the lesser and is a forerunner of Christ at the end of days.

So after the tribes are gathered the rest are gathered of the righteous into the New Jerusalem during the Judgment period which last 3-1/2 years. This is when the the earth is changed. Most of mankind will not repent and will be destroyed then. The begins it's journey back to where it was created. When it leaves obit the seas are drawn off. It will be a terrible time to live if not living at Jerusalem of old and the area of the New Jerusalem. Those places are protected. Also the mountains will be

flattened and the earth prepared for the Terrestrial state at the end of the Judgment only people remain are those at those two places. The rest of the earth is depopulated. Then comes a period of 45 days when all mankind is lifted up to descend with Christ. During that 45 day period the earth will be plowed under and replanted. When everyone descends that will participate in the Millennium the earth will then be a garden of Eden. Totally flat and the only light will be from the New Jerusalem. It will be so glorious that it says we will not even remember the old world. It won't even come to mind.

The general resurrection of will happen at the 45 days too. But the resurrection or the 1st resurrection will continue through the Millennium of Terrestrial people as well. So Celestial and Terrestrial are first through the Millennium. But here is the big secret about that. They have to be brought to the New Jerusalem. There those who are going to be Exalted meet Christ and are brought through the veil by Him. Those that are Terrestrial will be brought to the NJ but will not go through the veil. Christ will come from around the veil and greet them and welcome them into his kingdom. then they are sent off to the Terrestrial kingdom where ever that is. Don't know that part. Then at the very end of the millennium the 2nd resurrection happens. These are those who are going to the Telestial and son of perditions. They are judged in mass at that time and the Telestial rise to their glory. They do not go to the NJ at all. The Son of P are resurrected but then die again which is the second death and are sent off with Lucifer to his kingdom which is not a kingdom of glory. That is what is meant by the second death. So they lose their bodies in eternity. Very sad of course but it is their punishment.

The battle of Gog and Magog occurs at the end of the Millennium. The Christians who were brought in during the Judgment period never did join the Lord's Church. At the end they rebel and attack the NJ. Fire comes out of heaven and destroys them. The reason for this is because

the earth is about to be Celestialized. Just as there has to be a cleansing before the earth can be changed to a Terrestrial order the earth has to be cleansed of all Terrestrial people as well. Those that do attack however have their Terrestrial state removed and will go to the Celestial kingdom at the very end. But after the battle which actually isn't a battle at all they are just destroyed then the only people left are those that are Celestial and the earth will then be raised to its Celestial glory. That comes at the end. The final battle is recorded in Rev and Ezekiel. This of course is not the battle of Armageddon that battle comes at the end of the Judgment when whoever is left in the world attacks old Jerusalem. Two different battles separated by 1000 years.

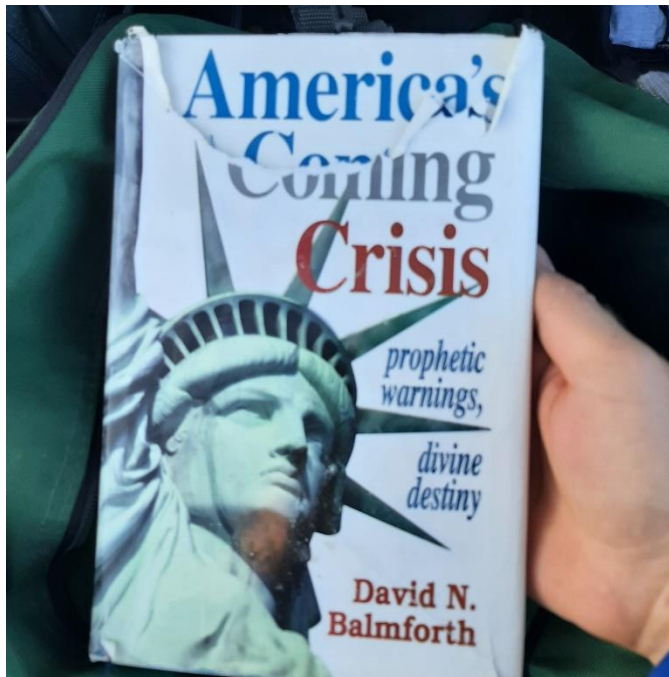
So going back to the beginning. Things are going to get much worse as time goes on in this nation as it collapses. The conspirators have big plans for this nation but they will be frustrated because the Lord has a different plan. That is the coming famine.

The Tribulation and Famine come about the same time. That is the Passover when we live on our food for a period of time. I believe it will be at least 2 months before the Exodus that we live on it. Much longer if not invited on the Exodus of course because you would be left behind. The famine is still raging though in the US.

[The tribulation is] about to start. The breaking down of the distribution system is the sign. Isaiah 32:10 is about to be fulfilled. It says in a little more than a year you will be in anguish of foolish ones. For when the harvest is over the produce shall fail to appear. The end of the harvest is in November and the year is from the whirlwind of D&C 112 I think verse 25 or 26. The virus and earthquake was the start of year. So it begins this year. Next year I think I. The spring around April will be the Tribulation and famine.

Look at what happened and look at D&C 112 about the whirlwind. It says it begins on the Lord's house. What is His house. It's the temple! The virus hit and everything was shut down. Then I think it was 6 Days later the quake happened and the trumpet was broke off. What does that mean? The Lord does not break his own trumpet off for no reason. There is meaning to this event. So that's the beginning in March 2020. [See Isaiah 32:10]. The correct or word for word translation is after one year and some days (undetermined amount) you will be in anguish. When the harvest is over is the key praise.

Contents of America's Coming Crisis: Prophetic Warnings, Divine Destiny by David N Balmforth



Earthquakes, Missiles and Plagues . . . . .	98
Beautiful Cities with Eternal Knowledge Fill the Earth. . . . .	99
<b>8. America Attacked, Demoralized and Refreshed</b> . . . . .	103
American Military Planes Fail . . . . .	103
America Invaded but Victorious . . . . .	104
Glory Cloud . . . . .	105
<b>9. An American Evangelist's Vision</b> . . . . .	107
The U.S.A. Spread Out Like a Map. . . . .	108
The Statue of Liberty to Drink, Fall, and Rise No More. . . . .	108
Black Skeleton-Shaped War Cloud Arises Over the U.S. . . . .	110
First Target—New York City and Eastern U.S. . . . .	110
Second Target—West Coast and Los Angeles . . . . .	111
Third Target—Central U.S. . . . .	111
People Running for Their Lives. . . . .	112
American Interceptors Fail to Stop Rockets from the Sea . . . . .	112
<b>10. The Prince Charles Vision</b> . . . . .	115
Russian Soldiers Use Chemical Weapons Against England . . . . .	118
Aleksandr Ivanovich Lebed. . . . .	119
<b>11. Russia to Attack the United States: A Vision of President George Alibert Smith</b> . . . . .	123
Russia to Fire Missiles at American Cities and Military Targets . . . . .	123
Many Soviet Weapons Superior to America's. . . . .	126
War, Calamity and Plague to Engulf the World . . . . .	128
<b>12. Russia, the Giant of the North, Friend or Foe?</b> . . . . .	131
Glasnost and Perestroika Are for Cosmetic Purposes Only . . . . .	132
Russia's Bombers Train to Strike U.S., Not China . . . . .	138

The Building of the New Jerusalem and Temple Begins . . . . .	49
It Will Be Family Against Family . . . . .	53
<b>4. The Rocky Mountains: A Place of Refuge for the Saints</b> . . . . .	55
Will the Elders of Israel Save the Constitution from Destruction? . . . . .	55
Jackson County and the New Jerusalem . . . . .	62
The New Jerusalem to Be a Place of Safety . . . . .	63
<b>5. Various Dreams and Visions Concerning This Latter-day Period of Strife</b> . . . . .	65
Vision of General George Washington . . . . .	66
General Washington Kneels in Prayer . . . . .	66
A Vision of America's Future . . . . .	67
The Civil War Foreseen . . . . .	68
America to Be Invaded by Foreign Powers . . . . .	69
With Divine Intervention America Is Victorious . . . . .	69
Another Civil War Predicted . . . . .	72
Vision of Mrs. Sols Guardisto . . . . .	75
<b>6. Indian Prophets Speak of the Latter Days</b> . . . . .	81
Native American Prophecies from Central America . . . . .	81
Itzla Chelan Speaks of a Sacred Golden Library of Books . . . . .	82
The Words of Echa Tah Echa Nah . . . . .	84
Echa Tah Echa Nah Speaks of a Great Temple to Be Built . . . . .	85
The Day of Purification . . . . .	86
Preparations Made for the Great Trek North . . . . .	86
Temple Stones Prepared . . . . .	87
Other Survivors of the Great Holocaust Are Found . . . . .	89
Who Will Build the Temple? . . . . .	90
<b>7. "A Dream"—The Vision of Charles D. Evans</b> . . . . .	95
A Heavenly Messenger Appears to Give Comfort . . . . .	95
Prosperity Followed by Lawlessness and Blood . . . . .	97

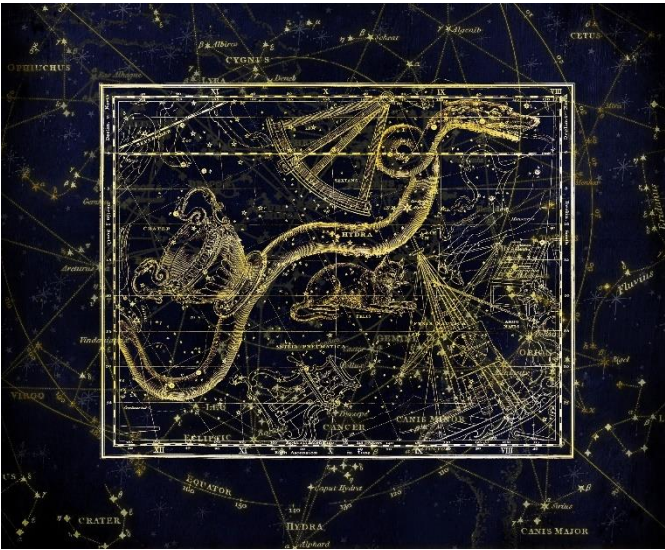


<b>Dedication</b>	9
<b>Foreword</b>	13
<b>1. A Christian Nation Is Born</b>	17
America, Land with a Divine Destiny	17
America Hidden by the Hand of the Lord	18
Led by the Spirit,	
Columbus Rediscovered the Americas.	18
Jamestown Colonized	23
The Pilgrims Arrive Aboard the Mayflower.	24
Restoration of the Gospel	27
Promises to Those Who Possess This Land	
in Righteousness.	29
Personages and the Purpose of Their Appearance.	29
<b>2. The Promised Land, an Inheritance for the House of Israel</b>	33
The Dispensation of the Fullness of Times	35
America, Chosen Location of the New Jerusalem	38
<b>3. The Judgments of God to Punish America</b>	41
Can America Escape This Destruction?	41
Condemnation of U.S. Government	44
President Woodruff Sees Desolation,	
Disease and Strife	45
Many Great Cities to be Destroyed	46
Breakdown of Families,	
Death and Disease Everywhere	46
Great Mourning Throughout the Land	47
Few Men Survive the Desolation	47
Savage, Inhuman Acts Abound.	48
Fire, Disease and Death Engulf the Land	49

1973 <sup>Edward</sup> m. <sup>John</sup> Johnston  
2015 <sup>Mary</sup> m. <sup>John</sup> Johnston

Communism Needs Western Capital . . . . .	142
Russia and Her Allies	
Expand Their Biological Weapons . . . . .	144
The Threat of Vladimir Zhirinovsky . . . . .	153
<b>13. Consequences of War Devastating.</b> . . . .	159
Aftermath of an Atomic Attack . . . . .	159
What Can the Saints Do to Prepare? . . . . .	162
Food Storage: A Necessary Preparation for Survival	163
<b>14. The Age of Restoration</b> . . . . .	173
The Earth to Receive Its Paradisiacal Glory . . . . .	175
<b>15. A Celestial City for a Celestial Planet.</b> . . . .	179
Special Requirements	
Placed Upon the Land of Promise. . . . .	184
<b>Bibliography</b> . . . . .	187
<b>Index</b> . . . . .	197

“The Great Pageant in the Heavens” -  
Mazzaroth/Zodiac, Biblical Astronomy, Jupiter’s  
Last Round Aligning with Last Days Events - from a  
Latter-day Saint Perspective: Lecture Series  
Highlights



The lecture series: The Grant Pageant in the  
Heavens: [http://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLzdIdS6aZa-fvf\\_jHUsxCXMPmV8zbU-KE](http://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLzdIdS6aZa-fvf_jHUsxCXMPmV8zbU-KE)

These notes are us very small fraction of all the dates and occurrences  
etc. presented in the lecture series. I’m note swearing by the timeline but  
this is an introduction to some interesting ideas and possibilities.

Job 38:32: “Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?”

See Wikipedia page biblical astronomy

Speaks of patriarchs assigned to each constellation

Uses Hebrew meanings of the 12 tribes of Israel to match them with the 12 zodiac constellations

See “The gospel in the Stars” book by Joseph Seis

Speaks of Saturn strikes which indicate important events

Speaks of the Arabic names of the stars in each constellation which add to the story of that constellation

The last round of Jupiter around the Sun could be a significant as starting in 2017 and going through the next 12 years till around 2029  
Shows signs of when the Jupiter goes through each constellation.

Virgo 2016-2017 birth

Libra- 2017-2018 judgement

Scorpio - effort to tip scale. 12 of 4 blood moon

Sagittarius - warring not yet perceived 2 blood moon

Capricorn 2020-2021 - national betrayal

Transformation

Aquarius 2021-2022 - constant knowledge

Pisces- 2022-2023 great danger of destruction - full power positive

Aries- 2023-2024 Christ appear to righteous- marriage Eclipse end Tav

Taurus 2024-2025 day of the Lord wheat and tares. Total separation.  
Even goat can convert

Gemini- 2025-26. Christ to help Jerusalem 3 blood moon

Cancer 2026-27 great and marvelous gatherings new eclipse series.

Leo 2027-28 Lion of Judah takes about another bundle. Crows feast on  
bodies of dead. Appearance to Jews.

Cetus 2034. Final coming. Final eclipse

2017-2024. Saturn struck 24 times by conjunctions

Rev 12 – 2017

Palms 19 “heavens declare”

Virgo Jeremiah 23:5, DC 113:1. Isaiah 11:1, Adam is assigned Prophet  
and tribe Simeon. Jeremiah 33:15. The maiden holds a palm in one  
hand and Branch in the other.

Libra Seth tribe Asher. Balancer/Judgement 2 Corinth 5:17-21

Sagittarius Canaan(gaining) Gad(troop cometh) ? Rev 6:2 Zach 9:12-14  
wow!

Rev 7:9-12 19:5-6. Home hosanna shout Joel 2:15-16.

Capricorn Mahalaleel and Naphtali Matthew 20:18-19 1 goat becomes  
scapegoat dies over cliff —faithful are other goat that it is sacrificed.  
Barabbas is scapegoat!!

Pisces

Aires. 4/24. Resident on the earth 2 Nephi

That is the Spiral Galaxy of Andromeda. It is as large as our Milky Way. It is one of a hundred million galaxies. It is 750,000 light-years away. It consists of one hundred billion suns, each larger than our sun.”

63 And behold, all things have their likeness, and all things are created and made to bear record of me, both things which are temporal, and things which are spiritual; things which are in the heavens above, and things which are on the earth, and things which are in the earth, and things which are under the earth, both above and beneath: all things bear record of me.

There was an ancient understanding of the constellations

Has a great religious version of the story of the constellations which can be memorized used to teach

Sex money and power to versions of these are the three great sins which the three-headed Hydra represents.

Joel scripture for failed in the worldwide fast president month Nelson called for

The original Passover was in people's homes so was it as well April 2020 conference

Cephas is donning a robe over his right shoulder to prepare for a ceremony

Many examples of the heel being bruised of a man and the man crushing the head of a serpent

Tells when certain constellations are visible

2024 a Time when the righteous are sheltered and the wicked experience the wrath of God. Jupiter retrogrades between Aries and Taurus.

The Earth being full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea means that everyone on Earth will know that Jesus Christ is on the Earth dwelling there

Cassiopeia represents all the cities of Zion she is also donning a robe on the right shoulder

Cassiopeia and her husband's safest never set in the sky

It is suggested that the second eclipse forming the x over the United States in 2024 signifies the end of tribulation there naturally for the Saints

Taurus bull aka unicorn. Horns went straight out side view looked like 1horn. It was elephant size. Now extinct. Couldn't be tamed even if obtained as a calf. It's Joseph.

Joseph Smith could fulfill the 1822 sign of the woman in the sky the child being born to rule All Nations.

Orion Christ symbols and Christ in many other constellations

Additional study: <https://www.betemunah.org/mazaroath.html>

See also <https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/general-conference/1971/10/turn-heavenward-our-eyes>

Abomination of Desolation & Daily Sacrifice  
Removed Both March 2020 Begins 3.5 Year  
Trouble, Rockefeller Covid Plans, 2022 Famine,  
etc. Author Anonymous, Nov. 2021 – Lecture  
Highlights



Claims the abomination of desolation began with the lockdowns and temple closures taking away daily sacrifice around March 2020 and that deliverance comes 2023 September about 3.5 years after that. That might



be missing some years of tribulation and so forth, I wasn't expecting these things for another decade. I understand New Jerusalem and the lost tribes must return before Adam-ondi-Ahman so those ranks can be called upon at AOA to make the 144k fleet.

<https://youtu.be/T8nhzM5thRw>

Lecture given November 2021

Temples closed and lock down started the same day that was the abomination of desolation being set up both of these events for filled prophecy George q cannon said if you don't watch you'll miss it when it comes to prophecy being fulfilled

The mouth of the beast is the media it speaks lies and deceit and it shuts down people who don't agree with it

2022 will be a time of major famine many will die the fall of 2023 will be delivered

The supply chain issues happening right now will leave to the famine it's all because of these lockdowns

The little horn Antichrist has power to rule from now till 2023

2023 September 27th something important supposed to happen something good

Adam-ondi-Ahman happens to expel the Antichrist so we're looking at 2023

September 2023 is 3 1/2 years from when the lockdowns started in the temples closed That's prophecy of how long this antichrist has power

There is prophecy of another civil war in the United States to happen in the future

The Book of Daniel is shut up and sealed until the time of the end we are there now and we know what it's talking about now

Rockefeller plan leaked: another lockdown even more severe, blamed on not enough quarantine and blamed on non-vaxers. Permission to get goods. Vax certificate mandate. Silence opposition. Make life hard as possible for those who don't comply. Destroy global supply chain. After 6mo of lockdown have vax cert mandate. Have backup plan of even more lethal virus. (See around min33-5)

They are deliberately ships from being loaded at the ports

They're going to blame people who aren't complying with the government for the diseases they're going to be much more strict basically martial law people enforcing curfews eliminating cash and travel etc

They have said the reason they're holding up all the ports and everything is there waiting for people to get vaccinated that's their agenda they want everyone to get vaccinated

Rockefeller speaks of a second lockdown which we much more strict after 6 months of it there will be a mandatory vaccine passport and a weaponized more dangerous form of the virus

The scriptures about the righteous being delivered at that day or referring to right now

In 2020 prophets predicted a mighty hinge point

In 2017 sister Nelson said act with desperation and urgency as though the Great Apocalypse meetings were going on right now

2019 president Nelson says time is running out

Sister Nelson said president Nelson is our interview coach for the meeting we're going to have with Christ one on one

We must be very close to that interview

President Nelson told us to hear God not to hear president Nelson but to hear God just conditioning us

where does the Restoration in 1820 the world is nothing compared to the proclamation being sent worldwide in 2020 this is when the real gathering happens this is when the translated beings are at work delivering that document etcetera this is when things go big

The reason the gathering is so important is because we're so close to the second coming the second coming and the millennium start with adam-on-di-ahman

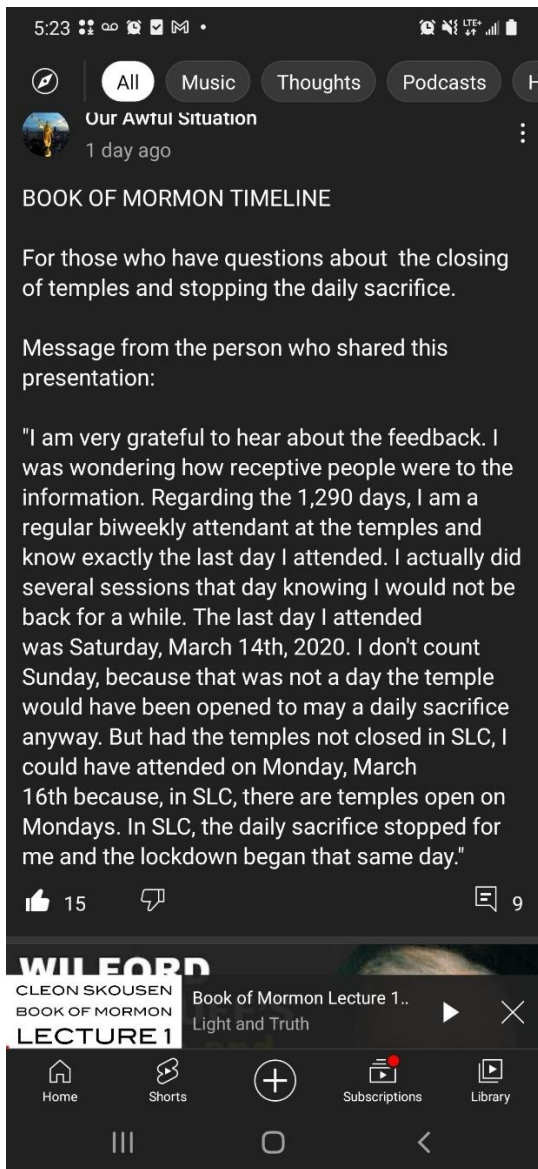
Brigham Young said there's a condition attached to the church never being led astray by the prophet that's if we are doing our duty

Before the pandemic president Nelson said urging us to listen to God above all other voices

It's part of the prophecy that the church is given into the hands of the Antichrist power the Antichrist is wearing out the Saints with all this vaccine stuff

AOA will be an innumerable host of people.

And this note was released by the channel featuring the lecture (“Our Awful Situation”), clarifying how the temple closure (removal of the daily sacrifice) and the lockdowns (abomination of desolation) began on the same day:



[Note: Despite some returned temple use, the daily sacrifice is taken away in that it was for a while, and continues to be very

limited access. Even if I wanted to serve in the temple DAILY, I could not! This new appointment system only allows 1 appointment in each ordinance in each temple scheduled at a time, and often appointments are far booked out. Very sad, but very prophetic!]

## Apocalypse Sequence Estimation By Debbie Lance (Author of Great Pageant in the Heavens)



Shared with permission. See also her lecture series on constellations and last days events: <https://youtu.be/dJDJsGMlcVk>

The only "Second Coming" I am really concerned with right now, is the next one coming up... the one that affects, cleanses and purifies the house of Joseph/Church of Jesus Christ. I believe it is in 2 Ne where there is a scripture saying that only 1/10th will return/survive.

History bears record that world events often turn upon the tiny hinges of what happens among the Lord's people. D&C 112:25 "And upon my

house it shall begin, and from my house it shall go forth 26. First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name and have not known me..." It is my opinion (after thousands of hours of research) that the chronology will possibly go in this order:

- Miraculously we may see an outpouring of heavenly knowledge in the next 6 months or so, the initial setting up of Zion and a vanguard of translated beings, both from among our mortal ranks and those returning from Enoch's Zion. The resurrection might commence with the Lord making bare His holy arm, His special servant, Joseph Smith, the head of this dispensation. Scriptures (esp 3 Ne 21; Isaiah, etc) indicate that this will be a very public event witnessed by all the world. "All the ends of the earth shall SEE... Apostasy will deepen.

- The "Saints" heads will be the first ones on the chopping block as we go into conditions of slavery, possibly as early as this coming spring to early summer 2022, likely in a knee jerk reaction of the NWO crowd to the above events. More apostasy will occur.

- I suspect that a gathering out of the righteous will almost certainly occur sometime during this period between 2022 and 2024.

- The coming of the Lord to the Saints will likely occur around April 2024, when the first 7 year tribulation period pertaining to the Lord's Church and Kingdom ends with the second eclipse. It is possible that this will happen at Adam-Ondi-Ahman when the keys will be turned over to Christ and His reign will officially commence... a "Second Coming" to the Church of the Firstborn. The millennium will begin for the righteous of the house of Joseph.

- Simultaneously while Zion will be setting up, the rest of the USA and gentile nations will feel the overwhelming chastening hand of the Lord as they are destroyed for their wickedness, Lehi's descendants will be converted and be healed and assist in building Zion. 10 tribes will be coming, Enoch's city will return. Another "Second Coming" to the righteous.

- the 7 year tribulation period will possibly begin about this same time for the Jews as when the Saints are being persecuted, possibly in 2022-

2023 sometime, and end about 2028-29. This is when Armageddon will occur, the 2 prophets will be sent to Jerusalem, Gog, et al. I anticipate the two prophets won't be sent to Israel until their tribulation midpoint in about 2024-25. There will be a "Second Coming" of Christ to the Jews.

- The worlds' tribulation period will go from about August 2027 - 2034-35 (second set of "X" eclipses). Meanwhile Zion is spreading from nation to nation, island to island, continent to continent. The world will be returning to its pre-flood configuration, with continents coming together etc.

- Finally the final two Second Comings as the righteous are lifted up off the earth to meet Him, and the rest of the wicked see Christ and are consumed.

## Resources to Study the Last Days

God Family Country YouTube channel ;

<https://godfamilycountry19.wixsite.com/blog/god>

<http://josephsmithfoundation.org/ebooks/>

<http://josephsmithfoundation.org/audio/>

LastDaysTimeline.com with James Prout

Anthony Larson – book trilogy – based on Vellakovsky

Blake Surerus – Defending Zion - [Surerusblake@gmail.com](mailto:Surerusblake@gmail.com) – Join his “Discord” social media group for access to his presentations & discussion.

Marco Guerrero [ldstruthmatters@gmail.com](mailto:ldstruthmatters@gmail.com)

-

-Roger K Young books

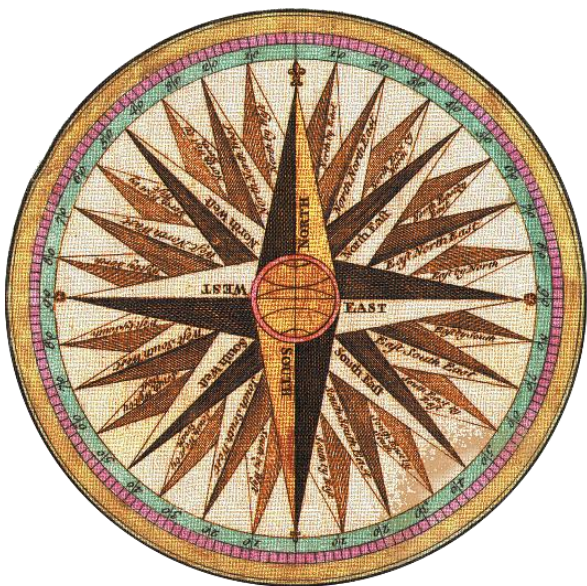
-Visions of the Latter Days by Kevin Kraut; this is a composition of visions the LDS prophets have had about the last days. See his blog. Another similar volume by Duane Crowther.

- Apocalypse by Miller, Hopkin, and Siegfried; by the Maxwell institute, coming out July 2016. <http://publications.mi.byu.edu/book/apocalypse/>
- The Millennial Messiah by Bruce R McConkie
- LDS Institute manual on the New Testament, see book of Revelation section
- LDS Institute manual on the Old Testament, see sections on Isaiah, Daniel, Ezekiel, and other last days related parts.
- LDS Institute manual on the Book of Mormon, see section on book of Helaman, as that correlates to our times, namely the last days before the return of Christ
- LDS Institute manual on the Doctrine and Covenants, see sections on the last days, i.e. 42 etc.
- LDS Doctrines of the Gospel manual, see last days sections
- LDS Manual: Teachings of the Presidents of the Church: Brigham Young
- LDS Manual: Doctrines of the Gospel
- Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith by Joseph Fielding Smith; also a book on the last days by Joseph Fielding Smith
- A Marvelous Work and A Wonder by LeGrand Richards; he identifies much of what has already been accomplished in preparation for the Millennium which you may not have recognized. My notes on the book in my book on religion.
- Robert Millett: Living in the 11th Hour, Living in the Millennium
- book “Jerusalem – The Eternal City”.by D Kelly Ogden, see Appendix 6, “A Prophetic Glimpse of Future Jerusalem’s” (speaks of the New Jerusalem, what prophets have said)
- Matthew B Brown: Prophecies: Signs of the Times, Second Coming, Millennium
- Video: Prophets Teach Preparedness by Latter-day Conservative.com [click here](#)









Zion is Built, Not Given



Independence Missouri, Plat of the City of Zion by Joseph Smith

"Plat of the City of Zion, circa Early June–25 June 1833," p. [1], The Joseph Smith Papers, accessed January 18, 2022, <https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/.../plat-of-the-city.../1>

Jerusalem	Bethlehem	Chapel	Hill-land	Street	West	East	Shut
1101	1101	1101	1101	1101	1101	1101	1101
1102	1102	1102	1102	1102	1102	1102	1102
1103	1103	1103	1103	1103	1103	1103	1103
1104	1104	1104	1104	1104	1104	1104	1104
1105	1105	1105	1105	1105	1105	1105	1105
1106	1106	1106	1106	1106	1106	1106	1106
1107	1107	1107	1107	1107	1107	1107	1107
1108	1108	1108	1108	1108	1108	1108	1108
1109	1109	1109	1109	1109	1109	1109	1109
1110	1110	1110	1110	1110	1110	1110	1110
1111	1111	1111	1111	1111	1111	1111	1111
1112	1112	1112	1112	1112	1112	1112	1112
1113	1113	1113	1113	1113	1113	1113	1113
1114	1114	1114	1114	1114	1114	1114	1114
1115	1115	1115	1115	1115	1115	1115	1115
1116	1116	1116	1116	1116	1116	1116	1116
1117	1117	1117	1117	1117	1117	1117	1117
1118	1118	1118	1118	1118	1118	1118	1118
1119	1119	1119	1119	1119	1119	1119	1119
1120	1120	1120	1120	1120	1120	1120	1120
1121	1121	1121	1121	1121	1121	1121	1121
1122	1122	1122	1122	1122	1122	1122	1122
1123	1123	1123	1123	1123	1123	1123	1123
1124	1124	1124	1124	1124	1124	1124	1124
1125	1125	1125	1125	1125	1125	1125	1125
1126	1126	1126	1126	1126	1126	1126	1126
1127	1127	1127	1127	1127	1127	1127	1127
1128	1128	1128	1128	1128	1128	1128	1128
1129	1129	1129	1129	1129	1129	1129	1129
1130	1130	1130	1130	1130	1130	1130	1130
1131	1131	1131	1131	1131	1131	1131	1131
1132	1132	1132	1132	1132	1132	1132	1132
1133	1133	1133	1133	1133	1133	1133	1133
1134	1134	1134	1134	1134	1134	1134	1134
1135	1135	1135	1135	1135	1135	1135	1135
1136	1136	1136	1136	1136	1136	1136	1136
1137	1137	1137	1137	1137	1137	1137	1137
1138	1138	1138	1138	1138	1138	1138	1138
1139	1139	1139	1139	1139	1139	1139	1139
1140	1140	1140	1140	1140	1140	1140	1140
1141	1141	1141	1141	1141	1141	1141	1141
1142	1142	1142	1142	1142	1142	1142	1142
1143	1143	1143	1143	1143	1143	1143	1143
1144	1144	1144	1144	1144	1144	1144	1144
1145	1145	1145	1145	1145	1145	1145	1145
1146	1146	1146	1146	1146	1146	1146	1146
1147	1147	1147	1147	1147	1147	1147	1147
1148	1148	1148	1148	1148	1148	1148	1148
1149	1149	1149	1149	1149	1149	1149	1149
1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150	1150
1151	1151	1151	1151	1151	1151	1151	1151
1152	1152	1152	1152	1152	1152	1152	1152
1153	1153	1153	1153	1153	1153	1153	1153
1154	1154	1154	1154	1154	1154	1154	1154
1155	1155	1155	1155	1155	1155	1155	1155
1156	1156	1156	1156	1156	1156	1156	1156
1157	1157	1157	1157	1157	1157	1157	1157
1158	1158	1158	1158	1158	1158	1158	1158
1159	1159	1159	1159	1159	1159	1159	1159
1160	1160	1160	1160	1160	1160	1160	1160
1161	1161	1161	1161	1161	1161	1161	1161
1162	1162	1162	1162	1162	1162	1162	1162
1163	1163	1163	1163	1163	1163	1163	1163
1164	1164	1164	1164	1164	1164	1164	1164
1165	1165	1165	1165	1165	1165	1165	1165
1166	1166	1166	1166	1166	1166	1166	1166
1167	1167	1167	1167	1167	1167	1167	1167
1168	1168	1168	1168	1168	1168	1168	1168
1169	1169	1169	1169	1169	1169	1169	1169
1170	1170	1170	1170	1170	1170	1170	1170
1171	1171	1171	1171	1171	1171	1171	1171
1172	1172	1172	1172	1172	1172	1172	1172
1173	1173	1173	1173	1173	1173	1173	1173
1174	1174	1174	1174	1174	1174	1174	1174
1175	1175	1175	1175	1175	1175	1175	1175
1176	1176	1176	1176	1176	1176	1176	1176
1177	1177	1177	1177	1177	1177	1177	1177
1178	1178	1178	1178	1178	1178	1178	1178
1179	1179	1179	1179	1179	1179	1179	1179
1180	1180	1180	1180	1180	1180	1180	1180
1181	1181	1181	1181	1181	1181	1181	1181
1182	1182	1182	1182	1182	1182	1182	1182
1183	1183	1183	1183	1183	1183	1183	1183
1184	1184	1184	1184	1184	1184	1184	1184
1185	1185	1185	1185	1185	1185	1185	1185
1186	1186	1186	1186	1186	1186	1186	1186
1187	1187	1187	1187	1187	1187	1187	1187
1188	1188	1188	1188	1188	1188	1188	1188
1189	1189	1189	1189	1189	1189	1189	1189
1190	1190	1190	1190	1190	1190	1190	1190
1191	1191	1191	1191	1191	1191	1191	1191
1192	1192	1192	1192	1192	1192	1192	1192
1193	1193	1193	1193	1193	1193	1193	1193
1194	1194	1194	1194	1194	1194	1194	1194
1195	1195	1195	1195	1195	1195	1195	1195
1196	1196	1196	1196	1196	1196	1196	1196
1197	1197	1197	1197	1197	1197	1197	1197
1198	1198	1198	1198	1198	1198	1198	1198
1199	1199	1199	1199	1199	1199	1199	1199
1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200

24 temples, 12 on each of 2 blocks. With "Chapel Street" running between them. Similar to the Salt Lake Temple having an Aaronic and a Melchizedek side, 12 were labeled Aaronic and 12 were Melchizedek facing each other.

[Sign of the Coming of the Son of Man: A Comet by Appearance](#)

"There will be wars and rumours of wars, signs in the heavens above and on the earth beneath, the sun turned

into darkness and the moon to blood, earthquakes in divers places, the seas heaving beyond their bounds; then will appear **one grand sign of the Son of Man in heaven. But what will the world do? They will say it is a planet, a comet...**"

(Joseph Smith 1843 Nauvoo, DHC 5:337)

#### 7 Prophesied appearances of the Savior – from Old Testament Gospel Doctrine Manual

1. To the Prophet Joseph Smith in the First Vision ([Acts 3:19–21](#); [Joseph Smith—History 1:15–17](#)).
2. In his latter-day temples ([Malachi 3:1](#); [D&C 133:1–2](#)).
3. In the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman ([D&C 116](#); [Daniel 7:13–14, 22](#); see also [D&C 107:53–56](#), which describes a past meeting at Adam-ondi-Ahman that is similar to the meeting that will take place there).
4. In Jerusalem during a worldwide conflict known as the battle of Armageddon ([Ezekiel 38–39](#); [Zechariah 12–14](#); [Revelation 11](#); [D&C 45:47–53](#)).
5. In the city of New Jerusalem, at Independence, Missouri ([3 Nephi 21:24–26](#)).
6. To the righteous at the time of his Second Coming ([Zechariah 14:5](#); [1 Thessalonians 4:16–17](#); [D&C 88:96–98](#)).
7. To the wicked ([D&C 133:42–51](#)).

<https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/manual/old-testament-gospel-doctrine-teachers-manual/lesson-48?lang=eng>

Goddard's Collection of Modern Prophets Sounding the Last Days  
Warning

**Pres. Benson:** Knowing what we know as His servants, can we hesitate to raise a warning voice to all who will listen that they may be prepared for the days ahead? Silence in the face of such calamity is sin! (Prepare Yourself for the Great Day of the Lord.)

**Joseph Fielding Smith:** “The day of the coming of the Lord is near...I sincerely believe it will come in the very day when some of us who are here today **will be living** upon the face of the earth. That day is **close at hand**. (President Joseph Fielding Smith—General Conference, April 1936—84 years ago)

**Elder Eyring:** Hearts Bound Together 4/05

“We live in the last days. Time could be running out for us to do what we have promised to do.”

**Elder Oaks:** Preparation for the Second Coming 4/04  
(Highly Recommended Talk)

“These signs of the Second Coming are all around us and seem to be increasing in frequency and intensity...the accelerating pattern of natural disasters in the last few decades is ominous.”

**Elder Uchtdorf:** Perfect Love Casteth Out Fear 4/17 “Brothers and sisters, we are charged with studying the word of God and heeding the voice of the Spirit, that we may “know the signs of the times, and the signs of the **coming of the Son of Man.**”

**Elder Ballard:** When Shall These Things Be? BYU 3/1996

“...while the exact timing of the Second Coming remains in doubt, there is no question that scriptural prophecy relative to that momentous and sacred event is being fulfilled, sometimes in remarkable ways... You

may not be aware of it, but there are “false prophets” rising within and without the Church.”

**Elder Holland: Preparing for the Second Coming** 12/13

Ensign (from CES Fireside “Terror, Triumph and a Wedding Feast 9/04)  
“I am filled with awe, with an overwhelming sense of duty to prepare my life (and to the extent that I can, to help prepare the lives of the members of the Church) for that long-prophesied day, for that transfer of authority, for the time when we will make a presentation of the Church to Him whose Church it is.”

**Elder Bednar: Watching with All Perseverance** 4/10

“Spiritual warnings should lead to increasingly vigilant watching. You and I live in “a day of warning” (D&C 63:58). And because we have been and will be warned, we need to be, as the Apostle Paul admonished, “watching...with all perseverance” (Ephesians 6:18)

**Elder Cook:** April 2019 General Conference

“It is a unique and pivotal time in history. We are blessed to live in the last dispensation before the Second Coming of the Savior.”

**Elder Christofferson:** 4/19 General Conference

“...the Holy Spirit affirmed two things to me... it is supremely important to prepare the world for the Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ.”

**Elder Anderson:** Thy Kingdom Come 4/15

“We live, brothers and sisters, in the days preceding the Lord’s Second Coming, a time long anticipated by believers through the ages. We live in days of wars and rumors of wars, days of natural disasters, days when the world is pulled by confusion and commotion.”

**Elder Rasband:** Fulfillment of Prophecy 4/20

“We ... are the people charged with ushering in the Second Coming of Jesus Christ; we are to gather God’s children, those who will hear and embrace the truths, covenants and promises of the everlasting gospel.”

**President Nelson:** “Just think of the excitement and urgency of it all: every prophet



commencing with Adam has seen our day. And every prophet has talked about *our* day, when Israel would be gathered and the world would be prepared for the Second Coming of the Savior. Think of it! Of all the people who have ever lived on planet earth, **we are the ones who get to participate in this final, great gathering event.** How exciting is that! Our Heavenly Father has reserved many of His most noble spirits—perhaps, I might say, His finest team—for this final phase. Those noble spirits—those finest players, those heroes—are *you!*” (Hope of Israel, Worldwide Youth Devotional, June 3, 2018) “Our Savior and Redeemer, Jesus Christ, will perform some of His mightiest works between now and when He comes again. **We will see miraculous indications that God the Father and His Son, Jesus Christ, preside over this Church in majesty and glory,**” (“[Revelation for the Church, Revelation for Our Lives](#),” Apr. 2018 general conference).

**President Nelson:** “Do the spiritual work to find out for yourselves, and please do it now. **Time is running out.**” (Come Follow Me, April 2019 GC)

**President Nelson:** “We are just **building up to the climax** of this last dispensation—when the Savior’s Second Coming becomes a reality.” The Future of the Church, Preparing the World for the Savior’s Second Coming, April 2020, 200 Years of Light: 1820-2020

### 3 Key Quotes on Gathering & Many Who Gathered Historically

These have been geographically gathered out from among the wicked: Enos, Enoch, Noah, Jaredites, Abraham (three times), Lot, Joseph, Moses, Lehi, Nephi, Mosiah, Mulek, Alma, Joseph Smith

Now a few key quotes:

### Joseph Smith

...if we are not sanctified and gathered to the places God has appointed, with all our former professions and our great love for the Bible, we must fall; we cannot stand; we cannot be saved; **for God will gather out his Saints from the Gentiles, and then comes desolation and destruction, and none can escape except the pure in heart who are gathered.**—  
DHC 2:52

### Henry B. Eyring –

"Fear shall come upon all people. **But you and I know that the Lord has prepared places of safety to which He is eager to guide us. I think of that often.**

Henry B. Eyring, Raise The Bar, BYU-Idaho address,  
Jan 25th, 2005

### Harold B. Lee-

"The Lord has placed the responsibility for directing the work of **gathering** in the hands of the leaders of the Church to whom he **will reveal his will where and when such gatherings would take place in the future. It would be well before the frightening events concerning the fulfillment of all God's promises and predictions are upon us,** that the Saints in every land

prepare themselves and look forward to the instruction that shall come to them from the First Presidency of this Church as to **where they shall be gathered** and not be disturbed in their feelings until such instruction is given to them as it is revealed by the Lord to the proper authority."

Elder Harold B. Lee, The spirit of gathering,  
General Conference, April 1948

## Celestial Sign References – Compiled by Goddard

### **Sun darkened**

Isaiah 13:10, Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15, Matt. 24:29, Mark 13:24, Luke 21:25, Acts 2:20, 2 Nephi 23:10, Rev. 6:12, 8:12, D&C 29:14, 34:9, 45:42, 133:49

### **Moon turned to blood (darkened)**

Isaiah 13:10, 24:23, Ezekiel 32:7-8, Joel 2:10, 31, 3:15, Matt. 24:29, Mark 13:24, Luke 21:25, Acts 2:20, Rev. 6:12, 2 Nephi 23:10, D&C 29:14, 34:9, 45:2, 133:49

### **Stars Falling**

Matt. 24:29, Luke 21:25, Rev. 6:12, 8:10, 8:12, D&C 133:49

[President Hinckley Says Joel Prophecy of Blood Moon etc. is Fulfilled](#)  
President Hinckley: “The **vision of Joel has been fulfilled** wherein he declared: ‘And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will **pour out my spirit** upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall **dream dreams**, your young men shall see visions: And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. And **I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth**, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The **sun** shall be turned into darkness, and the **moon** into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come...” (Joel 2:28-32) (GC Oct 2001)

[Wheat Gathered Out BEFORE Tares Burned: JST & D&C on Tares Driving the Church into the Wilderness](#)

“Gather ye together first the wheat into my barn; and the tares are bound in bundles to be burned.” (Joseph Smith Translation of Matthew 13:30)

“...the tares choke the wheat and drive the church into the wilderness.”  
D&C 86: 1-3

### A Few Key Prophecies on Last Days Politics & America

Mosiah 29: 27 And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth **choose iniquity**, then is the time that the **judgments of God** will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

“Gadianon robbers fill the judgement seats in many nations. An evil power seeks to overthrow the freedom of all nations and countries.”  
Elder Bruce R. McConkie, April 1980 General Conference

Eliza R. Snow: “I heard the prophet say, ‘The time will come when the government of these United States will be so nearly overthrown through its corruption, that the Constitution will hang as it were by a single hair, and the Latter-day Saints—the Elders of Israel—will step forward to its rescue and save it.’” (Journal History, MSF 143 #28, July 24, 1871)

### Orson Pratt and Politics of the Last Days:

“It has been revealed that the time will come in the history of our nations, that one State will rise against another, one city against another, even every man’s hand shall be against his neighbor, until the whole Republic will be in general commotion and warfare...For aught we know, the fulfillment of this prophecy may grow out of politics. If the people are very nearly equally divided in politics, this feeling may run so high, in years to come, as to be the direct cause of war. And if this should be the case, it would very naturally spread to every neighborhood in the Union.

One class of political opponents would rise up against the other class in the same city and country, and thus would arise a war of mobocracy. If a war of this description should take place, who would carry on his business in safety? Who would feel safe to put his crops in the ground or to carry on any enterprise? There would be fleeing from one State to another, and general confusion would exist throughout the whole Republic. Such eventually is to be the condition of this whole nation, if the people do not repent of their wickedness; and such a state of affairs means no more or less than the complete overthrow of the nation, and not only of this nation, but the nations of Europe”

Orson Pratt, Journal of Discourses, Vol.20 p.150-151,  
March 9, 1879





### President Benson Identifies Race Riots as a Communist Propaganda Tool

“As far back as 1928, the communists declared that the cultural, economic, and social differences between the races in America could be **exploited by them to create the animosity, fear, and hatred** between large segments of our people that would be necessary beginning ingredients for their revolution. Briefly, the three broad objectives were—and are—as follows:

Create Hatred

Trigger Violence

Overthrow Established Government

1. **Create Hatred.** Use any means to agitate blacks into hating whites and whites into hating blacks. Work both sides of the split. Play up and exaggerate real grievances. If necessary, don’t hesitate to manufacture false stories and rumors about injustices and brutality. Create martyrs for both sides. Play upon mass emotions until they smolder with resentment and hatred.

**2. Trigger Violence.** Put the emotional mases into the streets in the form of large mobs, the larger the better. It makes no difference if the mob is told to d3emonstrate “peacefully” so long as it is brought into direct confrontation with the antagonist. Merely bringing the two emotionally charged groups together is like mixing oxygen and hydrogen. All that is needed is one tiny spark. If the spark is not forthcoming from purely spontaneous causes, create it.”

**3. Overthrow Established Government.** Once mob violence becomes widespread and commonplace, condition those who are emotionally involved to accept violence as the only way to “settle the score” once and for all. Provide leadership and training for guerrilla warfare. Institute discipline and terrorism to insure at least passive support from the larger inactive segment of the population. Tran and battle-harden leadership through sporadic riots and battles with police. Finally, at the appointed time, launch as all-out simultaneous offensive in every city.

...And what if riots come? Then more government housing, government welfare, government job training, and, finally, federal control over police. Thus the essential economic and political structure of Communism can be built entirely “legally” and in apparent response to the wishes of the people who have clamored for some kind of solution to the problems played-up, aggravated, or created outright by Communists for just that purpose... As President David O. McKay has stated, "The position of this Church on the subject of communism has never changed. We consider it the greatest Satanical threat to peace, prosperity and the spread of God's work among men that exists on the face of the earth." (*Conference Report*, April 1966, p. 109)<sup>13</sup> He has also counseled that, "next to being one in worshipping God, there is nothing in this world upon which this Church should be more united than in upholding and defending the Constitution of the United States!" (President David O. McKay, *The Instructor*, 1956, p. 94)

Ezra Taft Benson: General Conference September 29,1967 Trust Not in the Arm of Flesh

### A Few Key Preparedness Quotes

“President Spencer W. Kimball taught that we must be “anxiously engaged in a **positive program of preparation**. It is not enough to hope for the best; we must prepare for it. The Lord will not translate one’s good hopes and desires and intentions into works. Each of us must **do that for himself**”

(*The Miracle of Forgiveness* [1969], 8, quoted in Conference by Elder L. Tom Perry).

No warning:

“With no warning, no last-minute preparation is possible...I believe that the Ten Virgins represent the people of the Church of Jesus Christ and not the rank and file of the world. All of the virgins, wise and foolish, had accepted the invitation to the wedding supper; they had knowledge of the program and had been warned of the important day to come. They were not the gentiles or the heathens or the pagans, nor were they necessarily corrupt and reprobate, but they were knowing people who were foolishly unprepared for the vital happenings that were to affect their eternal lives.”(President Spencer W. Kimball, *Faith Precedes the Miracle*, Ch. 23)

Hard to Wait:

“Time had passed, and he had not come. They had heard of his coming for so long, so many times, that the statement seemingly became meaningless to them. Would he ever come? So long had it been since they began expecting him that they were rationalizing that he would



never appear. Perhaps it was a myth. Hundreds of thousands of us today are in this position. Confidence has been dulled and patience worn thin. It is so hard to wait and be prepared always. But we cannot allow ourselves to slumber. The Lord has given us this parable as a special warning.” (President Spencer W. Kimball, Faith Precedes the Miracle, Ch. 23)

“While we are powerless to alter the fact of the Second Coming and unable to know its exact time, **we can accelerate our own preparation and try to influence the preparation of those around us. *We are living in the prophesied time “when peace shall be taken from the earth, when “all things shall be in commotion” and “men’s hearts shall fail them.”***” (President Oaks, April 2004 General Conference)

We won’t get everywhere before Christ returns says Joseph Smith:

We ought to have the building up of Zion as our greatest object. When wars come, we shall have to flee to Zion. The cry is to make haste. The last revelation says, **Ye shall not have time to have gone over the earth, until these things come.** It will come as did the cholera, war, fires, and earthquakes; one pestilence after another, until the Ancient of Days comes, then judgment will be given to the Saints. . . . The time is soon coming, when no man will have any peace but in Zion and her stakes.

Joseph Smith, TPJS pg. 160

Thomas Monson parable of Chickens:

Are We Prepared? President Monson, September Ensign 2014

œ Parable of the scared chickens

- ☞ ...the best storehouse system would be for every family in the Church to have a supply of food, clothing, and, where possible, other necessities of life.
- ☞ ...looking to the condition of your finances.”
- ☞ Are we prepared for the emergencies in our lives?
- ☞ **Are our skills perfected?** Do we live providently?
- ☞ **Do we have our reserve supply on hand?**
- ☞ Are we **obedient** to the commandments of God? Are we responsive to the teachings of **prophets**?
- ☞ Are we prepared to **give** of our substance to the poor, the needy? Are we square with the Lord?
- ☞ ...it behooves us to prepare for uncertainties.

**When the time for decision arrives, the time for preparation is past.**

Year supply:

“We encourage families to have on hand this **year’s supply**; and we say it over and over and over and repeat it over and over; the scripture of the Lord where he says, ‘Why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?’ How empty it is as they put their spirituality, so called, into action and call him by his important names, but fail to do the things which he says. (Spencer W. Kimball, “Family Preparedness.” Ensign, May 1976

Like getting on the Ark:

Pres. Benson: The revelation to store food may be as essential to our temporal salvation today as boarding the ark was to the people in the days of Noah.” (Prepare Ye” Ensign, Jan. 1974

Suffering for those who do not prepare:

“Where preparations are being made there will be little difficulty, but where no preparation has been made, suffering and difficulties will come. We don’t mean to alarm people. This has been the message of the Church since the institution of the Welfare Program.” (Essentials of Home Production & Storage, 1978)

Time of Separation of Obedient from Disobedient Neigh at Hand:  
President Nelson:

**“The time is coming when those who do not obey the Lord will be separated from those who do.”**

Pres Nelson (The Future of the Church:  
Preparing the World for the Savior’s Second  
Coming, Ensign April 2020)

Heber C Kimbal: [Persecution Coming to the Saints to Test Their Limits,](#)  
[Then Elders Called Home Due to Natural Disasters](#)

"After a while the **gentiles will gather in Salt Lake City** by the thousands, and this will be among the wicked cities of the world. A spirit of speculation and extravagance will take possession of the Saints, and the results will be **financial bondage**." An army of elders will be sent to the four quarters of the earth, to search out the righteous and, warn the wicked of coming events. All kinds of religions will be started, and

miracles performed that will **deceive the very elect**, if such a thing were possible. **Persecution comes next**, and all Latter-day Saints will be tested to the limit. "Many will apostatize, and others will stand still, not knowing what to do. ... **The judgements of God will be poured out upon the wicked, to the extent that our elders from far and near will be called home**; or in other words, the Gospel will be taken from the gentiles, and later on will be carried to the Jews.

Heber C. Kimball, Conference Report, Oct. 1930, p. 58-59

[Heber C Kimball: The Test is Coming, Won't Endure on Borrowed Light](#)

"Yes, we think we are secure here in the chambers of these everlasting hills, where we can close the doors of the canyons against mobs and persecutors, the wicked and the vile, who have always beset us with violence and robbery, but I want to say to you, my brethren, that the time is coming when we will be mixed up in these now peaceful valleys to that extent that it will be **difficult to tell the face of a Saint from the face of an enemy against the people of God**. Then is the time to look out for the great sieve, for there will be a great shifting time, and many will fall. **For I say unto you there is a test, a Test, a TEST coming.**" This Church has before it many close places through which it will have to pass before the work of God is crowned with glory. The difficulties will be of such a character that **the man or woman who does not possess a personal knowledge or witness will fall**. If you have not got this testimony, you must live right and call upon the Lord, and cease not until you obtain it. Remember these sayings: The time will come when **no man or woman will be able to endure on borrowed light**. Each will have to be guided by the light within themselves. If you do not have the knowledge that Jesus is the Christ, how can you stand?"

Heber C. Kimball, Conference Report, Oct. 1930, p. 58-59

## The Second Coming Happens Shortly After the 7<sup>th</sup> Seal Opens: 5 Quotes to Explain

As to when the 7<sup>th</sup> seal “opens” we are not sure, but we do know that when it does, the return of the Lord is near. The opening of the seals are likely a series of apocalyptic events, not the book ends of each 1000 year period of earth’s history. Joseph Smith said John’s book was on John’s time forward. Various 6<sup>th</sup> seal events are pending fulfillment. The 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> seal events will be very momentous.



1. from the Ensign (references at end of quotes):

“After the 7th seal is opened, there is a little season before the Second Coming. That time is cut short lest even the elect be lost.

The seals represent 1000 year periods of time. The earth has a temporal lifespan of 7000 years (D&C 77). “Christ will come in the beginning of the seventh thousand years” (D&C 77 heading; D&C 77:12; also recall, your 1st year starts when you are at age 0! So the 7th thousand years starts at 6k years in!) The Millennium is to last 1000 years (D&C 29:11) (this makes 6k pre millennium + 1k millennium = 7k year temporal lifespan of earth). At the year 2000 AD, 6000 years will have passed since the beginning. Adam lived at 4000 BC. “The Bible dictionary of the LDS edition of the King James Bible places the Fall near 4000 B.C. (See Bible Dictionary, p. 635.)” (Oct. 1983 Ensign “Book of Revelation Overview”

<https://www.lds.org/ensign/1983/10/book-of-revelation-overview?lang=eng>)

2. another from the Ensign:

-“The Apostle is shown a representation of those who “were slain for the word of God” after the opening of the fifth seal. (Rev. 6:9.) For us, however, it is not until the sixth seal is opened (beginning at Rev. 6:12) that we begin to deal with events yet to occur. The sixth seal covers the sixth thousand year period, which generally would be about 1000 A.D. to 2000 A.D. When we come to Revelation 8, we begin to read of the seventh seal, or the seventh thousand years of the earth’s temporal existence. During the early part of this period is when judgments come upon the earth in a final attempt to turn mankind’s heart to God; it will be sometime early in this period—how early is unspecified—when at last the earth will be cleansed, Christ will return, and the Millennium will begin. (D&C 77:12–13; note the clear reference to both a time period and events to occur after the opening of the seventh seal but before the time of the Second Coming.) The description of those seventh seal events fills most of the remainder of the book.” (Oct. 1983 Ensign “Book of Revelation Overview” <https://www.lds.org/ensign/1983/10/book-of-revelation-overview?lang=eng>)

3. an important D&C set of verses on Jesus to come shortly after year 2000 AD:

D&C 77:12-13 “12 Q. What are we to understand by the sounding of the trumpets, mentioned in the 8th chapter of Revelation?

A. We are to understand that as God made the world in six days, and on the seventh day he finished his work, and sanctified it, and also formed man out of the dust of the earth, even so, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years will the Lord God sanctify the earth, and complete the salvation of man, and judge all things, and shall redeem all things, except that which he hath not put into his power, when he shall have sealed all things, unto the end of all things; and the sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of his work, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years—the preparing of the way before the time of his coming.

13 Q. When are the things to be accomplished, which are written in the 9th chapter of Revelation?

A. They are to be accomplished after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ.”

4. Elder Christofferson saying that we are now preparing people to live in the Millennium:

Elder Christofferson “Fathers” talk April 2016: here is the quote (he starts out by quoting a Book of Mormon passage): “Behold, I say unto you, that it is [Christ] that surely shall come ... ; yea he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people. And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather ... that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.”<sup>23</sup> That is the ministry of fathers today. God bless and make them equal to it, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.”

5. President Nelson said this in 2016:

“We are grateful for each time you stand up and speak up for truth—especially when it is not popular. Many people refer to you as Millennials. I’ll admit that when researchers refer to you by that word and describe what their studies reveal about you—your likes and dislikes, your feelings and inclinations, your strengths and weaknesses—I’m uncomfortable. There is something about the way they use the term Millennial that bothers me. And frankly, I am less interested in what the experts have to say about you than what the Lord has told me about you. When I pray about you and ask the Lord how He feels about you, I feel something far different from what the researchers say. Spiritual impressions I’ve received about you lead me to believe that the term Millennial may actually be perfect for you. But for a much different reason than the experts may ever understand.



The term Millennial is perfect for you if that term reminds you of who you really are and what your purpose in life really is. A True Millennial is one who was taught and did teach the gospel of Jesus Christ premortally and who made covenants with our Heavenly Father there about courageous things—even morally courageous things—that you would do while here on earth.

A True Millennial is a man or woman whom God trusted enough to send to earth during the most compelling dispensation in the history of this world. A True Millennial is a man or woman who lives now to help prepare the people of this world for the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and His millennial reign. Make no mistake about it—you were born to be a True Millennial... Expect and prepare to accomplish the impossible. God has always asked His covenant children to do difficult things. Because you are covenant-keeping sons and daughters of God, living in the latter part of these latter days, the Lord will ask you to do difficult things. You can count on it—Abrahamic tests did not stop with Abraham.<sup>4</sup>

(<https://www.lds.org/broadcasts/article/worldwide-devotionals/2016/01/becoming-true-millennials?lang=eng>)

### [We Can Know the Approximate Timing of End Times Events](#)

Joseph Smith said, "Christ says, "No man knoweth the day or the hour when the Son of Man cometh." . . . **Did Christ speak this as a general principle throughout all generations? Oh, no, He spoke in the present tense. No man that was then living** upon the footstool of God knew the day or the hour. But He did not say that there was no man throughout all generations that should not know the day or the hour. No, for this would be in flat contradiction with other scripture. For the prophet says that God will do nothing but what He will reveal unto His servants the prophets. Consequently, **if it is not made known to the prophets, it will not come to pass.**" (*Joseph Smith's Commentary on the Bible*, 112; 6 April 1843 James Burgess Notebook)



The children of light are not to be taken as a thief in the night pertaining to Jesus' coming, and are instructed to watch (1 Thes. 5:4-6)

D&C 93:24: part of knowing truth is knowing what will come in the future

D&C 34:10: Orson Pratt was given specific command from God to prophecy and spare not; this is partly why he is featured in so many quotes about these things; His brethren accepted his future last days prophecies.

George A. Smith: all prophecies speak of gathering and salvation at last. (Crowther, Prophecy, pxi)

Parley P Pratt: Comfort and patience come to those who learn a knowledge of prophecy. (Crowther, Prophecy, Pxi)

Orson Pratt: those with the spirit of prophecy will be able to tell which events are when and understand the signs of the times. (Crowther, Prophecy, pxi-xii)

### Christ's Second Coming is Very Soon – Prophetic Insight

We don't know exactly when the Second Coming of Jesus Christ is, but this is what we do know as revealed by the Lord to us via his prophets.

-President Joseph Fielding Smith said "The day of the coming of the Lord is near. I do not know when.... I sincerely believe it will come in the very day when some of us who are here today [5 April 1936] will be living upon the face of the earth." (see Doctrines of Salvation, 3:2-3; also D&C Institute Manual pg. 61.)

- Elder Ronald A. Rasband quote April 2020 General Conference: we are who will welcome the Lord at his 2<sup>nd</sup> coming

-President Eyring at the October 2020 General Conference said something to this effect: We will be the people of the New Jerusalem who will welcome the Lord at his coming.

-Elder Christofferson "Fathers" talk April 2016: here is the quote (he starts out by quoting a Book of Mormon passage): "Behold, I say unto you, that it is [Christ] that surely shall come ... ; yea he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

"And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or

rather ... that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.”<sup>23</sup>

That is the ministry of fathers today. God bless and make them equal to it, in the name of Jesus Christ, amen.

(Notice how he said “that is the ministry of fathers today” referring to preparing children to be taught by Jesus in person)

-The day of the coming of the Lord won’t overtake the children of light as a thief in the night (D&C 106:4-5)

–“Question: Does or will anyone know when the Lord will come?

Answer: As to the day and hour, No; as to the generation, Yes. Question:

Who shall know the generation? Answer: The saints, the children of light, those who can read the signs of the times, those who treasure up the Lord’s word so they will not be deceived.” ( Elder Bruce R.

McConkie, D&C student manual for section 133 –

<https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/sections-132-138/section-133-the-lords-appendix-to-the-doctrine-and-covenants?lang=eng>)

-It is said that Elder Nelson said at a Stake Conference that we are currently in the 7th seal.

-“Joseph Smith showed that a careful reading of the book of Revelation can place limits on permissible interpretations. He pointed out that the first three chapters of the book deal with John’s day and “things which must shortly come to pass” (Revelation 1:1) and that the rest of the book deals with “things which must be hereafter” (Revelation 4:1), or beyond John’s day. (footnote 5 of this text pertains to this area of the text and says “Of course, as Joseph Smith knew, the first five of the seven seals deal with past events, but these serve to highlight the theme of a purpose or an endpoint to human history, culminating in the events leading up to the Second Coming—well beyond John’s day.”)“ (Dec. 2015 Ensign “Joseph Smith and the Book of Revelation” by David A. Edward Church Magazines; <https://www.lds.org/ensign/2015/12/joseph-smith-and-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

-“Some Things We Know about the Book of Revelation Because of Joseph Smith: Revelation 5–8: D&C 77:6–7, 12 The seven seals represent seven time periods. The final two deal with our day and beyond.” (Dec. 2015 Ensign “Joseph Smith and the Book of Revelation” by David A. Edward Church Magazines; <https://www.lds.org/ensign/2015/12/joseph-smith-and-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

-After the 7th seal is opened, there is a little season before the Second Coming. That time is cut short lest even the elect be lost. The seals represent 1000 year periods of time. The earth has a temporal lifespan of 7000 years (D&C 77). “Christ will come in the beginning of the seventh thousand years” (D&C 77 heading; D&C 77:12; also recall, your 1st year starts when you are at age 0! So the 7th thousand years starts at 6k years in!) The Millennium is to last 1000 years (D&C 29:11) (this makes 6k pre millennium + 1k millennium = 7k year temporal lifespan of earth). At the year 2000 AD, 6000 years will have passed since the beginning. Adam lived at 4000 BC. “The Bible dictionary of the LDS edition of the King James Bible places the Fall near 4000 B.C. (See Bible Dictionary, p. 635.)” (Oct. 1983 Ensign “Book of Revelation Overview” <https://www.lds.org/ensign/1983/10/book-of-revelation-overview?lang=eng>)

-“When the second seal is opened in the subsequent verses, John is shown something about the second thousand years. And so on through the first four seals. The fifth seal information presented to John represents both a time period and some events of which John knew a great deal. The Apostle is shown a representation of those who “were slain for the word of God” after the opening of the fifth seal. (Rev. 6:9.) For us, however, it is not until the sixth seal is opened (beginning at Rev. 6:12) that we begin to deal with events yet to occur. The sixth seal covers the sixth thousand year period, which generally would be about 1000 A.D. to 2000 A.D. When we come to Revelation 8, we begin to read of the seventh seal, or the seventh thousand years of the earth’s temporal existence. During the early part of this period is when judgments come upon the earth in a final attempt to turn mankind’s heart to God; it will be sometime early in this period—how early is unspecified—when at last the earth will be cleansed, Christ will return, and the Millennium will begin. (D&C 77:12–13; note the clear reference to both a time period and events to occur after the opening of the seventh seal but before the time of the Second Coming.) The description of those seventh seal events fills most of the remainder of the book.” (Oct. 1983 Ensign “Book of Revelation Overview” <https://www.lds.org/ensign/1983/10/book-of-revelation-overview?lang=eng>)

-“Revelation’s Seven Seals: John’s seven seals give an overview of the seven thousand years of earth’s “temporal existence,” as follows: 1. (Rev. 6:1–2—about 4000 B.C. to 3000 B.C.) John sees a warrior, conquering. 2. (Rev. 6:3–4—about 3000 B.C. to 2000 B.C.) John sees a

representation of human contention and death. 3. (Rev. 6:5–6—about 2000 B.C. to 1000 B.C.) John sees images of famine. 4. (Rev. 6:7–8—about 1000 B.C. to A.D. 1) John sees death by war, famine, beasts. 5. (Rev. 6:9–11—about A.D. 1 to A.D. 1000) John sees the martyrs for Christ of the early Christian era. 6. (About A.D. 1000 to A.D. 2000) Great Earthquake (Rev. 6:12–17) John sees a great earthquake; the sun darkens, the moon turns to blood, stars appear to fall; the wicked mistakenly fear that it is the end of the world. (See also JS—M 1:33; D&C 29:14; D&C 88:87.) 144,000 Sealed (Rev. 7:1–8) A scene shows that angels are held back from sending further judgment until 144,000 high priests can be “sealed” and called to “administer the everlasting gospel.” (See D&C 77:9–11.) Rewards for Those Who Endure Tribulations (Rev. 7:9–17) A heavenly scene, “before the throne”; John sees that a “great multitude, which no man could number” will obtain the rewards of the faithful through righteously enduring “tribulation.” 7. (About A.D. 2000 to A.D. 3000) Six Judgments (Rev. 8 and Rev. 9) Six of seven trumps now sound, signaling six coming judgments on the earth: (1) hail and fire mingled with blood are cast upon the earth (cf. Ex. 9:22–26; Ezek. 38:22); (2) a great burning mountain is cast into the sea (cf. Ex. 7:19–25); (3) a great star falls, affecting 1/3 of fresh water; (4) 1/3 of heavenly bodies turn dark (cf. Ex. 10:21–23); (5) sun is darkened by smoke; 5-month battle plagues mankind, of such extent it is called a “woe”; (6) a 13-month war plagues mankind, but men still don’t repent, suggesting clearly the purposes for the “judgments of God.” An Assignment to John (Rev. 10) At this point, an angel informs John of a “sweet” but “bitter” assignment for him to gather Israel “before the time of [Christ’s] coming.” (See D&C 77:12, 14.) Two Witnesses in Jerusalem (Rev. 11:1–14) John sees the gentiles “tread” Jerusalem “under foot” for 42 months. During that same period two witnesses of the Lord testify with great power. The period ends with an earthquake. Conditions now are such that the period is called a second “woe.” (See D&C 77:15.) Seventh Judgment (Rev. 11:14–19) The seventh angel trumps, and voices in heaven proclaim the coming earthly reign of Christ; lightnings, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail follow—a “third woe” of mankind.” (Oct. 1983 Ensign “Book of Revelation Overview” <https://www.lds.org/ensign/1983/10/book-of-revelation-overview?lang=eng>)

-“the seven seals in the book described by John beginning in chapter 5 of Revelation represent seven major time periods in earth’s history and that

the final two are the ones that deal with our day and beyond (see D&C 77:6–7), helping us see why John’s vision spends so much more time with the sixth and seventh seals. Joseph Smith’s revelation then goes on to explain how some of the figures in the sixth seal (the four angels and the 144,000 servants sealed from the tribes of Israel) relate to the work of the Restoration and gathering in the last days (see D&C 77:9–11).” (Dec. 2015 Ensign “Joseph Smith and the Book of Revelation” by David A. Edward Church Magazines; <https://www.lds.org/ensign/2015/12/joseph-smith-and-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

-The trumpets to prepare for the Millennium will sound in the beginning of the seventh thousand years (D&C 77:12)

-The 6th thousand years is the opening of the 6th seal (D&C 77:10), etc. (your 1st year starts when you are at age 0! So the 7th thousand years starts at 6k years in! Since year 2000 AD has passed, we are in the time of small season of preparations for the Millennium!)

-“Q. What are we to understand by the seven seals with which it was sealed? A. We are to understand that the first seal contains the things of the first thousand years, and the second also of the second thousand years, and so on until the seventh.” (D&C 77:7)

-“Q. What are we to understand by the sounding of the trumpets, mentioned in the 8th chapter of Revelation? A. We are to understand that as

God made the world in six days, and on the seventh day he finished his work, and sanctified it, and also formed man out of the dust of the earth, even so, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years will the Lord God sanctify the earth, and complete the salvation of man, and judge all things, and shall redeem all things, except that which he hath not put into his power, when he shall have sealed all things, unto the end of all things; and the sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of his work, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years—the preparing of the way before the time of his coming.” (D&C 77:12)

–7th seal opens (Rev. 8:1) then the 1/2 hour of silence (Rev. 8: 1) then the 7 trumpets given to 7 angels begin (Rev. 8:6-7); the 7th trumpet announces that the kingdoms of the world now belong to Christ (Rev. 11:15)

-“D&C 77:6–7. Why Was the Book Sealed That John Saw?

“‘The book which John saw’ represented the real history of the world—what the eye of God has seen, what the recording angel has written; and

the seven thousand years, corresponding to the seven seals of the Apocalyptic volume, are as seven great days during which Mother Earth will fulfill her mortal mission, laboring six days and resting upon the seventh, her period of sanctification. These seven days do not include the period of our planet's creation and preparation as a dwelling place for man. They are limited to Earth's 'temporal existence,' that is, to Time, considered as distinct from Eternity." (Whitney, Saturday Night Thoughts, p. 11.)" (Section 77 Questions and Answers on the Book of Revelation, Doctrine and Covenants Student Manual, (2002), 167–171; <https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/section-69-80/section-77-questions-and-answers-on-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

-There is a period of time "after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ" (D&C 77:13). This means that The Millennium won't happen right at year 2,000 AD, but a little bit after!

– "The day of the coming of the Lord is near. I do not know when.... I sincerely believe it will come in the very day when some of us who are here today [5 April 1936] will be living upon the face of the earth." (President Joseph Fielding Smith ; see Doctrines of Salvation, 3:2-3; see also the Doctrine and Covenants Institute Manual pg. 61.)

-“Moreover the multitude of her strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.” (JST Isa. 29:5)

–“According to our Prophet's teachings, God gave to this planet, Mother Earth, seven thousand years as the period of "its temporal existence;" and four thousand years, or four of those great days, had passed before Christ was crucified, while nearly two thousand years, or two more days, have gone by since. Consequently, we stand at the present moment in the Saturday Evening of Time, near the close of the sixth day, at the week's end of human history. Morning will break upon the Millennium, the thousand years of peace, the Sabbath of the World.” (Orson F. Whitney, Conference Report, April 1920, p.123)

-“Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.” (Mark 13:36)

-No man knows the day or the hour of the Savior's final appearance (see Joseph Smith—Matthew 1:40; D&C 49:6–7; 133:10–11).

–“Jesus Christ never did reveal to any man the precise time that He would come. Go and read the Scriptures, and you cannot find anything that specifies the exact hour He would come; and all that say so are false teachers” (Smith, Teachings, 341).

(The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch. 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

-“The precise time of Christ’s coming has not been made known to man. By learning to comprehend the signs of the times, by watching the development of the work of God among the nations, and by noting the rapid fulfilment of significant prophecies, we may perceive the progressive evidence of the approaching event: ‘But the hour and the day no man knoweth, neither the angels in heaven, nor shall they know until he comes’ [D&C 49:7]. His coming will be a surprise to those who have ignored His warnings, and who have failed to watch. ‘As a thief in the night’ will be the coming of the day of the Lord unto the wicked [2 Peter 3:10; 1 Thessalonians 5:2]” (James E. Talmage, *The Articles of Faith*, 362–63).

(The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

-Joseph Smith said that the time it will be revealed to the prophet. He pointed out that when Jesus said no man knoweth the hour, he was referring to those living at the time, not to a general overall time. He used Amos 3:7 to prove this.

-“The Prophet Joseph Smith believed in a rigorous adherence to the literal meaning of the biblical text. “What is the rule of interpretation?” he asked. “Just no interpretation at all.” It should be “understood precisely as it reads.” (The Words of Joseph Smith, ed. Andrew F. Ehat and Lyndon W. Cook (1980), p161) An example of this was his use of Amos 3:7 to refute speculation about the date of the Second Coming. In the early 1840s, Baptist William Miller stirred considerable national interest with his prediction that the Second Coming would occur in 1843. When one of Miller’s followers claimed to have seen the “sign of the Son of Man” as predicted in Matthew 24 [Matt. 24], Joseph replied: “He has not seen the sign of the Son of Man, as foretold by Jesus; neither has any man ... for the Lord hath not shown me any such sign; and as the prophet saith, so it must be—‘Surely the Lord God will do nothing but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets.’ (See Amos 3:7.) Therefore hear this, O earth: The Lord will not come to reign over the righteous, in this world, in 1843, nor until everything for the Bridegroom is ready.” (History of the Church, 5:291.) Of the Savior’s words that no man knows the day or the hour of the coming of the Son of Man (see Matt. 24:36), the Prophet asked: “Did Christ speak this as a general principle throughout all generations? Oh, no, He spoke in the present

tense. No man that was then living upon the footstool of God knew the day or the hour. But He did not say that there was no man throughout all generations that should not know the day or the hour. No, for this would be in flat contradiction with other scripture. For the prophet says that God will do nothing but what He will reveal unto His servants the prophets. Consequently, if it is not made known to the prophets, it will not come to pass.” (The Words of Joseph Smith, ed. Andrew F. Ehat and Lyndon W. Cook (1980), 180–81. Also: Joseph Smith, discourse of 6 Apr. 1843; cited in Joseph Smith’s Commentary of the Bible, Kent P. Jackson, ed. and comp., 112)...Another inspired literal interpretation that has had a far-reaching effect on our doctrine is the Prophet’s reading of Isaiah 2:3 [Isa. 2:3]: “Out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.” He taught that the words Zion and Jerusalem, rather than being an example of Hebrew poetic parallelism, which would make the terms synonymous, referred to two different places, suggesting that nearly every mention of Zion in Old Testament prophecy points toward the New Jerusalem to be built in America.” (THE PROPHET JOSEPH SMITH’S USE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT by Grant Underwood; August 2002; [https://www.lds.org/ensign/2002/08/the-prophet-joseph-smiths-use-of-the-old-testament?lang=eng#footnote12-22908\\_000\\_008](https://www.lds.org/ensign/2002/08/the-prophet-joseph-smiths-use-of-the-old-testament?lang=eng#footnote12-22908_000_008))

-“Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—” (2 Ne. 26:18)

—Gen. Conf. April 2016 opening prayer: “we strive to be worthy to welcome in the Second Coming of Thy Son” This has been a continuous theme of conference prayers from then to the present.

-Elder Nelson in a 2016 worldwide broadcast to the youth said that we are Millennials in a very different sense than the world calls us, and this he knows based on spiritual promptings he has been receiving from the Holy Ghost. He said that our role is to help prepare people to live in the Millennium. See <https://www.lds.org/broadcasts/article/worldwide-devotionals/2016/01/becoming-true-millennials?lang=eng> Here is the quote: “” We are grateful for each time you stand up and speak up for truth—especially when it is not popular. Many people refer to you as Millennials. I’ll admit that when researchers refer to you by that word and describe what their studies reveal about you—your likes and dislikes, your feelings and inclinations, your strengths and weaknesses—



I'm uncomfortable. There is something about the way they use the term Millennial that bothers me. And frankly, I am less interested in what the experts have to say about you than what the Lord has told me about you. When I pray about you and ask the Lord how He feels about you, I feel something far different from what the researchers say. Spiritual impressions I've received about you lead me to believe that the term Millennial may actually be perfect for you. But for a much different reason than the experts may ever understand. The term Millennial is perfect for you if that term reminds you of who you really are and what your purpose in life really is. A True Millennial is one who was taught and did teach the gospel of Jesus Christ pre-mortally and who made covenants with our Heavenly Father there about courageous things—even morally courageous things—that you would do while here on earth. A True Millennial is a man or woman whom God trusted enough to send to earth during the most compelling dispensation in the history of this world. A True Millennial is a man or woman who lives now to help prepare the people of this world for the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and His millennial reign. Make no mistake about it—you were born to be a True Millennial... Expect and prepare to accomplish the impossible. God has always asked His covenant children to do difficult things. Because you are covenant-keeping sons and daughters of God, living in the latter part of these latter days, the Lord will ask you to do difficult things. You can count on it—Abrahamic tests did not stop with Abraham.<sup>4</sup>”

–“¶Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.” (Isa. 47:11)



-“The Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to judgment; yea, upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.” (D&C 133:2)

**-the children of light are not to be taken as a thief in the night pertaining to Jesus’ coming, and are instructed to watch (1 Thes. 5:4-6)**

–The coming of the Lord is near, and “it overtaketh the world as a thief in the night” (D&C 106:4; see v. 5; 1 Thessalonians 5:2–4; Matthew 24:42–44).

-A trump will sound long and loud to signal the Lord’s final appearance (see D&C 43:18; 29:13; 88:94; 49:23).

-“The Savior will appear to all the world sometime in the beginning of the seventh thousand years of the earth’s temporal existence (see D&C 77:12–13).” (The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch. 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

–“At the time appointed by the Father, the Son of Man will come in the clouds of heaven. It is an unknown day in the beginning of the seventh thousand years of the earth’s temporal continuance. War, such as has not been known from the beginning of time, is in progress. All nations are assembled at Armageddon. All things are in commotion. Never has there been such a day as this. The newspapers of the world, as well as radio and television, speak only of war and calamity and the dread that hangs like a millstone around every neck. ... And the signs in heaven above are like nothing man has ever seen. Blood is everywhere; fire and vapors of smoke fill the atmospheric heavens. No man has seen a rainbow this year. ... And above all are the vexing words of those Mormon Elders! They are everywhere preaching their strange doctrine, saying that the coming of the Lord is near, and that unless men repent and believe the gospel they will be destroyed by the brightness of his coming. In this setting, as these and ten thousand like things are in progress, suddenly, quickly, as from the midst of eternity, He comes! Fire burns before him; tempests spread destruction; the earth trembles and reels to and fro as a drunken man. Every corruptible thing is consumed. He sets his foot on the Mount called Olivet; it cleaves in twain. The Lord has returned and the great millennium is here! The year of his redeemed has arrived!” (McConkie, Millennial Messiah, 21–22). (The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch. 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

-It is an act of righteousness, yea of love for God, to look for the signs of the Second Coming of Christ (D&C 45:39). These people shall indeed see signs and wonders (D&C 45:39). Even he who watches for Christ won't be cut off (D&C 45:44). For a more full account of D&C 45 about the last days and Second Coming, see of the JST of the New Testament (D&C 45:60). This will enable further preparation for that day (D&C 45:61).

-“D&C 77:8. Four Angels Sent from God with Power to Save Life and to Destroy It

President Joseph Fielding Smith explained that “these angels seem to fit the description of the angels spoken of in the parable of the wheat and the tares, (Matt. 13:24–43 and D. & C. 86:17), who plead with the Lord that they might go forth to reap down the field. They were told to let the wheat and the tares grow together to the time of the end of the harvest, which is the end of the world (Matt. 13:38–39). ... These angels have been given power over the four parts [quarters] of the earth and they have the power of committing the everlasting Gospel to the peoples of the earth. The fullness of the Gospel was not restored by any one messenger sent from the presence of the Lord. All the ancient prophets who held keys and came and restored them, had a hand in this great work of restoration. There are, we learn from this revelation, four angels unto whom the power has been given, to shut up the heavens, to open them and with power unto life and also unto death and destruction. These are now at work in the earth on their sacred mission.” (Church History and Modern Revelation, 1:300–301.) Susa Young Gates reported an address by President Wilford Woodruff in which he declared: “Those angels have left the portals of heaven, and they stand over this people and this nation now, and are hovering over the earth waiting to pour out the judgments. And from this very day they shall be poured out.” (Young Women’s Journal, Aug. 1894, p. 512; see also Notes and Commentary for D&C 86:5.)” (Section 77 Questions and Answers on the Book of Revelation, Doctrine and Covenants Student Manual, (2002), 167–171; <https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/section-69-80/section-77-questions-and-answers-on-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

-“the Book of Mormon, brought forth through the Prophet Joseph Smith, teaches us that we were meant to have John’s description of the events leading up to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and that it is worthy of our study.” (Dec. 2015 Ensign “Joseph Smith and the Book of

Revelation” by David A. Edward Church Magazines;  
<https://www.lds.org/ensign/2015/12/joseph-smith-and-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

-The dedication of the Rome Italy Temple is “a hinge-point in the history of the Church. Things are going to move forward at an accelerated pace. The Church is going to have an unprecedented future, unparalleled. We’re just building up to what is ahead now.” (President Russel M Nelson, remarks at Rome temple dedication 2019. See

<https://www.thechurchnews.com/leaders-and-ministry/2019-03-15/president-nelson-talks-unprecedented-future-of-church-following-rome-italy-temple-dedication-49233?fbclid=IwAR1VeKe0WxZ4FtPs38zMaKogR4Qbh9DLTEKLSKtaVAIsNneUciZ8ZKWZLNk> )

-“God has saved for the final inning some of his strongest children, who will help bear off the Kingdom triumphantly. And that is where you come in, for you are the generation that must be prepared to meet your God.” (In His Steps by Ezra Taft Benson (then of the 12 Apostles, later president of the church) Mar. 4, 1979, BYU Devotional, [https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/ezra-taft-benson\\_in-christs-steps/](https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/ezra-taft-benson_in-christs-steps/))

### The Little Season / Half Hour of Silence After the Opening of the 7<sup>th</sup> Seal

(Introductory Note to these quotes: Some have suggested that the half hour of silence took place from 2000-2020 or thereabouts. I disagree with this interpretation as it appears the 7<sup>th</sup> seal has not yet opened, and the half hour of silence is to take place “immediately” after the 7<sup>th</sup> seal is opened. Evidence for the 7<sup>th</sup> seal not having opened yet exists in the fact that many 6<sup>th</sup> seal events have not taken place. Further evidence that the 7<sup>th</sup> seal didn’t open in year 20000 is that the past 20 years have not been an outpouring of destruction which is to occur during the half hour of silence. Some have suggested that the reason it is silence in the heavens for that half an hour is because Jesus Christ is during that time dwelling in the New Jerusalem with the saints, which would make his voice from

earth, not from heaven. There is a possibility that the half hour of silence is a mere 30 minutes. We shall see!)

2 Peter 3:8, “But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.” JST 2 Peter 3:8 specifically says the conversion of time into God’s time is how we discern the time of the Lord’s return. It says, “but **concerning the coming of the Lord** beloved...”

Abraham 3:4, “a day unto the Lord, after his manner of reckoning, it being one thousand years according to the time appointed unto that whereon thou standest.”

Facsimile from the Book of Abraham 2, “The measurement according to celestial time, which celestial time signifies one day to a cubit. One day in Kolob is equal to a thousand years according to the measurement of this earth,”

<https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/scriptures/pgp/abr/fac-2?lang=eng>

Elder McConkie in his book “Millennial Messiah” pg. 382 speaks of this interpretation of the half hour of silence being a very good possibility. He says, “Could this be interpreted to mean that such a period of ½ hour of the Lord’s time will elapse after the commencement of the seventh thousand year period and before the outpouring of the woes about to be named?”

“...when he shall have sealed all things, unto the end of all things; and the sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of his work, **in the beginning of the seventh thousand years—the preparing of the way before the time of his coming.** 13 Q. When are the things to be accomplished, which are written in the 9th chapter of Revelation? A. **They are to be accomplished after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ.**” (D&C 77:12-13)

“1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.” (Revelation 8:1)

“11 For all flesh is corrupted before me; and the powers of darkness prevail upon the earth, among the children of men, in the

presence of all the hosts of heaven— 12 Which causeth silence to reign, and all eternity is pained, and the angels are waiting the great command to reap down the earth, to gather the tares that they may be burned; and, behold, the enemy is combined.” (D&C 38:11–12)

“And there shall be silence in heaven for the space of half an hour; and immediately after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded, as a scroll is unfolded after it is rolled up, and the face of the Lord shall be unveiled;” (D&C 88:95)

The scriptures also state that it is after the 7th seal (7th thousand year period) is when all these things will be fulfilled:

"Q. What are we to understand by the sounding of the trumpets, mentioned in the 8th chapter of Revelation? A. We are to understand that as God made the world in six days, and on the seventh day he finished his work, and sanctified it, and also formed man out of the dust of the earth, even so, **in the beginning of the seventh thousand years will the Lord God sanctify the earth**, and complete the salvation of man, and judge all things, and shall redeem all things, except that which he hath not put into his power, when he shall have sealed all things, unto the end of all things; and the sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of his work, in the **beginning of the seventh thousand years—the preparing of the way before the time of his coming.**" (D&C 77:12)

The earth has a lifespan of 7,000 years: “6 Q. What are we to understand by the book which John saw, which was sealed on the back with seven seals? A. We are to understand that it contains the revealed will, mysteries, and the works of God; the hidden things of his economy concerning this earth during the seven thousand years of its continuance, or its temporal existence. 7 Q. What are we to understand by the seven seals with which it was sealed? A. We are to understand that the first seal contains the things of the first thousand years, and the second also of the second thousand years, and so on until the seventh.” (D&C 77:6-7)

## Events Preceding the Second Coming of Christ: Words of the Prophets

There is a period of time “after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ” (D&C 77:13). This means that The Millennium won’t happen right at year 2,000 AD, but a little bit after!

The New Jerusalem will be built so that the Lord’s people can be gathered there **LOOKING FORWARD** to the time of His coming (Moses 7:62)

“D&C 77:9.

What Is the Significance of the Angel from the East Sealing the Servants of God? The four angels who are given power over the earth are kept from sending forth desolations upon the earth until God’s servants are sealed in



their foreheads. The Prophet Joseph Smith taught that this sealing “signifies sealing the blessing upon their heads, meaning the everlasting covenant, thereby making their calling and election sure” (Teachings, p. 321). Elder Orson Pratt gave this additional explanation: “When the Temple is built [in the New Jerusalem] the sons of the two Priesthoods [Melchizedek and Aaronic] ... will enter into that Temple ... and all of them who are pure in heart will behold the face of the Lord and that too before he comes in his glory in the clouds of heaven, for he will suddenly come to his Temple, and he will purify the sons of Moses and of Aaron, until they shall be prepared to offer in that Temple an offering that shall be acceptable in the sight of the Lord. In doing this, he will purify not only the minds of the Priesthood in that Temple, but he will purify their bodies until they shall be quickened, and renewed and strengthened, and they will be partially changed, not to immortality, but changed in part that they can be filled with the power of God, and they can stand in the presence of Jesus, and behold his face in the midst of that Temple.

This will prepare them for further ministrations among the nations of the earth, it will prepare them to go forth in the days of tribulation and vengeance upon the nations of the wicked, when God will

smite them with pestilence, plague and earthquake, such as former generations never knew. Then the servants of God will need to be armed with the power of God, they will need to have that sealing blessing pronounced upon their foreheads that they can stand forth in the midst of these desolations and plagues and not be overcome by them. When John the Revelator describes this scene he says he saw four angels sent forth, ready to hold the four winds that should blow from the four quarters of heaven. Another angel ascended from the east and cried to the four angels, and said, ‘Smite not the earth now, but wait a little while.’ ‘How long?’ ‘Until the servants of our God are sealed in their foreheads.’ What for? To prepare them to stand forth in the midst of these desolations and plagues, and not be overcome. When they are prepared, when they have received a renewal of their bodies in the Lord’s temple, and have been filled with the Holy Ghost and purified as gold and silver in a furnace of fire, then they will be prepared to stand before the nations of the earth and preach glad tidings of salvation in the midst of judgments that are to come like a whirlwind upon the wicked.” (In *Journal of Discourses*, 15:365–66.) (Section 77 Questions and Answers on the Book of Revelation, *Doctrine and Covenants Student Manual*, (2002), 167–171; <https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/section-69-80/section-77-questions-and-answers-on-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

“D&C 77:11. Who Are the 144,000? “Before the Lord shall come ... there is to be a great work among the nations. ... The ten tribes will have to come forth and come to this land, to be crowned with glory in the midst of Zion by the hands of the servants of God, even the Children of Ephraim; and twelve thousand High Priests will be elected from each of these ten tribes, as well as from the scattered tribes, and sealed in their foreheads, and will be ordained and receive power to gather out of all nations, kindreds, tongues and people as many as will come unto the general assemblage of the Church of the first-born.” (Orson Pratt, in *Journal of Discourses*, 16:325.)” (Section 77 Questions and Answers on the Book of Revelation, *Doctrine and Covenants Student Manual*, (2002), 167–171; <https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/section-69-80/section-77-questions-and-answers-on-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

“D&C 77:12. What Is the Purpose for the Sounding of Trumpets by Seven Angels? Trumpets were used anciently to herald or announce something or to draw attention to something. The seven angels who



sound trumpets in Revelation 8–10 will signal events that will take place in the beginning of the seventh thousand years (after the seventh seal is opened; see Revelation 8:1), before the Lord comes in His glory.” (Section 77 Questions and Answers on the Book of Revelation, Doctrine and Covenants Student Manual, (2002), 167–171; <https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/section-69-80/section-77-questions-and-answers-on-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

“Revelation’s Seven Seals: John’s seven seals give an overview of the seven thousand years of earth’s “temporal existence,” as follows: 1. (Rev. 6:1–2—about 4000 B.C. to 3000 B.C.) John sees a warrior, conquering. 2. (Rev. 6:3–4—about 3000 B.C. to 2000 B.C.) John sees a representation of human contention and death. 3. (Rev. 6:5–6—about 2000 B.C. to 1000 B.C.) John sees images of famine. 4. (Rev. 6:7–8—about 1000 B.C. to A.D. 1) John sees death by war, famine, beasts. 5. (Rev. 6:9–11—about A.D. 1 to A.D. 1000) John sees the martyrs for Christ of the early Christian era. 6. (About A.D. 1000 to A.D. 2000) Great Earthquake (Rev. 6:12–17) John sees a great earthquake; the sun darkens, the moon turns to blood, stars appear to fall; the wicked mistakenly fear that it is the end of the world. (See also JS—M 1:33; D&C 29:14; D&C 88:87.) 144,000 Sealed (Rev. 7:1–8) A scene shows that angels are held back from sending further judgment until 144,000 high priests can be “sealed” and called to “administer the everlasting gospel.” (See D&C 77:9–11.) Rewards for Those Who Endure Tribulations (Rev. 7:9–17) A heavenly scene, “before the throne”; John sees that a “great multitude, which no man could number” will obtain the rewards of the faithful through righteously enduring “tribulation.” 7. (About A.D. 2000 to A.D. 3000) Six Judgments (Rev. 8 and Rev. 9) Six of seven trumps now sound, signaling six coming judgments on the earth: (1) hail and fire mingled with blood are cast upon the earth (cf. Ex. 9:22–26; Ezek. 38:22); (2) a great burning mountain is cast into the sea (cf. Ex. 7:19–25); (3) a great star falls, affecting 1/3 of fresh water; (4) 1/3 of heavenly bodies turn dark (cf. Ex. 10:21–23); (5) sun is darkened by smoke; 5-month battle plagues mankind, of such extent it is called a “woe”; (6) a 13-month war plagues mankind, but men still don’t repent, suggesting clearly the purposes for the “judgments of God.” An Assignment to John (Rev. 10) At this point, an angel informs John of a “sweet” but “bitter” assignment for him to gather Israel “before the time of [Christ’s] coming .” (See D&C 77:12, 14.) Two Witnesses in

Jerusalem (Rev. 11:1–14) John sees the gentiles “tread” Jerusalem “under foot” for 42 months. During that same period two witnesses of the Lord testify with great power. The period ends with an earthquake. Conditions now are such that the period is called a second “woe.” (See D&C 77:15.) Seventh Judgment (Rev. 11:14–19) The seventh angel trumps, and voices in heaven proclaim the coming earthly reign of Christ; lightnings, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail follow—a “third woe” of mankind.” (Oct. 1983 Ensign “Book of Revelation Overview” <https://www.lds.org/ensign/1983/10/book-of-revelation-overview?lang=eng>)

“D&C 77:15. Who Are the Two Witnesses Referred to by John? Elder Parley P. Pratt wrote: “John, in the eleventh chapter of Revelation, gives us many more particulars concerning [the great war in Israel after the Jews are gathered there]. He informs us that after the city and temple are rebuilt by the Jews, the Gentiles will tread it under foot forty and two months, during which time there will be two prophets continually prophesying and working mighty miracles. And it seems that the Gentile army shall be hindered from utterly destroying and overthrowing the city, while these two prophets continue. But, after a struggle of three years and a half, they will at length succeed in destroying these two prophets and then overrunning much of the city; they will send gifts to each other because of the death of the two prophets, and in the meantime will not allow their dead bodies to be put in graves, but suffer them to lie in the streets of Jerusalem three days and a half, during which time the armies of the Gentiles, consisting of many kindreds, tongues and nations, passing through the city, plundering the Jews, will see their dead bodies lying in the street. But after three days and a half, on a sudden, the spirit of life from God will enter them; they will arise and stand upon their feet, and great fear will fall upon them that see them. And then they shall hear a voice from heaven saying, ‘Come up hither,’ and they will ascend up to heaven in a cloud, with enemies beholding them.” (Voice of Warning, p. 33.) Elder Bruce R. McConkie identified the two prophets as “followers of that humble man Joseph Smith, through whom the Lord of Heaven restored the fullness of his everlasting gospel in this final dispensation of grace. No doubt they will be members of the Council of the Twelve or of the First Presidency of the Church.” (Doctrinal New Testament Commentary, 3:509.) The two witnesses are raised up “to the Jewish nation” and are not necessarily from the Jewish nation (see D&C 77:15–16; italics added.)” (Section 77 Questions and Answers on the

Book of Revelation, Doctrine and Covenants Student Manual, (2002), 167–171; <https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/section-69-80/section-77-questions-and-answers-on-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

“The Savior will make several appearances before His Second Coming to all the world.

1. Christ will appear at Adam-ondi-Ahman (see Daniel 7:9–10, 13–14; D&C 116).
2. The Savior will appear to those in the New Jerusalem in America (see 3 Nephi 21:23–25; D&C 45:66–67).
3. The Savior will appear to the Jews in Jerusalem (see D&C 45:48, 51–53; Zechariah 12:10; 14:2–5).
4. The Lord will appear in glory to all mankind (see D&C 45:44; 101:23; Matthew 24:30; Isaiah 40:5; JST, Revelation 1:7).”

(The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch. 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

–“Before the Lord Jesus descends openly and publicly in the clouds of glory, attended by all the hosts of heaven; before the great and dreadful day of the Lord sends terror and destruction from one end of the earth to the other; before he stands on Mount Zion, or sets his feet on Olivet, or utters his voice from an American Zion or a Jewish Jerusalem; before all flesh shall see him together; before any of his appearances, which taken together comprise the second coming of the Son of God—before all these, there is to be a secret appearance to selected members of his Church. He will come in private to his prophet and to the apostles then living. Those who have held keys and powers and authorities in all ages from Adam to the present will also be present” (Bruce R. McConkie, *The Millennial Messiah*, 578–79). (The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

–“This valley will [be filled with] the scene of warfare and bloodshed before the Lord comes....” said President Benson to brother Law referring to Utah. (See “Two Churches Only” by Christian Markham at <http://www.twochurchesonly.com>)

Gospel preached in all the world (some may reject and McConkie says the gathering of the 10 lost tribes will be a Millennial event, so much of earth may not have come yet.) -McConkie quoted in Parry understanding the signs of the times pg. 108.

Temple in New and Old Jerusalem to be built pre-millennium. - McConkie quoted in Parry understanding the signs of the times pg. 126.

Jerusalem temple and walls to be built and water flow from under the temple literally. This will make us need to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. Will take some good bit of time. JS quoted in Parry understanding the signs of the times pg. 129

2 prophets testifying in Jerusalem with fire ~3.5 yrs. (Rev 11:3) then killed, brought to life, and taken to heaven as called up by God (Rev 11:3-12). This precedes Millennium but is after opening of the 7th seal (D&C 77:12-13). Happens after the Jews “are gathered and have built the city of Jerusalem” (D&C 77:15). This is during the events of the 2nd woe John speaks of.

D&C 77:12 the beginning of the 7th thousand years is the beginning of the preparing of the way for the coming of the Lord (hence it did not happen at year 2000 AD).

All nations battle against Jerusalem then it falls and Christ appears and saves them – Parry understanding the signs of the times p 139-141 etc. see refs there of Zech 14

Battle against Jerusalem may be at same time as prophets minister there see Ezek. 38:16 and Parry Signs pg. 141.

Earth quakes when mount of Olives splits. Valley is formed and the Jews escape thereby at moment of greatest need. Jesus proclaims his divinity with a voice all earth can hear. -Parry Signs pg. 138-145 for refs.

The Jews asking what are Jesus’ wounds and He telling them will occur in a Millennial time after the destruction of the wicked. That is when the good are left and will seek and find the Lord. -McConkie quoted in Parry Signs pg. 147

Zion blossoms like a flower -Parry Signs Ch. 4 p 166-9

Parry Signs p 161 duties of members before Zion is to be redeemed.

Great battle between the Saints and the powers of evil see D&C 105 for list of war words and Parry Signs pg. 162.

If we are to build Zion as the prophets have spoken of we must set aside our consuming selfishness.” Hinckley Ensign Nov 1991 p 59; Parry Signs pg. 165.

Destructions in the U.S. soon to come to prepare the way for the return of the 10 tribes says JS. p107.

\*This may be fulfilled already I don’t know, but I feel it has not. Brother Robert Gagnon also feels not, he feels that destructions will prepare the way for baptisms as they’ll humble the people. Donald Parry also suggests this interpretation. If it has been fulfilled I would say it is

by way of civil war, for that is the only war inside of America I can think of since the time of JS who spoke this prophecy. Since the civil war had little to do with people of other nations, I think that did not fulfill this requirement. I think there is war to be had on USA soil yet to come. I think a prophet has said that. REF?

Gathering to New Jerusalem list of things about it i.e. it's pre-millennial p111-2 of Parry Signs of the times;

Matt 10:23 won't reach all Israel before Second Coming

When Christ come we (LDS) shall be a people all living together as one like was the city of Enoch; Pres. Eyring p172 Parry Signs book (see Ensign Nov. 1989 p13 thereof) (I believe this is also found in one of the books published by Eyring.

Fire to protect New and Old Jerusalem causing wicked to fear Zion; Isa. 31:9; p173 Parry Signs book; also D&C 45:70 & D&C 64:43 on how wicked will be afraid of Zion

"Judah must return, Jerusalem must be rebuilt, and the temple, and water come out from under the temple, and the waters of the Dead Sea be healed. It will take some time to rebuild the walls of the city and the temple, &c.; and all this must be done before the Son of Man will make his appearance." (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, 286)

One purpose of the meeting at Adam-ondi-Ahman is to prepare the Saints for the Second Coming (Dahl and Cannon, Teachings of Joseph Smith, 364)

"I know that there are many, and even some among the Latter-day Saints, who are saying just as the Lord said they would say, 'The Lord delayeth his coming.' One man said: 'It is impossible for Jesus Christ to come inside of three or four hundred years.' But I say unto you, Watch." (President Joseph Fielding Smith, Doctrines of Salvation, 3:52)

"We are members of a world church, a church that has the plan of life and salvation, a church set up by the Lord himself in these last days to carry his message of salvation to all his children in all the earth.... Not only shall we preach the gospel in every nation before the second coming of the Son of Man, butt we shall make converts and establish congregations of Saints among them." (President Joseph Fielding Smith, Manchester Area Conference Report, Aug. 1971, p.5) p66

"[Christ's] next appearance [after his appearance in the New Jerusalem] will be among the distressed and nearly vanquished sons of Judah. At the crisis of their fate, when the hostile troops of several

nations are ravaging the city and all the horrors of war are overwhelming the people of Jerusalem, he will set his feet upon the Mount of Olives, which will cleave and part asunder at his touch. Attended by a host from heaven, he will overthrow and destroy the combined armies of the Gentiles, and appear to the worshipping Jews as the mighty Deliverer and Conqueror so long expected by their race; and while love, gratitude, awe, and admiration swell their bosoms, the Deliverer will show them the tokens of his crucifixion and disclose himself as Jesus of Nazareth, whom they had reviled and whom their fathers put to death. Then will



unbelief depart from their souls, and ‘the blindness in part which has happened unto Israel’ be removed” (Charles W. Penrose, “The Second Advent,” *Millennial Star*, 10 Sept. 1859, 583). (The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

“The great and

crowning advent of the Lord will be subsequent to these two appearances [to the New Jerusalem and to the Jews]; but who can describe it in the language of mortals? The tongue of man falters, and the pen drops from the hand of the writer, as the mind is rapt in contemplation of the sublime and awful majesty of his coming to take vengeance on the ungodly and to reign as King of the whole earth. “He comes! The earth shakes, and the tall mountains tremble; the mighty deep rolls back to the north as in fear, and the rent skies glow like molten brass. He comes! The dead Saints burst forth from their tombs, and ‘those who are alive and remain’ are ‘caught up’ with them to meet him. The ungodly rush to hide themselves from his presence, and call upon the quivering rocks to cover them. He comes! with all the hosts of the righteous glorified. The breath of his lips strikes death to the wicked. His glory is a consuming fire. The proud and rebellious are as stubble; they are burned and ‘left neither root nor branch.’ He sweeps the earth ‘as with the besom of destruction.’ He deluges the earth with the fiery floods of his wrath, and the filthiness and abominations of the world are consumed. Satan and his dark hosts are

taken and bound—the prince of the power of the air has lost his dominion, for He whose right it is to reign has come, and ‘the kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ.’” (Penrose, “Second Advent,” 583).

(The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch. 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

-“His first appearance will be to the righteous Saints who have gathered to the New Jerusalem. In this place of refuge they will be safe from the wrath of the Lord, which will be poured out without measure on all nations. ... “The second appearance of the Lord will be to the Jews. To these beleaguered sons of Judah, surrounded by hostile Gentile armies, who again threaten to overrun Jerusalem, the Savior—their Messiah—will appear and set His feet on the Mount of Olives, ‘and it shall cleave in twain, and the earth shall tremble, and reel to and fro, and the heavens also shall shake’ (D&C 45:48).

“The Lord Himself will then rout the Gentile armies, decimating their forces (see Ezek. 38, 39). Judah will be spared, no longer to be persecuted and scattered. ...

“The third appearance of Christ will be to the rest of the world. ...

“All nations will see Him ‘in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory; with all the holy angels; ...

“And the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall mourn, and they that have laughed shall see their folly.

““And calamity shall cover the mocker, and the scorner shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and cast into the fire.’ (D&C 45:44, 49–50.)

“Yes, come He will!” (Ezra Taft Benson, “Five Marks of the Divinity of Jesus Christ,” New Era, Dec. 1980, 49–50). (The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch. 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

During Millennial Reign of Christ:

Gospel preached to the rest of the world -Matt. 28:19-20 and Matt. 10:23

“At the time appointed by the Father, the Son of Man will come in the clouds of heaven. It is an unknown day in the beginning of the seventh thousand years of the earth’s temporal continuance. War, such as has not been known from the beginning of time, is in progress. All nations are assembled at Armageddon. “All things are in commotion. Never has there been such a day as this. The newspapers of the world, as

well as radio and television, speak only of war and calamity and the dread that hangs like a millstone around every neck. ...

“And the signs in heaven above are like nothing man has ever seen. Blood is everywhere; fire and vapors of smoke fill the atmospheric heavens. No man has seen a rainbow this year. ...

“And above all are the vexing words of those Mormon Elders! They are everywhere preaching their strange doctrine, saying that the coming of the Lord is near, and that unless men repent and believe the gospel they will be destroyed by the brightness of his coming.

“In this setting, as these and ten thousand like things are in progress, suddenly, quickly, as from the midst of eternity, He comes! Fire burns before him; tempests spread destruction; the earth trembles and reels to and fro as a drunken man. Every corruptible thing is consumed. He sets his foot on the Mount called Olivet; it cleaves in twain. The Lord has returned and the great millennium is here! The year of his redeemed has arrived!” (McConkie, Millennial Messiah, 21–22).

(The Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch 36 “The Lord’s Second Coming”)

-“the Book of Mormon, brought forth through the Prophet Joseph Smith, teaches us that we were meant to have John’s description of the events leading up to the Second Coming of Jesus Christ and that it is worthy of our study.” (Dec. 2015 Ensign “Joseph Smith and the Book of Revelation” by David A. Edwards Church Magazines;

<https://www.lds.org/ensign/2015/12/joseph-smith-and-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

See also LDS Gospel Principals manual

#### [The 4 Appearances of Christ in the End Times: Scriptures](#)

1. at Adam-ondi-Ahman (see Daniel 7:9–10, 13–14; D&C 116).
2. to those in the New Jerusalem in America (see 3 Nephi 21:23–25; D&C 45:66–67).
3. to the Jews in Jerusalem (see D&C 45:48, 51–53; Zechariah 12:10; 14:2–5).



4. in glory to all mankind (see D&C 45:44; 101:23; Matthew 24:30; Isaiah 40:5; JST Revelation 1:7).

These 4 appearances are each part of the second coming of Christ. Scriptures referring to his coming aren't all about the coming to all mankind.

### Who WON'T Abide the Day of Christ's Coming – Warnings of Ancient & Modern Prophets

“But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap” (Malachi 3:2)

non-tithe payers  
have no guarantee to not  
be burned at His coming  
(D&C 64:23)

LDS who don't  
do their family history  
work will be consumed at  
His coming (Kimball,  
“The Things of Eternity-

Stand we in Jeopardy?” Ensign Jan. 1977, p.7) (see also D&C 128:24)

those who don't pray always to resist temptation will not abide  
the day of His coming (D&C 61:39)

Those who don't have food storage may not survive the last days (Pres. Benson said having food storage in these days is similar to boarding Noah's ark before the flood: “From the standpoint of food production, storage, handling, and the Lord's counsel, wheat should have high priority. “There is more salvation and security in wheat,” said Orson Hyde years ago, “than in all the political schemes of the world” (in Journal of Discourses, 2:207). Water, of course, is essential. Other basics could include honey or sugar, legumes, milk products or substitutes, and



salt or its equivalent. The revelation to produce and store food may be as essential to our temporal welfare today as boarding the ark was to the people in the days of Noah.” (Oct. 1980 Benson Conf. Report, <https://www.lds.org/general-conference/1980/10/prepare-for-the-days-of-tribulation?lang=eng>))

The glory of the Savior’s presence will consume the wicked (see Nahum 1:5–10; D&C 133:41; 5:19) (See also LDS Doctrines of the Gospel Student Manual Ch 36 The Lord’s Second Coming (<https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrines-of-the-gospel-student-manual/chapter-36-the-lords-second-coming?lang=eng>))

At Jesus’ coming to the Nephites, which is typical of the 2nd Coming to come: those who survived the destructions were those who were not stoning and casting out the prophets. “ O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up” (3 Ne. 8:25)

D&C 133:41–51 (the wicked to be destroyed at His coming)

“ He comes! with all the hosts of the righteous glorified. The breath of his lips strikes death to the wicked. His glory is a consuming fire. The proud and rebellious are as stubble; they are burned and ‘left neither root nor branch.’ He sweeps the earth ‘as with the besom of destruction.’ He deluges the earth with the fiery floods of his wrath, and the filthiness and abominations of the world are consumed.” (Doctrines of the gospel LSD student manual Second Coming: Penruse, “Second Advent” , 583)

“The third appearance of Christ will be to the rest of the world.

...

All nations will see Him ‘in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory; with all the holy angels; ...

And the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall mourn, and they that have laughed shall see their folly.

And calamity shall cover the mocker, and the scorner shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and cast into the fire.’ (D&C 45:44, 49–50.)” (Doctrines of the gospel LSD student manual Second Coming: (Ezra Taft Benson, “Five Marks of the Divinity of Jesus Christ,” New Era, Dec. 1980, 49–50))

“We shall not escape [the judgements] unless we repent, turn to the Lord, honor our Priesthood and our membership in this Church, and be true and faithful to our covenants” (President Joseph Fielding Smith, Conference Report, Apr. 1937, 62)

“Will he [Jesus] receive us to himself? Are we prepared for his coming and kingdom and the fulness thereof, unless we are sanctified, and lay aside sin, and do right? No. We must sanctify ourselves, and keep the commandments of God, and do those things that are required at our hands, before we can be prepared for the coming of the Great Bridegroom.” (Wilford Woodruff, Journal of Discourses, 2:202)

“In our day we are warned in a revelation to the Prophet Joseph Smith, that unless we are more righteous than those who are receiving destruction at the present time in many parts of the world, we, too, must lose our birthright and our opportunity and be destroyed here in the flesh. We will not be justified by saying we are living as well as other people. That is not sufficient, my brethren. We have a special destiny if we live for it. That destiny is to live here upon this earth when it becomes the Celestial Kingdom, where God our Heavenly Father and His Son Jesus Christ will be our King and our Lawgiver” (President George Albert Smith, Conference Report, Oct. 1943, 45)

“[The Lord] has told us in great plainness that the world will be in distress, that there will be warfare from one end of the world to the other, that the wicked shall slay the wicked and that peace shall be taken from the earth. And He has said, too, that the only place where there will be safety will be in Zion. Will we make this Zion? Will we keep it to be Zion, because Zion means the pure in heart?” (George Albert Smith, in Conference Report, Oct. 1941, 99).

(<https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrines-of-the-gospel-student-manual/chapter-35-the-fall-of-babylon-and-the-establishment-of-zion?lang=eng>)

“ 41 But as it was in the days of Noah, so it shall be also at the coming of the Son of Man; 42 For it shall be with them, as it was in the days which were before the flood; for until the day that Noah entered into the ark they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage; 43 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.” (JS-M 1:41-43)

“The one who is taken, of the two laboring side by side, is the righteous one, the one to be gathered with the saints. He is taken to the

body of the Church.” (Elder Bruce R. McConkie, Doctrinal New Testament Commentary, 1:670.)

Moses 8:22 earth filled with violence before flood at time of Noah

Moses 8:19-24 Noah’s contemporaries rejected the preaching of repentance and baptism and faith and the Holy Ghost.

Moses 7:43 flood swallowed the wicked

“All things are in commotion. Never has there been such a day as this. The newspapers of the world, as well as radio and television, speak only of war and calamity and the dread that hangs like a millstone around every neck. ...

“And the signs in heaven above are like nothing man has ever seen. Blood is everywhere; fire and vapors of smoke fill the atmospheric heavens. No man has seen a rainbow this year. ...

“And above all are the vexing words of those Mormon Elders! They are everywhere preaching their strange doctrine, saying that the coming of the Lord is near, and that unless men repent and believe the gospel they will be destroyed by the brightness of his coming. In this setting, as these and ten thousand like things are in progress, suddenly, quickly, as from the midst of eternity, He comes! Fire burns before him; tempests spread destruction; the earth trembles and reels to and fro as a drunken man. Every corruptible thing is consumed.” (Doctrines of the gospel LSD student manual Second Coming:McConkie, Millennial Messiah, 21–22)

“When the Lord comes in his glory, in flaming fire, that fire will both cleanse the vineyard and burn the earth. In that day, so intense shall be the heat and so universal the burning, the very elements of which this earth is composed shall melt. The mountains, high and glorious and made of solid rock, shall melt like wax. They shall become molten and flow down into the valleys below. The very earth itself, as now constituted, shall be dissolved. All things shall burn with fervent heat. And out of it all shall come new heavens and a new earth whereon dwelleth righteousness” (Doctrines of the gospel LSD student manual Second Coming:McConkie,Millennial Messiah, 526–27)

“Now brethren and sisters, the great day of the Lord is coming. It is going to be a terrible day. The wicked are going to be destroyed, and when I say the wicked I do not mean everybody outside the Mormon Church. There will be countless millions of people not of this Church spared because they are not ripe in iniquity and to them we will preach the everlasting Gospel and bring them unto Christ” (Doctrines of the

gospel LSD student manual Second Coming: Charles A. Callis, in Conference Report, Apr. 1935, 18)

Who WILL Abide the Day of Christ's Coming – Promises of the Prophets

Righteous people will be spared:

Mormon 6:22 shows people who didn't repent before the day of their destruction.

The Lord will bless the righteous: [Ps. 5:12](#)

The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous: [Ps. 34:15, 17](#); ( [1 Pet. 3:12](#); )

Blessed are they who hunger and thirst after righteousness: [Matt. 5:6](#); ( [3 Ne. 12:6](#); )

The righteous go into life eternal: [Matt. 25:46](#);

The fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much: [James 5:16](#);

He that is righteous is favored of God: [1 Ne. 17:35](#);

He will preserve the righteous; they need not fear: [1 Ne. 22:17, 22](#);

Satan will have no power because of the righteousness of the Lord's people: [1 Ne. 22:26](#);

If there be no righteousness there be no happiness: [2 Ne. 2:13](#);

The righteous shall inherit the kingdom of God: [2 Ne. 9:18](#);

The righteous fear not the words of truth: [2 Ne. 9:40](#);

The names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life: [Alma 5:58](#);

Stand, having on the breastplate of righteousness: [D&C 27:16](#); ( [Eph. 6:14](#); )

The death of the righteous is sweet unto them: [D&C 42:46](#);

The righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations: [D&C 45:71](#);

He who does the works of righteousness shall receive peace in this world and eternal life in the world to come: [D&C 59:23](#);

At the Second Coming, there will be an entire separation of the righteous and the wicked: [D&C 63:54](#);

Among the righteous there was peace: [D&C 138:22](#);

[3 Nephi 4:30](#) And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

[Psalms 119:117](#) Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

[1 Samuel 12:11](#) And the Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

[Proverbs 29:25](#) The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

[Proverbs 18:10](#) The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

[Job 21:9](#) Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.

[Ezekiel 34:27](#) And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

[Psalms 4:8](#) I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety.

[2 Nephi 24:30](#) And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety

[Psalms 12:5](#) For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

[Deuteronomy 33:12](#) ¶And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him; and the Lord shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

[Deuteronomy 33:28](#) Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

Prov. 24:6 in multitude of counsellors there is safety.



[Job 5:11](#) To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

[Job 11:18](#) And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

[Leviticus 25:18](#) ¶Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

[Leviticus 25:19](#) And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

[D&C 45:66](#) And it shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God;

[D&C 45:68](#) And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety.

[Deuteronomy 12:10](#) But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the Lord your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people. Alma 49:27

[D&C 134:1](#) We believe that governments were instituted of God for the benefit of man; and that he holds men accountable for their acts in relation to them, both in making laws and administering them, for the good and safety of society.

[D&C 105:25](#) And behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in peace and safety, while you are saying unto the people: Execute judgment and justice for us according to law, and redress us of our wrongs.

[Moses 7:20](#) And it came to pass that Enoch talked with the Lord; and he said unto the Lord: Surely Zion shall dwell in safety forever. But the Lord said unto Enoch: Zion have I blessed, but the residue of the people have I cursed.

Alma 34:16 And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

[Job 11:18](#) And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope

[D&C 109:11](#) And in a manner that we may be found worthy, in thy sight, to secure a fulfilment of the promises which thou hast made unto us, thy people, in the revelations given unto us;

[Judges 18:10](#) When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

[D&C 51:4](#) ...he shall appoint a man his portion, give unto him a writing that shall secure unto him his portion, that he shall hold it, even this right and this inheritance in the church, until he transgresses and is not accounted worthy by the voice of the church, according to the laws and covenants

[D&C 24:3](#) Magnify thine office; and after thou hast sowed thy fields and secured them, go speedily unto the church which is in Colesville, Fayette, and Manchester, and they shall support thee; and I will bless them both spiritually and temporally;

[D&C 101:65](#) ...I must gather together my people, according to the parable of the wheat and the tares, that the wheat may be secured in the garners to possess eternal life, and be crowned with celestial glory, when I shall come in the kingdom of my Father to reward every man according as his work shall be

[Prayer](#): The Guide to the Scriptures: The object of prayer is not to change the will of God, but to secure for ourselves and for others blessings that God is already willing to grant, but that we must ask for in order to obtain.

[Jeremiah 29:7](#) And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

[JST, Genesis 14:33](#) And now, Melchizedek was a priest of this order; therefore he obtained peace

[Isaiah 57:19](#) I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the Lord; and I will heal him.

[Luke 10:6](#) And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

[2 Thessalonians 3:16](#) Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.

[James 3:18](#) And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

[John 14:27](#) Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

[2 Corinthians 13:11](#) Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace



shall be with you.

[Isaiah 27:5](#) Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me.

[Matthew 10:13](#) And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

**Peace:** The Guide to the Scriptures: In the scriptures, peace can mean either freedom from conflict and turmoil or the inner calm and comfort born of the Spirit that God gives to his faithful Saints.

[Leviticus 7:29](#) Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the Lord shall bring his oblation unto the Lord of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

[Numbers 30:14](#) But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them.

[Alma 24:19](#) And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

[Ether 9:22](#) And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

[Zephaniah 1:7](#) Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

[Psalms 119:165](#) Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

[Isaiah 57:2](#) He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

[Isaiah 57:21](#) There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

[Psalms 122:8](#) For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

[Psalms 128:6](#) Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

[Colossians 3:15](#) And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

[Romans 16:20](#) And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

[1 Nephi 20:18](#) O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

God hath called us to peace. 1 Cor. 7:15

[Alma 38:15](#) And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace.

[1 Thessalonians 5:23](#) And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

[Isaiah 26:3](#) Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

[Isaiah 26:12](#) ¶Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

[Judges 6:23](#) And the Lord said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

[Isaiah 32:17](#) And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

[Luke 2:14](#) Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

[Ephesians 1:2](#) Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

[2 Peter 3:14](#) Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

[Psalms 29:11](#) The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

[Ezekiel 34:25](#) And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

[Isaiah 38:17](#) Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

[Psalms 72:3](#) The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

[Psalms 72:7](#) In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

[Luke 8:48](#) And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

[Exodus 18:23](#) If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then

thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

[Psalms 37:11](#) But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

[Psalms 37:37](#) Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

[Psalms 147:14](#) He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

[Romans 5:1](#)

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

[Jude 1:2](#) Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

[Proverbs 16:7](#) When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.



[Isaiah 54:10](#) For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

[Isaiah 54:13](#) And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

[Numbers 25:12](#) Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

[Luke 24:36](#) ¶And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

[Galatians 6:16](#) And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

[Isaiah 60:17](#) For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

[Romans 15:13](#) Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

[Jeremiah 23:17](#) They say still unto them that despise me, The Lord hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

[Acts 11:18](#) When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

[Isaiah 62:1](#) For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

[Mosiah 14:5](#) But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

[Joshua 10:21](#) And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

[Psalms 55:18](#) He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.

[1 Samuel 11:15](#) And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Lord in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the Lord; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

[Leviticus 26:6](#) And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

[Daniel 10:19](#) And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

[Zechariah 6:13](#) Even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

## Apocalyptic Mentions in General Conference: April 2021 & Oct. 2020

*Disclaimer: These are my notes paraphrasing statements of the conference on a certain theme, and do not represent a balanced summary of the conference. See [ChurchOfJesusChrist.org](https://www.ChurchOfJesusChrist.org) for the complete conferences.*

### April 2021:

Opening message **President Nelson** says we are to help people prepare for the second coming of the Lord

**Elder Uchtdorf** invited us to imagine what it would be like if the Savior came to our Ward or home today. He goes on to say that it is our duty to try to encounter God.



One of the sessions the Sunday morning session was entirely multinational and many speakers and singers from all around the world were intentionally chosen this drives home the point that we are truly a global church now and this is surely a fulfillment of prophecy which is to come to pass before the Lord's return

When **Elder Gong** in his talk titled room in the inn was speaking about the return of the Lord he specifically mentioned that as we help each other miracles will happen.

**President Eyring** in his talk titled I love to see the temple said talking about an experience he had he said he was counseled to live so that when the Call comes you can leave easily. The symbolic nature of this statement is obvious. He goes on to talk about how they would say we'd better enjoy this because we aren't going to be here long.

He goes on to speak of saying yes to the Lord to do more even when it is very hard.

A recurring theme in this conference has been a call for increased kindness and decreased abusiveness perhaps with everyone being home more there's been more issues along these lines this past year at any rate we can't think to participate in the lofty events of the end times if our hands are unclean in these matters surely we all need to repent

**Becerra** said to minister by revelation to those most in need.

**Elder Ballard** said while we wait on the Lord it doesn't mean we should feel like we're in a waiting room and that the contributions we can make now to gather Israel are very important

**Corbett** reminded the youth that President Nelson some 3 years ago enlisted them to be in the Lord's youth battalion to gather Israel

**Gifford Nielsen** of the 70 Reminds us that we are the chosen people to bring about the Lord's Latter-Day Glory

**President Eyring** in his talk called bless in his name said it is his feeling that there is an ever-increasing strength in the priesthood. He spoke of glorious things yet to happen in the restoration and he spoke of the many occasions where he has given blessings which have healed those near death.

**President Oaks** spoke of Hope through Christ as being the thing that helps us be comforted even when there is premature death

**President Nelson** and his talk what “we are learning and will never forget” said God is just as optimistic about your future as he has ever been.

He spoke of making the home a place of serenity and security a sanctuary of faith. He said the Holy Spirit Will vanish if there's anything in your behavior or environment that offends the spirit.

As the world gets worse your need for holy places will increase.

God's plan is frustrated when his children live isolated from each other.

Priesthood quorums were never meant to be confined to just a meeting.

Find out how to accomplish the Lord's work with your quorum.  
Quorums are in a unique position to accelerate the gathering of Israel.  
We are living in the time prophesied where in commotion is everywhere and people's hearts fear.  
Commotion in the world will continue to increase.  
Be still so we can hear the still small voice of the spirit.  
Rather than refill your life with the noise and commotion of the world use that time to hear the Lord.  
Quiet time is sacred time to get revelation.  
Make your own list of what you've learned from the pandemic.

**Jose Teixeira** spoke of people who lost their homes which help them remember their spiritual duties

**President Nelson** and his address “faith in Christ will move mountains” said that in this conference we heard from every populated continent on Earth.

He said only your lack of faith will disable you from moving **all** of the mountains in your life.

**Alan Walker** mentioned helping get people ready for the second coming

### **OCTOBER 2020 GENERAL CONFERENCE APOCALYPTIC MENTIONS:**

(this conference had tons of apocalyptic mentions)

**President Nelson:** In this shutdown pandemic time make particular efforts to improve spiritually.

**Elder Bednar:** Tests are critical in teaching.

Food storage and other emergency prep is still in effect.

When prepared, the final exams are easy.

Be prepared to gather together in holy places and be not moved until the Lord come.

Middle ground options will be removed.

Not making a choice is a choice. Learn to make choices now.

**Whiting of the Seventy:** If others can attain Christ's attributes, so can we.

**Sister Smith:** Hope to be like Christ when he appears

**Song:** come ye children of the Lord (a song about the millennium)

**Elder Cook:** Told a story wherein a woman fed any strangers who came to her home asking for food.

200 years have passed since the first vision. This is a hinge point in the church. 200 years passed between Christ to the Nephites and the time they became wicked. In the 201st year people became horrendously evil. God had to send judgments upon them.

**Elder Rasband:** A temple recommend means we are recommended for the presence of the Lord.

Let go of cultural practices not in harmony with the gospel.

**President Oaks:** Obeying God's commands are possible because he said ask and ye shall receive.

As Abe Lincoln said, there is no grievance which justifies mob activity.

Mob activity is anarchy and undermines individual rights.

The USA must do better than other countries, our constitution calls for it.

**Elder Christofferson:** Civilizations can fall when they ignore basic principles.

When consent is the only restraint to sexuality, the society is in decay.

**Elder Gong:** When we share the gospel we are fulfilling prophecy.

**Brother Waddel:** Despite our poverty the Lord does not excuse us from getting food storage water storage and other preparations. If we prepare we can have bread.

**Next guy:** Satan whispers that our trials are from our sins. (this statement suggests that there are great trials ahead for us all)

John the revelator saw us as those that came out of great tribulation.

**Next guy:** Don't hold on to false cultural traditions.



(Note: this is the second time this was stated at this conference. This could suggest our society is so corrupt it's getting hard to remain pure therein, which could suggest it's almost time to leave.)

The world is in desperate need of healing.

**Elder Uchtdorf:** We like seeds are being buried by trials so we can become flowers.

Something wonderful & unimaginable is about to come about.

Speaks of city of Enoch.

Things might get worse before they get better.

Chose how to prepare and react in times of crisis with clarity. Do this by returning to fundamentals. Make decisions on best proven practices.

The day will come when we will look back on this time period as one where we learned new ways to build gods kingdom on a more sure foundation.

The Lord will cause unimaginable things to come from your righteous labors.

**President Eyring:** Every day we approach closer to when the Savior will come again

There are glorious promises to be fulfilled before He returns.

The Lord will come to a people who have gathered and prepared to live as the city of Enoch.

God will preserve his people in the midst of blackened skies and a shaken earth.

There will be a holy city the new Jerusalem where we will look forward to the Lords return.

We will create a Zion culture and live in new Jerusalem.

The angels can't be restrained from being your associates, you are being prepared for that, live up to it.

This dispensation is distinct because the Lord will prepare us to live as the city of Enoch.

The city of Enoch will return and join the new Jerusalem.

If the past repeats itself the women will be more than half of those ready. Likely far more than half. (Note: This points toward the scripture of 7 women to 1 man ratio as told in Isaiah, a return to celestial law of plural marriage, as Zion can only be built on celestial law.)

You will live in the sociality of Zion. You will be blessed by the Lord

there.

God will go before your face as you help him make his people into the promised Zion.

**President Oaks:** Be of good cheer after the trials come the great blessings. You can find joy in the trials that lie ahead. In the long view of eternity opposition will not be allowed to overcome us.

The riots now are the most severe many of us can remember.

Poverty persecution frustrations and martyrdom were what marked Joseph Smith's life.

Joseph Smith maintained a cheery temperament and the love and loyalty of his members.

Many missionaries were sent out at the time that could be called their worst. Missions back then were 3-7 years, and not considered very long. Our decisions are in the daily ones of life, but be not weary in well doing, for we are laying the foundation.

Life is meant to be hard not so we fail but so we succeed through overcoming.

**President Nelson:** The way to face these last days is simple: if ye are prepared ye shall not fear.

Store food water and financial reserves.

Even more important than temporal preparation is spiritual and emotional preparation.

In the Book of Mormon to prepare they made places of security, and never stopped preparing the people physically and spiritually.

When Lamanites attacked Nephites they were astonished at the prepared walls etc. of the Nephites.

Your home is the first line of defense.

Stakes of Zion are also a refuge as they are led by key holders.

The temple is a place of security unlike any other.

The endowment gives constant access to God's power.

A place of security is where you can feel the Holy Ghost.

You can teach truth even when it's counter culture.

Having places of security to which you can retreat will help you embrace the future with faith.

Faith increases as seek learning & obey God.

Always remembering God is what learning by faith means.

Few things build faith more than regular emersion in the Book of

Mormon. The Book of Mormon is our latter-day survival guide.  
Life with God is a life filled with peace.  
Personal revelation is one of the greatest blessings.  
We can obtain boundless gifts of the spirit.  
Moroni never became complacent. Satan never stops attacking, we can never stop preparing temporally or spiritually against Satan's relentless assaults.  
Instilling faith in your loved ones will bring blessings for generations.  
This is the latter part of these latter days.  
The future will be glorious for those who are prepared to be instruments in the Lord's hands.  
Turbulent times allow our influence to be much more penetrating than in calm times.  
We can hope for deliverance.

**Song:** If the Savior stood beside me

**President Ballard:** Watch and pray to be prepared to be with the Savior. Troubled times will precede the Second Coming.  
We are at a major crossroads in history.  
Pray for your country and national leaders. For those who hate you.  
Speaks of one who lead her family to a different land which brought safety.  
Redouble your commitment to prayer in your closet your walk always in your heart, for church leaders to receive Revelation of how to guide us, etc.  
Pray to be able to focus on your important work and clarity will come to your mind.

**Elder Soares:** Temptation is like a magnet; it has no power if we keep it far away. (Note: consider fleeing Babylon)

**Godoy of the Seventy:** The Lord is always looking for people who are willing to be angels in others' lives.  
Church members are a giant army of angels set apart to minister to others.

**Elder Anderson:** In the last 10 years 30 million people have stopped believing in the divinity of Christ

Speak of Christ more as others speak of him less. (Note: Many youth and others are falling away from the church)

Be more open on social media in talking about your trust in Christ.

We care more about being Christ's followers than being liked by our own followers.

In the days ahead those who believe in Jesus Christ will need each other's friendship.

He displayed a picture of glorious Christ coming to a modern group of people.

Can you imagine being caught up to meet the Savior? That is his promise to you. That experience will change you forever.

**President Nelson:** He has been praying and fasting on meanings of gathering.

Foretold gatherings are happening right now. As the event before the millennium it is the most important thing in the world.

Anything that helps people make and keep covenants is gathering Israel.

When we fuss about death it is myopic (near sighted).

Let what God needs you to do take priority over every other ambition.

(Note: This is part of the sense of urgency prophesied of before the Lord's return)

Learn to receive and act on personal revelation, this takes great effort.

Embolden evil abounds, Satan is no longer even trying to hide his tactics.

Over the next 6 months, make a scriptural list of all God has promised for Israel in the scriptures. Speak of these with family and friends. Watch

for them to be fulfilled **in your life**. (Note: Those promises obviously include gathering to New Jerusalem, the return of the 10 lost tribes, the return of the city of Enoch, the separation of the righteous from the wicked, Armageddon, Adam-Oni-Ahman, etc. We must not forget the miraculous nature of end time events. Do not fall asleep, the time is at hand, the prophecies are being fulfilled; the time of the gentiles has ended)

**President Eyring:** If it's not hard times for you now, it will be.

God fed manna to Israel as they wandered to the promised land.

Joseph Smith one of God's greatest prophets had to go to jail.

Our tests must be so hard so we can live in God's presence.

As you live worthy of the Holy Ghost, the Lord will guide you to safety, even when you cannot see the way.

Help others even when we are being sorely tested.  
When we lift another's burden even a little, our backs are strengthened.  
President Kimball said when we suffer deeply for a long time, it is because the Lord is polishing us a little more.

**Jaggi of the Seventy:** The book of James says when we are tried, count it as joy.

Patience is the key to letting trials work to our good.

**Elder Stevenson:** Sometimes we are not called to go to special gatherings while others are due to how far away we are geographically. (Note: This could apply to a forthcoming Adam-ondi-Ahman meeting, or the gathering to the New Jerusalem in general. Surely God will have other important assignments for those righteous who don't go to these events.)

New testament accounts God's servants preaching singing etc. even while shackled or on house arrest for years.

While running from those who sought his life, Joseph Smith wrote of how the gospel makes us glad, and said have courage and go forward, and said let the earth break forth into singing.

**Brother Camargo:** An Apostle recently said, Pray about your concerns fears and weaknesses then record your impressions and follow through. Repeating this, you'll grow into the principle of Revelation.

**Song:** guide us oh thou great Jehovah (speaks of going to the promised land)

**Elder Holland:** Most often faithful people have it rough.

Life can't be faith filled while stress free.

We can't ask God to keep us from the very things that made Him divine, then expect to have his virtues.

Christianity is comforting but often not comfortable. The right path takes time and tenacity to walk.

We are working spiritual gardens. The seeds must be nourished, and we must wait for it to mature. When Alma talked about this, he repeated 3 times that we need patience and to keep working at it.

Those who trust the Lord will mount up as with eagles wings, run and not be weary.

**President Nelson:** Have joyful anticipation. God wants us to be optimistic about the future. Our divine mandate is to prepare ourselves and the world for the Second Coming of the Lord.



### [The 144,000: Words of the Prophets](#)

-“I am going on in my progress for eternal life. It is not only necessary that you should be baptized for your dead, but you will have to go through all the ordinances for them, the same as you have gone through to save yourselves. There will be 144,000 saviors on Mount Zion, and with them an innumerable host that no man can number. Oh! I beseech you to go forward, go forward and make your calling and your election sure; and if any man preach any other Gospel than that which I have preached, he shall be cursed; and some of you who now hear me shall see it, and know that I testify the truth concerning them.” (Joseph Smith, Journal of Discourses, vol. 6, pg. 365))

-“The waters of life are free; come and partake of them, without money and without price! If you will not partake of them, how can you blame anyone but yourself if you die of thirst in the desert? If you put out the light by persecuting the Saints of God, how can you blame anybody but yourself if you are left in darkness? Could the ancients blame God for taking His Church from the earth, when they took every pains to exterminate it? They destroyed the body of the Church, and the spirit departed, just as naturally as when the body of a man is killed; his spirit has no longer any business upon the earth. It returns to God who gave it, to come again at a more auspicious time, with the Son of God in clouds of glory, provided it be one of the 144,000 faithful ones who follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth.” (Orson F. Whitney, Journal of Discourses, vol. 26, pg. 268 )

-“Having been shown Satan’s power on earth, John is now shown the power that will overthrow it. He sees the Lamb on Mount Zion with 144,000 special ministers of the gospel. (Rev. 14:1–5.)... 144,000 Sealed (Rev. 7:1–8) A scene shows that angels are held back from sending further judgment until 144,000 high priests can be “sealed” and called to “administer the everlasting gospel.” (See D&C 77:9–11.)” (Ensign, 1983 “Book of Revelation Overview”; see

<https://www.lds.org/ensign/1983/10/book-of-revelation-overview?lang=eng>)

-“How long will they who come from the north countries tarry in the heights of Zion? Sometime. They have got to raise wheat, cultivate the grape, wine and oil, raise flocks and herds, and their souls will have to become as a watered garden. They will dwell in Zion a good while, and during that time, there will be twelve thousand chosen out of each of these ten tribes, besides twelve thousand that will be chosen from Judah, Joseph, and the remaining tribes, one hundred and forty-four thousand in all. Chosen for what? To be sealed in their foreheads. For what purpose? So that the power of death and pestilence and plague that will go forth in those days sweeping over the nations of the earth will have no power over them. These parties who are sealed in their foreheads will go forth among all people, nations and tongues, and gather up and hunt out the house of Israel, wherever they are scattered, and bring as many as they possibly can into the Church of the first-born, preparatory to the great day of the coming of the Lord. One hundred and forty-four thousand missionaries! Quite a host. All this has got to take place. There are persons in this congregation who will be in the midst of Zion, when the ten tribes come to Zion from the north countries, and will assist in bestowing the blessings promised by the Almighty upon the heads of the tribes of Israel. There are servants of God in the midst of this congregation who will lay their hands upon many of each of these twelve thousand, chosen out of the ten tribes, and set them apart as missionaries to visit the nations of the earth and hunt up the remnants of the seed of Jacob.” (O. Pratt, *Journal of Discourses*, 18:25)

– “The Prophet (Joseph Smith) clearly indicates that the twelve thousand sealed from each of the twelve tribes is not just a symbolic representation of the forces of righteousness, as some scholars maintain. They are a great missionary force of the sixth seal (see D&C 77:10). Joseph Smith shows us that they are ordained high priests chosen from among every nation to carry forth the gospel and bring as many as will come to the

true Church (see D&C 77:11). (In another revelation the Prophet indicated that these 144,000 would also stand on Mt. Zion with the Savior. See D&C 133:18 and compare with Revelation 14:1–5.) The Prophet also said, shortly before his death, “I attended prayer-meeting with the quorum in the assembly room, and made some remarks respecting the hundred and forty-four thousand mentioned by John the Revelator, showing that the selection of persons to form that number had already commenced.” [HC, J SMITH 6:196.] This statement would seem to indicate that this great body of missionaries may be composed of mortals and immortals together.” (BYU Religious Studies Center: Insights from the JST into the Book of Revelation By Gerald N. Lund; <https://rsc.byu.edu/archived/joseph-smith-translation-restoration-plain-and-precious-things/13-insights-jst-book>)

-“D&C 77:9. What Is the Significance of the Angel from the East Sealing the Servants of God? The four angels who are given power over the earth are kept from sending forth desolations upon the earth until God’s servants are sealed in their foreheads. The Prophet Joseph Smith taught that this sealing “signifies sealing the blessing upon their heads, meaning the everlasting covenant, thereby making their calling and election sure” (Teachings, p. 321). Elder Orson Pratt gave this additional explanation: “When the Temple is built [in the New Jerusalem] the sons of the two Priesthoods [Melchizedek and Aaronic] ... will enter into that Temple ... and all of them who are pure in heart will behold the face of the Lord and that too before he comes in his glory in the clouds of heaven, for he will suddenly come to his Temple, and he will purify the sons of Moses and of Aaron, until they shall be prepared to offer in that Temple an offering that shall be acceptable in the sight of the Lord. In doing this, he will purify not only the minds of the Priesthood in that Temple, but he will purify their bodies until they shall be quickened, and renewed and strengthened, and they will be partially changed, not to immortality, but changed in part that they can be filled with the power of God, and they can stand in the presence of Jesus, and behold his face in the midst of that Temple. This will prepare them for further ministrations among the nations of the earth, it will prepare them to go forth in the days of tribulation and vengeance upon the nations of the wicked, when God will smite them with pestilence, plague and earthquake, such as former generations never knew. Then the servants of God will need to be armed with the power of God, they will need to have that sealing blessing pronounced upon their foreheads that they can stand



forth in the midst of these desolations and plagues and not be overcome by them. When John the Revelator describes this scene he says he saw four angels sent forth, ready to hold the four winds that should blow from the four quarters of heaven. Another angel ascended from the east and cried to the four angels, and said, ‘Smite not the earth now, but wait a little while.’ ‘How long?’ ‘Until the servants of our God are sealed in their foreheads.’ What for? To prepare them to stand forth in the midst of these desolations and plagues, and not be overcome. When they are prepared, when they have received a renewal of their bodies in the Lord’s temple, and have been filled with the Holy Ghost and purified as gold and silver in a furnace of fire, then they will be prepared to stand before the nations of the earth and preach glad tidings of salvation in the midst of judgments that are to come like a whirlwind upon the wicked.” (In Journal of Discourses, 15:365–66.) (Section 77 Questions and Answers on the Book of Revelation, Doctrine and Covenants Student Manual, (2002), 167–171; <https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/section-69-80/section-77-questions-and-answers-on-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

-“D&C 77:11. Who Are the 144,000? “Before the Lord shall come ... there is to be a great work among the nations. ... The ten tribes will have to come forth and come to this land, to be crowned with glory in the midst of Zion by the hands of the servants of God, even the Children of Ephraim; and twelve thousand High Priests will be elected from each of these ten tribes, as well as from the scattered tribes, and sealed in their foreheads, and will be ordained and receive power to gather out of all nations, kindreds, tongues and people as many as will come unto the general assemblage of the Church of the first-born.” (Orson Pratt, in Journal of Discourses, 16:325.)” ( Section 77 Questions and Answers on the Book of Revelation, quoted in the Doctrine and Covenants Student Manual, (2002), 167–171; <https://www.lds.org/manual/doctrine-and-covenants-student-manual/section-69-80/section-77-questions-and-answers-on-the-book-of-revelation?lang=eng>)

-“John here sees 144,000 of these kings and priests, 12,000 from each tribe, converted, baptized, endowed, married for eternity, and finally sealed up unto eternal life, having their calling and election made sure.” (Bruce R. McConkie, Quorum of the Seventy, Doctrinal New Testament Commentary, 3:492)

### Missionaries to Gather Israel to the New Jerusalem: Orson Pratt Quotes

Orson Pratt JD 17:302 First, a remnant will be converted; second, Zion will be redeemed, and all among the Gentiles who believe will assist this remnant of Jacob in building the New Jerusalem; third, [a vast number of missionaries will be sent throughout the length and breadth of this great continent, to gather all the dispersed of his people in unto the New Jerusalem](#); fourth, the power of heaven will be made manifest in the midst of this people, and the Lord also will be in their midst, in the character of a shepherd, and [he will lead Joseph as a flock, and he will instruct and counsel them personally as he did their ancient fathers in the days of their righteousness.](#)

Orson Pratt JD 17:301 What I wish to call your special attention to now, so far as these sayings are concerned, is this—the Latter-day Saints in these mountains never can have the privilege of going back to Jackson County and building that city which is to be called the New Jerusalem, upon the spot that was appointed by revelation through the Prophet Joseph, [until quite a large portion of the remnants of Joseph go back with us.](#) Now then, here is a work for us, and we have no need to pray the Father to return us to Jackson County until that work is done.

Orson Pratt JD 17:301 Now, a great many, without reading these things, have flattered themselves that we are the ones who are going to do all this work. It is not so; [we have got to be helpers, we have got to be those who cooperate with the remnants of Joseph in accomplishing this great work](#); for the Lord will have respect unto them, because they are of the blood of Israel, and the promises of their fathers extend to them, and they will have the privilege of building that city, according to the pattern that the Lord shall give. Do not misunderstand me, do not think that all the Lamanite tribes are going to be converted and receive this great degree of education and civilization before we can return to Jackson County. Do not think this for a moment, it will only be a remnant; [for when we have laid the foundation of that city and have built a portion of it, and have built a Temple therein, there is another work which we have got to do in connection with these remnants of Jacob whom we shall assist in building the city.](#) What is it? We have got to be sent forth as missionaries to all parts of this American continent. Not to the Gentiles, for their times will be fulfilled; but we must go to all those tribes that roam through the

cold regions of the north—British America, to all the tribes that dwell in the Territories of the United States, also to all those who are scattered through Mexico, and Central and South America, and the object of our going will be to declare the principles of the Gospel unto them, and bring them to a knowledge of the truth.



### Persecution Yet to Come

“Sadly, some who you thought were your friends will betray you. And some things will simply seem unfair.” (President Russel M Nelson, April 2020 Ensign, “The Future of the Church: Preparing the World for the Savior’s Second Coming”



<https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2020/04/the-future-of-the-church-preparing-the-world-for-the-saviors-second-coming?lang=eng>)

-“Why do we need such resilient faith? Because difficult days are ahead. Rarely in the future will it be easy or popular to be a faithful Latter-day Saint. Each of us will be tested. The Apostle Paul warned that in the latter days, those who diligently follow the Lord ‘shall suffer persecution’ [2 Timothy 3:12]. That very persecution can either crush you into silent weakness or motivate you to be more exemplary and courageous in your daily lives.” (Russell M. Nelson, “Face the Future with Faith,” Ensign or Liahona, May 2011, 35–36.)

-“Nor are the days of our greatest sorrows and our deepest sufferings all behind us. They too lie ahead. We shall yet face greater perils, we shall yet be tested with more severe trials, and we shall yet weep **more tears of sorrow than we have ever known** before...the vision of the future is not all sweetness and light and peace. All that is yet to be shall go forward in the midst of **greater evils and perils and desolations than have been known** on earth at any time...The way ahead is dark and dreary and dreadful. There **will yet be martyrs**; the doors in Carthage shall again enclose the innocent. We have not been promised that the trials and evils of the world will entirely pass us by.” (The Coming Tests and Trials of Glory by Elder Bruce R McConkie, April 1980 General

Conference; <https://www.lds.org/general-conference/1980/04/the-coming-tests-and-trials-and-glory?lang=eng>)

- "After a while the gentiles will gather by the thousands to this place, and Salt Lake City will be classed among the wicked cities of the world. A spirit of speculation and extravagance will take possession of the Saints, and the results will be financial bondage. Persecution comes next and all true Latter-day Saints will be tested to the limit. Many will apostatize and others will be still not knowing what to do." This does not answer your question directly, in that, it does not say how the persecution will come but it is interesting to note that it follows 'financial bondage'.

(Heber C. Kimball, Desert News, May 23, 1931)

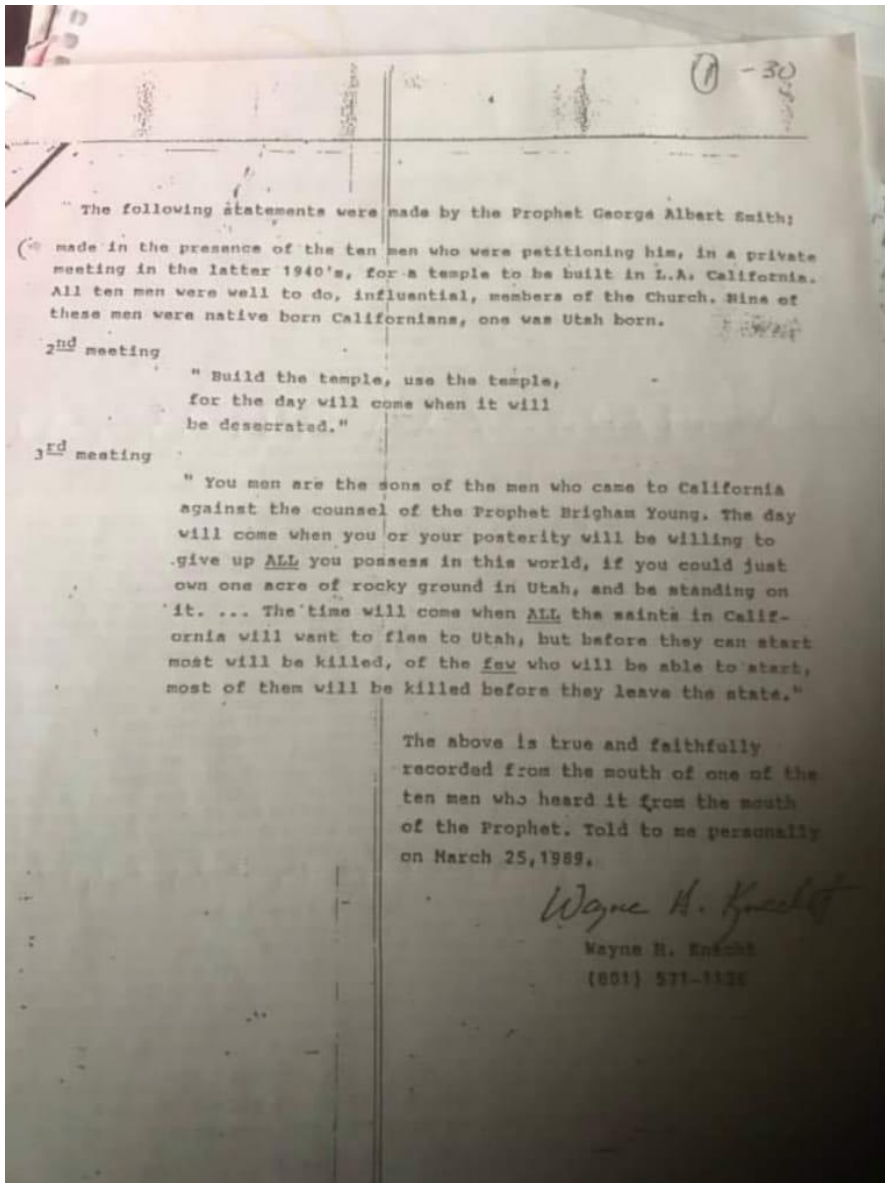
- "You who are young will see many things that will try your courage and test your faith. **All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church.** Let me say that again: All of the mocking does not come from outside of the Church. Be careful that you do not fall into the category of mocking." (President Boyd K. Packer, Lehi's Dream and You, BYU Speech, 2007, <https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/boyd-k-packer/lehis-dream/>)

- "It may be, for instance, that nothing except the power of faith and the authority of the priesthood can save individuals and congregations from the **atomic holocausts that surely shall be... We do not say that all of the Saints will be spared** and saved from the coming day of desolation. But we do say there is no promise of safety and no promise of security except for those who love the Lord and who are seeking to do all that he commands." (Bruce R McConkie, Stand Independent above All Other Creatures)

- "Our garments worn as instructed will clothe us in a manner as protective as temple walls. The covenants and ordinances will fill us with faith as living fire. In a day of desolating sickness, scorched earth, barren waste, sickening plagues, disease, destruction and death, we as a people will rest in the shade of trees, we will drink from the cooling fountains. We will abide in places of refuge from the storm, we will mount up as on eagles wings, we will be lifted out of an insane and evil world. We will be as fair as the sun and as clear as the moon. The Savior will come and will honor His people. Those who are spared and prepared will be a temple loving people. They will know him. They will cry out, 'blessed be the name of He that cometh in the name of the Lord. Thou art my God and I will bless thee, Thou art my God and I will exalt thee.' Our children will bow down at his feet and worship Him as the Lord of Lords, the

King of Kings. They will bathe His feet with their tears and He will weep and bless them for having suffered through the greatest trials ever known to man. His bowels will be filled with compassion and His heart will swell as wide as eternity and He will love them. He will bring peace that will last a thousand years and they will receive their reward to dwell with Him.” (Vaughn J. Featherstone, Temple Statement - Given in the Manti Temple April 1987)

G.A. Smith: CA Temple to be Desecrated, Flee to UT, Death  
from Wayne H Knecht:





## We are Wicked as Sodom – Words of the Prophets

-“...when I review the performance of this people in comparison with what is expected, I am appalled and frightened. Iniquity seems to abound. The Destroyer seems to be taking full advantage of the time remaining to him in this, the great day of his power. Evil seems about to engulf us like a great wave, and **we feel that truly we are living in conditions similar to those in the days of Noah before the Flood.**”

(President Spencer W Kimball, “The God’s We Worship”)

-Mark Peterson Warnings from the Past from the 70’s said this too.

-“Largely because of television, instead of looking over into that spacious building, we are, in effect, living inside of it. That is your fate in this generation. You are living in that great and spacious building.”

(President Boyd K. Packer, Lehi’s Dream and You, BYU Speech, 2007, <https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/boyd-k-packer/lehis-dream/>)

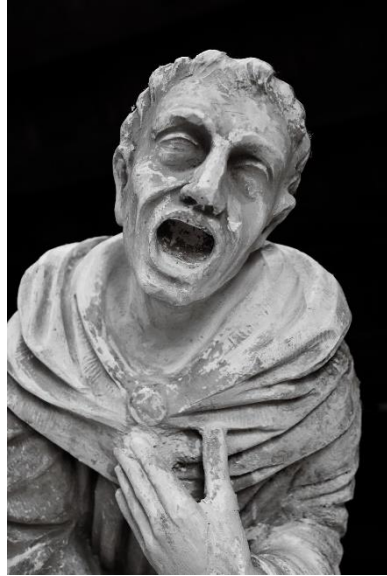
-“our generation will be comparable in wickedness to the days of Noah”

(In His Steps by Ezra Taft Benson (then of the 12 Apostles, later president of the church) Mar. 4, 1979, BYU Devotional,

[https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/ezra-taft-benson\\_in-christs-steps/](https://speeches.byu.edu/talks/ezra-taft-benson_in-christs-steps/))

-the SLC city is prophesied to become one of the best and worst of cities on earth

-Search for “persecution” in recent talks and also read talks on religious freedom. There was a Hales talk I think it was the last one he gave before he died



-“The traditional family is under heavy attack. I do not know that things were worse in the times of Sodom and Gomorrah. ... We see similar conditions today. They prevail all across the world. I think our Father must weep as He looks down upon His wayward sons and daughters. (President Gordon B. Hinckley, Worldwide Leadership Training Meeting, 10 Jan. 2004, 20)

-“We live in a season when fierce men do terrible and despicable things. We live in a season of war. We live in a season of arrogance. We live in a season of wickedness, pornography, immorality. All of the sins of Sodom and Gomorrah haunt our society. **Our young people have never faced a greater challenge. We have never seen more clearly the lecherous face of evil.**” (President Gordon B. Hinckley, Ensign, Nov 2001, 4)

-“**Nothing happened in Sodom and Gomorrah which exceeds in wickedness and depravity that which surrounds us now.** Words of profanity, vulgarity, and blasphemy are heard everywhere. Unspeakable wickedness and **perversion were once hidden in dark places; now they are in the open, even accorded legal protection.** At Sodom and Gomorrah these things were localized. **Now they are spread across the world, and they are among us.**” (Elder Boyd K. Packer, Address to CES religious educators, Feb. 6, 2004, 4)

-“Much of the world is being engulfed in a rising river of degenerate filth, with the abandonment of virtue, righteousness, personal integrity, traditional marriage, and family life. Sodom and Gomorrah was the epitome of unholy life in the Old Testament. **It was isolated then; now that condition is spread over the world.** Satan skillfully manipulates the power of all types of media and communication. His success has greatly increased the extent and availability of such degrading and destructive influences worldwide. In the past some effort was required to seek out such evil. **Now it saturates significant portions of virtually every corner of the world.** We cannot dry up the mounting river of evil influences, for they result from the exercise of moral agency divinely granted by our Father. But we can and must, with clarity, warn of the consequences of getting close to its enticing, destructive current.” (Elder Richard G. Scott, How to Live Well Amidst Increasing Evil, Ensign, May 2004)

-“Husbands, be true to your wives.  
Wives, be true to your husbands.

**Guard against the great sin of Sodom and Gomorrah. It has been labeled as a sin second only in seriousness to the sin of murder. I speak of the sin of adultery**, which as you know, is the name used by the Master as he referred to unlicensed sexual sins of **fornication, adultery** and besides this, the equally grievous sin of **homosexuality** which seems



to be gaining momentum with social acceptance in the Babylon of today's world, and with which Church members must not be a party. While we are in the world we must not be of the world. Any **attempts being made by the schools or places of entertainment to flaunt sexual perversions, which can do nothing but excite to experimentation, must find among the priesthood in this Church a vigorous and unrelenting foe through every lawful means which can be employed.**” (President Harold B. Lee, Decisions for Successful Living, 246)

-“As spoken of in the revelations, pride is the opposite of humility. It is inordinate self-esteem arising because of one's position, achievements, or possessions; and it has the effect of centering a person's heart on the things of the world rather than the things of the Spirit. (1 John 2:15-17.) As humility, which is an attribute of godliness possessed by true saints, leads to salvation, so pride, which is of the devil, leads to damnation. (2 Ne. 28:15.) "God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble." (Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5.) Latter-day prevalence of pride in the hearts of men is one of the sure proofs that apostasy and unrighteousness prevail on the earth. (Rom. 1:28-32; 2 Tim. 3:1-7; 2 Ne. 28-10- 15; Morm. 8:28-36.) The Lord **hates "a proud look."** (Prov. 6:16-19.) "Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall." (Prov. 16:18.) Pride among the inhabitants of Sodom was one of the chief reasons for her destruction. (Ezek. 16:49.) Pride is wickedness, and those who are proud are living a telestial law and will be utterly destroyed at the Second Coming of Christ. (Isa. 2:12; Mal. 4:1; 1 Ne. 22:15; 3 Ne. 25:1; D. & C.

29:9; 64:24; 133:64.) ” (Elder Bruce R. McConkie, Doctrinal New Testament Commentary, 3 vols. [Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1965-1973], 3: 110.)

-“If God cast one-third of the hosts of heaven down to eternal damnation, for their rebellion; if in the flood he destroyed all but Noah and his family, for rejecting the divine will; if he rained brimstone and fire upon Sodom and Gomorrah, utterly destroying all, save Lot and his family only, that dwelt therein, for their sins and abominations—**why should false prophets and teachers expect to escape the wrath of Him who is no respecter of persons?**” (Elder Bruce R. McConkie, Doctrinal New Testament Commentary, 3 vols. [Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1965-1973], 3: 359.)

-“When men are "ripened in iniquity," then the fulness of the Lord's wrath comes upon them, and they are destroyed in the flesh. (Ether 2:8-9; 14:25.) Such was the case with the Jaredites, the Nephites, and the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah, for instance; such will be the case with the wicked at the Second Coming. The "fiery indignation of the wrath of God" will continue to be poured out upon the wicked in hell until the day of their resurrection. (Alma 40:14; Rev. 14:10; D. & C. 19:15; 76:106-107.) Then, to all eternity, those subject to the second death shall be "vessels of wrath, doomed to suffer the wrath of God, with the devil and his angels in eternity." (D. & C. 76:33, 38.) ” (Elder Bruce R. McConkie, Mormon Doctrine, 2nd ed., p. 851)

-“When we pause to think of nuclear denouement, we find it almost instantly unthinkable. Yet we know that it is avoidable if mankind will keep God's commandments. If we do not, then again, as God told us (long before man so worried about incinerating the world), the earth can be destroyed by fire. The outcome turns on whether mankind chooses to respond as in Nineveh or as in Sodom, for those are now the choices; Eden is long since behind us!” (Elder Neal A. Maxwell, Even As I Am [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1982], 106.)

-“It is likewise a grave error to underestimate secularism's dulling, desensitizing influence on traditional values. Jesus Himself compared the "business as usual" days of Noah and Lot with our own last days: “And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of

man. “They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. “Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they; “But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. “Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.” (Luke 17:26-30.) Cataclysm came!” (Elder Neal A. Maxwell, If Thou Endure It Well [Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1996], 14)

-“Because of this widespread tolerance toward promiscuity, this world is in grave danger. When evil is decried and forbidden and punished, the world still has a chance. But when toleration for sin increases, the outlook is bleak and Sodom and Gomorrah days are certain to return. (Elder Spencer W. Kimball, Faith Precedes the Miracle, 154)

-“The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves. (Isaiah 3:9) Youth leaders, are you holding aloft our standards, or have you compromised them for the lowest common denominator in order to appease the deceived or vile within the Church? Are the dances and music in your cultural halls virtuous, lovely, praiseworthy, and of good report, or do they represent a **modern Sodom with short skirts, loud beat, strobe lights, and darkness?**” (Elder Ezra Taft Benson, God, Family, Country: Our Three Great Loyalties [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1974], 229)

-“In recent years, America and most other nations of the free world have been **converted into a space-age Sodom and Gomorrah**, aided by some publishers and movie producers, and even some so-called educators. **Moral principles have been eclipsed by the blind, ungodly pursuit of pleasure at any price.**” (Elder David B. Haight, A Light unto the World, 155 - 156)

[Plan for a Normal Life Despite World Chaos says President Boyd K. Packer](#)



"Sometimes you might be tempted to think as I did from time to time in my youth: "The way things are going, the world's going to be over with. The end of the world is going to come before I get to where I should be." Not so! You can look forward to doing it right—getting married, having a family, seeing your children and grandchildren, maybe even great-grandchildren." ("Counsel to Youth," General Conference, October 2011)

This said, follow the current instructions from the prophets and the Holy Ghost for how to approach day to day life, emergency preparations, etc.

### [Tribulations Will be Small for the Faithful says Heber Kimball](#)

"The trials in the last days will be numerous, but to the faithful they will be of but [a] small moment, for they will live above these things, they will increase in power." (Heber C. Kimball, June 29, 1856, Journal of Discourses 4:6)



### President Nelson's Statements About the Return of Christ being Near

Several addresses are of particular importance on this subject by President Nelson, here are some highlights from them.

### **You are True Millennials by President Russell M. Nelson, 2016**

In this talk he says that we are living in “the latter part of the latter-days” and that alludes that we will see the Millennium begin: he says this generation is Millennials but in a more bigger sense that the statisticians know, that based on spiritual promptings he has been receiving, he says



that we are to help the world prepare for the Millennium. The way he says it it seems that the idea he is passing on is that we will be the ones who see the Millennium begin. Wish I had a transcript of this talk but at least here is the video. He gives a blessing to the audience “as thought I had my hands on your head”. He says it will become less popular to be LDS and that those we thought were our friends, some of them will betray us. We are told to pray for correct sexual feelings and that repentance clears our past slate.

Here is the quote:

Here is the quote: “We are grateful for each time you stand up and speak up for truth—especially when it is not popular. Many people refer to you as Millennials. I’ll admit that when researchers refer to you by that word and describe what their studies reveal about you—your likes and dislikes, your feelings and inclinations, your strengths and weaknesses—I’m uncomfortable. There is something about the way they use the term Millennial that bothers me. And frankly, I am less interested in what the experts have to say about you than what the Lord has told me about you. When I pray about you and ask the Lord how He feels about you, I feel something far different from what the researchers say. Spiritual impressions I’ve received about you lead me to believe that the term Millennial may actually be perfect for you. But for a much different reason than the experts may ever understand.

The term Millennial is perfect for you if that term reminds you of who you really are and what your purpose in life really is. A True Millennial is one who was taught and did teach the gospel of Jesus Christ premortally and who made covenants with our Heavenly Father there about courageous things—even morally courageous things—that you would do while here on earth.

A True Millennial is a man or woman whom God trusted enough to send to earth during the most compelling dispensation in the history of this world. A True Millennial is a man or woman who lives now to help prepare the people of this world for the Second Coming of Jesus Christ



and His millennial reign. Make no mistake about it—you were born to be a True Millennial... Expect and prepare to accomplish the impossible. God has always asked His covenant children to do difficult things. Because you are covenant-keeping sons and daughters of God, living in the latter part of these latter days, the Lord will ask you to do difficult things. You can count on it—Abrahamic tests did not stop with Abraham.“

Here some highlights of the full lecture:

**Sister Nelson:**

-30 days before scrip study ask God plead for question need answered that day and read, anywhere in the scriptures, until you find it.

-when we repent it is “as if we had not succumbed, as if we had not yielded to temptation” said Elder Christofferson

-some need the gift of sexual feelings being in tune with eternity and should pray for that.

-do what you would want to do were Jesus already on the earth today

-be who you were born to be

-the more we are on social media the less good we will feel about ourselves

**Elder Nelson:**

-spiritual impressions he received tell him that “Millennials” may be a very true title for us.

-you taught of Jesus in pre mortality

-in pre mortality you made commitments to stand up for moral things

-you were taught in pre mortality for anything we would encounter in this life, and that teaching is with us.

-God WILL call gatherers to gather the people from the 4 quarters of the earth.

-expect to complete impossible things

-You’ll make history

-you’ll be asked challenging assignments

-how do the impossible? Learn of Church Doctrine.

-Use “dogged” persistence to fulfill the Lords purposes.

-When discouraged pray for courage to not give up.

-It will become less popular to be LDS and many who you thought were your friends will betray you.

-It will seem unfair to be LDS.

- Much of his life spent doing research. Do research of Church questions, etc.
  - Spend much time in holy places in order to get answers.
  - We make new sacramental covenants each week.
  - Pray for what to add or remove from your life.**
  - More time in prayer and in family history work.
  - Give the Lord a generous portion of your time and he will multiply the remainder.
  - It's a sacred process to receive personal revelation just like Apostles.
  - Social media won't give answers to our most important questions.
  - We need not wonder if we are in right. You can know. The Holy Ghost will tell you what you should do.
  - Learn to speak Mandarin Chinese like President Kimball said
  - Those bent on obedience get more privileges.
  - He hired a tutor to teach him Mandarin Chinese in obedience to President Kimball and it enabled him with many opportunities in China he would not have otherwise had.
  - Satan's servants are carefully embedded in society so be very careful whose council you choose to follow.
  - Seek more exactness in your obedience.
  - “I bless you as though I had my hands on your head” that you'll become who you were born to be, that you will do impossible things, you will solve your problems, get answers to your questions, you'll follow the prophets with exactness, you will feel and know how much the Lord loves you.
- (see Young Adult World Wide Devotional 2016  
<https://www.lds.org/broadcasts/article/worldwide-devotionals/2016/01/becoming-true-millennials?lang=eng>)

### **Hope of Israel (In “The Very Latter Days”) by President Nelson, 2018**

Calling The Youth Battalion of the Lord in The Very Latter Days by President and Sister Nelson  
 Worldwide Devotional to the Youth, June 2018, “Hope of Israel”

Topics: For the Strength of Youth standards, giving up idle time, gathering Israel as most important event of earth at this time, your life purpose to gather Israel, reality of “latter” day

Sister Wendy Nelson:

-Perhaps these latter-days are more “latter” than we ever imagined

-We made agreements with not only God in premortality, but our teachers and mentors.

**-Do whatever it takes to fulfill your missions which you were sent to earth to fulfill.**

-Perhaps these latter-days are more “latter” than we ever imagined. In 2013 in Moscow Russia, 100 sisters were in a meeting. I asked those present to stand by lineage as declared in Patriarchal Blessing. All tribes were present except Levi in that small group, and later an Elder from Arizona was there who belonged to the tribe of Levi. In the last days the 12 tribes will be gathered. I saw all 12 within a 24 hour period.

President Russel M Nelson:

-The Gathering of Israel is offering the gospel to everyone on both sides of the veil. They can chose weather they accept or not.

-God has reserved his finest team, the best players, the greatest heroes, for these final hours. You are them. The Gathering of Israel is the greatest event taking place on earth at this time. You can make less mistakes than those who went before you. The hymn “Hope of Israel” is all about you.

-Learn how to receive revelation and you’ll have all the direction you’ll ever need in your life. The Gathering of Israel is the reason you were sent to this earth at this time.

-“If there were no Book of Mormon, the Gathering of Israel WOULD NOT OCCUR.”

-President Kimball asked those at a meeting of Saints to learn Chinese. President Nelson went home and told his wife he didn’t hear Kimball say “everyone except Russel Nelson”, so he invited his wife to learn Chinese with him, and they hired a tutor, and blessings came from it.

-I am getting ready to give an accounting to Joseph Smith Brigham Young and the other prophets of the church and ultimately the Lord. I don’t want them to ask me why I didn’t make the youth’s part in the gathering more clear, and enlist them in the gathering. So now, I enlist you.

-Things you could do to help Gather Israel are disengaging from constant reliance on social media doing a 7 day fast from it giving yourself a “7 day break from fake”, finding answers to people’s questions in the scriptures, spending less time hanging out with friends, helping more in the home, inviting friends to go to the temple with you, loaning a Book of Mormon to a friend, eating healthy foods, etc. For 3 weeks give up something you like to do and spend that time helping someone else.  
-Anything you do to bring people closer to baptism and other covenants is gathering Israel.

-You have very different standards than the world to help you stay clean of the stain of the world. If you’re sometimes **called “wired” be glad that you are shining brightly**. Embrace being different.

-The Lord expects all his youth to uphold the standards in “The Strength of Youth”. Prayerfully study this like never before, live your standards with more exactness. If you want to be in the Lord’s battalion, give a copy of this booklet to one of your friends who doesn’t know about your standards or who doesn’t live them.

**-Pray daily that all of Gods children might receive the blessings of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.**

### **The Future of the Church: Preparing the World for the Savior’s Second Coming - April 2020 Ensign**

“We are just building up to the climax of this last dispensation—when the Savior’s Second Coming becomes a reality.”

“The time is coming when those who do not obey the Lord will be separated from those who do (see [Doctrine and Covenants 86:1–7](#)). Our safest insurance is to continue to be worthy of admission to His holy house.”

“In fact, if there were no Book of Mormon, the promised gathering of Israel would not occur.”

“Spiritual security will always depend upon how one lives, not where one lives.”

“He will govern from two world capitals: one in old Jerusalem (see [Zechariah 14](#)) and the other in the New Jerusalem “built upon the American continent” ([Articles of Faith 1:10](#)).”

“It is our charge—it is our privilege—to help prepare the world for that day.”

“Rarely in the future will it be easy or popular to be a faithful Latter-day Saint. Each of us will be tested. The Apostle Paul warned that

in the latter days, those who diligently follow the Lord “shall suffer persecution” ([2 Timothy 3:12](#)). That very persecution can either crush you into silent weakness or motivate you to be more exemplary and courageous in your daily lives.”

### 1000 Years of Peace

-“Christ shall reign as Lord of lords and King of kings for a thousand years. We are looking forward to that time.” (“The Right to Rule,” Deseret News, Feb. 6, 1932, Church section, 8)<sup>23</sup> (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Fielding Smith Manual: Ch.26 “Preparing for the Coming of Our Lord”)

-“For one thousand years shall this happy time of peace prevail and in due time all the inhabitants of the earth shall be brought into the fold of the Church.” (“Priesthood—Dispensation of the Fulness of Times,” Deseret News, Aug. 19, 1933, 4; see also Doctrines of

Salvation, 3:66.)<sup>24</sup> (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Fielding Smith Manual: Ch.26 “Preparing for the Coming of Our Lord”)

-“The gospel will be taught far more intensely and with greater power during [the] millennium, until all the inhabitants of the earth shall embrace it.” (“Churches on Earth During the Millennium,” Improvement Era, Mar. 1955, 176; see also Doctrines of Salvation, 3:64.)<sup>25</sup> (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Fielding Smith Manual: Ch.26 “Preparing for the Coming of Our Lord”)

-“Instead of being a time of rest, the Millennium is to be a time for all to labor. Idleness will not be found, better methods will be employed, not



so much time will be consumed in the daily pursuits and more time will be given to the things of the Kingdom. The saints will be kept busy in the temples which shall be built in all parts of the land. In fact, so busy will they be that the temples will be occupied most of the time.”(The Way to Perfection (1931), 323–24.)” 26 cu (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Fielding Smith Manual: Ch.26 “Preparing for the Coming of Our Lord”)

### [Zion & City of Enoch to Unite: Scripture & John Taylor](#)

Moses: “...and righteousness and truth will I cause to sweep the earth as with a flood, to gather out mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, unto a place which I shall prepare, an Holy City, that my people may gird up their loins, and be looking forth for the time of my coming; for there shall be my tabernacle, and it shall be called Zion, a New Jerusalem. And the Lord said unto Enoch: Then shalt thou and all thy city meet them there, and we will receive them into our bosom, and they shall see us; and we will fall upon their necks, and they shall fall upon our necks, and we will kiss each other; And there shall be mine abode, and it shall be Zion, which shall come forth out of all the creations which I have made; and for the space of a thousand years the earth shall rest.” (Moses 7:62-64)



John Taylor: “The architectural designs of those splendid edifices, cities, walls, gardens, bowers, streets, &c., will be under the direction of the Lord, who will control and manage all these matters; and the people, from the President down, will all be under the guidance and direction of the Lord in all the pursuits of human life, until eventually they will be enabled to erect cities that will be fit to be caught up—that when Zion descends from above, Zion will also ascend from beneath, and be prepared to associate with those from above. The people will be so perfected and purified, ennobled, exalted, and dignified in their

feelings and so truly humble and most worthy, virtuous and intelligent that they will be fit, when caught up, to associate with that Zion that shall come down from God out of heaven.” (John Taylor, JOD 10:147)

[Animal Sacrifice to  
Briefly Return in  
Jerusalem Temple:  
Quotes from Joseph  
Smith, Joseph Fielding  
Smith, & D&C](#)



Joseph Smith:

“[Jehovah] continued

to [Noah] the keys, the covenants, the power and the glory, with which he blessed Adam at the beginning; and the offering of sacrifice, which also shall be continued at the last time; for all the ordinances and duties that ever have been required by [p.211] the Priesthood, under the directions and commandments of the Almighty in any of the dispensations, shall all be had in the last dispensation, therefore all things had under the authority of the Priesthood at any former period, shall be had again, bringing to pass the restoration spoken of by the mouth of all the Holy Prophets; then shall the sons of Levi offer an acceptable offering to the Lord. 'And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord.' (See [Malachi 3:3](#)). It will be necessary here to make a few observations on the doctrine set forth in the above quotation, and it is generally supposed that sacrifice was entirely done away when the Great Sacrifice [i.e., the sacrifice of the Lord Jesus] was offered up, and that there will be no necessity for the ordinance of sacrifice in future: but those who assert this are certainly not acquainted with the duties, privileges and authority of the priesthood, or with the Prophets . . . These sacrifices, as well as every ordinance belonging to the Priesthood, will, when the Temple of the Lord shall be built, and the

sons of Levi be purified, be fully restored and attended to in all their powers, ramifications, and blessings. This ever did and ever will exist when the [p.212] powers of the Melchisedic Priesthood are sufficiently manifest; else how can the restitution of all things spoken of by the holy Prophets be brought to pass? It is not to be understood that the law of Moses will be established again with all its rites and variety of ceremonies; this has never been spoken of by the Prophets; but those things which existed prior to Moses' day, namely, sacrifice, will be continued. (Joseph Smith, History of the Church 4:211).

Joseph Fielding Smith: "When these temples [in the latter days] are built, it is very likely that provision will be made for some ceremonies and ordinances which may be performed by the Aaronic Priesthood and a place provided where the sons of Levi may offer their offering in righteousness. This will have to be the case because all things are to be restored. There were ordinances performed in ancient Israel in the tabernacle when in the wilderness, and after it was established at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, and later in the temple built by Solomon. The Lord has informed us that this was the case and has said that in those edifices ordinances for the people were performed. We are living in the dispensation of the fulness of times into which all things are to be gathered, and all things are to be restored since the beginning. Even this earth is to be restored to the condition which prevailed before Adam's transgression. Now in the nature of things, the law of sacrifice will have to be restored, or all things which were decreed by the Lord would not be restored. It will be necessary, therefore, for the sons of Levi, who offered the blood sacrifices anciently in Israel, to offer such a sacrifice again to round out and complete this ordinance in this dispensation. Sacrifice by the shedding of blood was instituted in the days of Adam and of necessity will have to be restored. The sacrifice of animals will be done to complete the restoration when the temple spoken of is built; at the beginning of the millennium, or in the restoration, blood sacrifices will be performed long enough to complete the fulness of the restoration in this dispensation. Afterwards sacrifice will be of some other character." (Joseph Fielding Smith, *Doctrines of Salvation*, 3:93-94)

D&C: Therefore, verily I say unto you, that your anointings, and your washings, and your baptisms for the dead, and your solemn assemblies, and your memorials for your **sacrifices by the sons of Levi**, and for your oracles in your most holy places wherein you receive



conversations, and your statutes and judgments, for the beginning of the revelations and foundation of Zion, and for the glory, honor, and endowment of all her municipalities, are ordained by the ordinance of my holy house, which my people are always commanded to build unto my holy name. ([DC 124:39](#))

### We Will Live the Law of Consecration in Zion: Scriptures

Genesis 47:14-26

D&C 42:30-39

Isaiah 30:23-24

Isaiah 35:7

Isaiah 58:10-11

D&C 119

3 Nephi 24:8-12

### 4 Groups Gather to New Jerusalem: Scriptures

1. a remnant of Jacob (3 Nephi 21:22)
2. Scattered Israel from all of North and South America (3 Nephi 21:23-24)
3. the Lost Ten Tribes (3 Nephi 21:26)
4. all nations (3 Nephi 21:27-28, Isaiah 11:12)

### The Lost 10 tribes Still Together in the North – Quotes



Cf D&C 133

Wilford Woodruff: "The evening was spent in conversing upon the subject of the Ten tribes in the North Country. ... [A] portion of the North Country Containing the ten tribes may be separated from the Earth. O[rson] Hyde & others believed they would soon return." (Waiting for World's End [Extracts from The Diaries of Wilford Woodruff], p. 238.)

Bathsheba W. Smith: "I heard Joseph Smith preach baptism for the dead. ... I heard him say, 'the Ten Tribes were not on this globe, but a portion of this earth had cleaved off with them and went flying into space, and when the time comes when the "earth reels to and from like a drunken man and the stars from heaven fall," it would join on again.'" ("Recollections of the Prophet Joseph Smith," The Juvenile Instructor, 1 June 1892, vol. 27, p. 34.)

Orson Pratt: "The Prophet Joseph [Smith] once in my hearing advanced his opinion that the Ten Tribes were separated from the Earth; or a portion of the Earth was by a miracle broken off, and that the Ten Tribes were taken away with it, and that in the latter days it would be restored to the Earth or be let down in the Polar regions. Whether the Prophet founded his opinion upon revelation or whether it was a matter of mere speculation with him, I am not able to say." (Letter to John C. Hall, 13 Dec. 1875, Letter Box of Orson Pratt, LDS Archives.)

Wilford Woodruff: "We had social conversation in the evening. President [Brigham] Young said he heard Joseph Smith say that the Ten

Tribes of Israel were on a portion of land separated from the Earth." (8 September 1867, Wilford Woodruff's Journal, edited by Scott Kenney [Midvale, Utah: 1983], vol. 6, p. 363); also Wilford Woodruff's Journal [Salt Lake City, Utah: Kraut's Pioneer Press], p. 166.)

Rudger Clawson: "[Franklin D. Richards] said that the ten tribes of Israel were separated from the earth—so Joseph Smith had said." (Diary of Rudger Clawson, book 10, p. 87, Western Americana, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.)

Daniel Allen: "I heard Joseph the Prophet say that he had seen John the Revelator, and had a long conversation with him, who told him that he, John, was their leader, Prophet, Priest and King, and said that he was preparing that people to return; and further said there is a mighty host of us. And Joseph further said that men might hunt for them, but they could not find them, for they were upon a portion of this planet that had been broken off, and which was taken away; and the sea rushed in between Europe and America, and that when that piece returns there would be a great shake; the sea would then move to the north, where it belonged in the morning of creation." ("Minutes of The Parowan, Utah School of the Prophets," entry 17 Aug. 1872, pp. 156–57, LDS Archives; punctuation revised.)



Martha Cragun Cox: "Coming in one day and seeing my geography on my lap, he [Jacob Hamblin] told that the Prophet said to him that at the North Pole is convex or cup-shaped with the deepest sea resting there. The planet that belonged to that part of the world would in time return to its place, strike the Earth at that part, completing the sphere. The result would be a 'reeling to and fro like a drunken man' by the Earth which will assume an upright position before the Sun. The concussion caused by the Earth meeting its long dismembered portion will be a warmth that will cause the mountains to

melt and flow down; and the seas change their positions. When this planet nears the Earth astronomers will say a new comet has appeared. In 1927 Prof. Jaager, a Danish astronomer, announced this same law that the Prophet had taught. B. H. Roberts confirmed the fact that the Prophet taught these facts. One of the North Sea voyagers reported later that the border sea was the deepest body of water on Earth." ("Biographical Record of Martha Cragun Cox," p. 104, LDS Archives.)

Charles L. Walker: "[11 Feb. 1881] At night went to Prayer Meeting. ... Some remarks were made by Sister Green, stating that she heard Eliza Snow speak of the 9 and 1/2 lost tribes being on an orb, and would eventually come back to their former place, and we should know when they came by certain signs. ... [6 Mar. 1881]—At night went to meeting. Brother Jacob Gates spoke in a very pleasing manner on a variety of subjects, showing ... the power of God being manifested in the return of the ten lost tribes of Israel, and of their coming to Zion to receive their blessings under the Hands of Ephraim. Said he heard Joseph Smith say, when he was at Bishop Partridge's house in Far West, Missouri, concerning the ten lost tribes, 'They are hid from us by land and air.' Said Bishop Partridge, 'I guess they are by land and water,' in a doubting manner, as if Joseph did not know what he was talking about. 'Yes,' said Joseph, 'by land and air; they are hid from us in such a manner and at such an angle that the astronomers cannot get their telescopes to bear on them from this Earth.' He exhorted the Saints to live up to their great privileges and gain power with the heavens. [10 Mar. 1881]—Cold. At the Temple all day. At night paid Sister Eliza R. Snow a short visit, and had some conversation with her on the dividing of the Earth. She told me that she heard the Prophet Joseph say, that when the ten tribes were taken away, the Lord cut the Earth in two—Joseph striking his left hand in the center with the edge of his right, to illustrate the idea—and when they returned with the portion of this Earth that was taken away with them, the coming together of these two bodies or orbs would cause a shock and make the Earth 'real to and fro like a drunken man.' She also stated that he said the Earth was ninety times smaller than when first created or organized." ("Diary of Charles Lowell Walker," typescript copy, Special Collections, Harold B. Lee Library, BYU, Provo, Utah.)

Earthquake Prepares Way for 10 Tribes to Return from North: Quotes  
from Joseph Smith, Orson Pratt

“And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country.” (Joseph Smith, TPJS, p. 17)

“To show that they [Lost Ten Tribes] come with power, they come on a highway cast up for them; the ice feels the power of God and flows down, making room for them; and the barren deserts of the north, wherever they may go and need water, will yield forth pools of living water to quench their thirst. As they come to sing in the height of Zion, the everlasting hills, this great Rocky Mountain range, extending from the arctic regions south to the central portions of America, will tremble beneath the power of God at the approach of that people.” (Orson Pratt, JD 18:24)

Earthquake Prepares Way for 10 Tribes to Return from the North:  
Scriptures

“And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep. 31 And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.” (Doctrine and Covenants 133:27, 31)

“12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;... 14 And the heavens opened as a scroll is opened when it is rolled together; and every mountain, and island, was moved out of its place.” (Revelation 6:12, 14)

“And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and

the ice shall flow down at their presence... Their enemies shall become a prey unto them.” (Doctrine and Covenants 133:26, 28)

“After this vision closed, the heavens were again opened unto us; and Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north.” ([Doctrine & Covenants 110:11](#))

Why would this scripture have been given if the lost tribes had already come with the pilgrims? Surely a part of them was Ephraim with the pilgrims, but it looks like much is yet future.

#### [Ten Tribes in North Underground, Kettle Shape – Joseph Smith Quote](#)

“Sometimes when at my house I asked him questions relating to the past, present and future; ... I asked where the nine and a half tribes of Israel were. ‘Well,’ said he, ‘you remember the old caldron or potash kettle you used to boil maple sap in for sugar, don’t you?’ I said yes. ‘Well,’ said he, ‘they are in the north pole in a concave just the shape of that kettle. And John the Revelator is with them, preparing them for their return.’”- Benjamin Johnson, *My Life’s Review*, 1947, p. 93

More of the quotation from Benjamin Johnson from “*My Life’s Review*” pg. 93:

I can now see, as President George A. Smith afterwards said, that I was then really "the bosom friend and companion of the Prophet Joseph." I was as welcome at the Mansion as at my own house, and on one occasion when at a full table of his family and chosen friends, he placed me at his right hand and introduced me as his "friend, Brother B. F. Johnson, at whose house he sat at a better table than his own." Sometimes when at my house I asked him questions relating to past, present and future; some of his answers were taken by Brother William Clayton, who was then present with him, and are now recorded in the Doctrine and Covenants; the one as to what the Lord told him in relation to seeing his face at 85 years of age; also the one as to the earth becoming as a sea of glass, molten with fire. Other questions were asked when Brother Clayton was not present, one of which I will relate: I asked where the nine and a half tribes of Israel were. "Well," said he, "you remember the old caldron or potash kettle you used to boil maple sap in for sugar, don't you?" I said yes. "Well," said he, "they are in the north pole in a concave just the shape of that kettle. And John the Revelator is with them, preparing them for their return." Many other things of a public or private nature I might here record, but will only note one or two, those pertaining to our own family.

Other supporting statements:

[The North Pole is] "containing thousands of millions of Israelites." - W.W. Phelps, "Letter No. 11," Latter-day Saints' Messenger & Advocate, October 1835, v. 2, no. 1, p. 194

"At the same time he [Joseph] described the shape of the earth at the poles as being a round elongation and drew a diagram of it." - Oliver B. Huntington, "The Inhabitants of the Moon," The Young Women's Journal, 1892, v. 3, p. 264

"I have heard Joseph say that 'John was among the Ten Tribes beyond the North Pole.'" - Oliver B. Huntington Journal, under January 13, 1881; see Abanes, One Nation Under Gods, p. 528, footnote 100

"[Joseph Smith] will go forth toward the north, and by the power of his word shall the deep begin to give way: and the ice melt before the Sun. By the keys of the kingdom shall he lead Israel into the land of Zion, while the house of Jacob shouts in the dance and in the song." - Patriarchal Blessing from Oliver Cowdery to Prophet Joseph Smith, in Oliver Cowdery, "A Patriarchal blessing given by Oliver Cowdery to the Prophet Joseph Smith at Kirtland," September 22, 1835, reprinted in

Collier, ed., Unpublished Revelations, 1979, 2nd edition, 1981, v. 1, p. 76

"The parts of the globe that are known probably contain 700 millions of inhabitants, and those parts which are unknown may be supposed to contain more than four times as many more, making an estimated total of about three thousand, five hundred and eighty millions of souls: Let no man marvel at this statement, because there may be a continent at the north pole, of more than 1300 square miles, containing thousands of millions of Israelites, who, after a high way is cast up in the great deep, may come to Zion, singing songs of everlasting joy. The Lord must bring to pass the words of Isaiah, which say to the NORTH, "Give up; and to the South; keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth." From the north and south END, I presume, as no one has ever pretended, that there was an end to the globe any where else." (WW Phelps, Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate (Kirtland, Ohio) 2, no. 1 (October 1835) : 193-95. (Letter from W. W. Phelps to Oliver Cowdery, commenting on the American Indians and their connection to the Book of Mormon.); <https://contentdm.lib.byu.edu/digital/collection/BOMP/id/1041/>

### Ten Tribes Not on This World: Joseph Smith & Others Quoted

"President Young said he heard Joseph Smith say that the Ten Tribes of Israel were on a Portion of Land separated from this Earth." - Prophet Wilford Woodruff, Wilford Woodruff's Journal, September 8, 1867, reprinted in Susan Staker, ed., Waiting for World's End, The Diaries of Wilford Woodruff, 1993, p. 291

"The evening was spent in conversing upon the subject of the Ten tribes in the North Country.... [A] portion of the North Country Containing the ten tribes may be separated from the Earth. O[rson] Hyde & others believed they would soon return." - Prophet Wilford Woodruff, in Susan Staker, ed., Waiting for World's End, The Diaries of Wilford Woodruff, p. 238

"I heard Joseph Smith preach baptism for the dead.... I heard him say,



“the Ten Tribes were not on this globe, but a portion of this earth had cleaved off with them and went flying into space, and when the time comes when the “earth reels to and from like a drunken man and the stars from heaven fall,” it would join on again.” - Bathsheba W. Smith, “Recollections of the Prophet Joseph Smith, The Juvenile Instructor, June 1, 1892, v. 27, p. 34

“The Prophet Joseph [Smith] once in my hearing advanced his opinion that the Ten Tribes were separated from the Earth; or a portion of the Earth was by a miracle broken off, and that the Ten Tribes were taken away with it, and that in the latter days it would be restored to the Earth or be let down in the Polar regions. Whether the Prophet founded his opinion upon revelation or whether it was a matter of mere speculation with him, I am not able to say.” - Orson Pratt, Letter Box of Orson Pratt, LDS Church Historian's Office, letter to John C. Hall, December 13, 1875; see Abanes, *One Nation Under Gods*, p. 529, footnote 101

Joseph Smith supposedly told fellow member Benjamin Brown the ten tribes were taken from off the earth and currently resided on a “twinkler” that can be seen in the proximity of the Polar Star. According to Homer M. Brown, the grandson of Benjamin Brown: The prophet turned to Section 133 and read, commencing at the 26th verse, and throughout the 34th verse. He said, after reading the 31st verse, “Now let me ask you what would cause the Everlasting Hills to tremble with more violence than the coming together of the two planets. And the place whereon they reside will return to this Earth.” “Now” he said, “scientists will tell you that it is not scientific: that two planets coming together would be disastrous to both, but, when two planets or other objects are traveling in the same direction and one of them with a little greater velocity than the other, it would not be disastrous, because the one traveling faster would overtake the other, and now, what would cause the mountains of ice to melt quicker than the heat caused by the traction of the two planets coming together?” And then he asked the question: “Did you ever see a meteor falling that was not red hot? So that would cause the mountains of ice to melt. And relative to the Great Highway which should be cast up when the planet returns to its place in the great Northern Waters, it will form a highway and waters will recede and roll back. He continued, “Now as to their coming back from the Northern waters; they will return from the north because their planet will return to

the place from when it was taken.” (Robert W. Smith, “Scriptural and Secular Prophecies Pertaining to the Last days,” Pyramid Press, Salt Lake City, Utah 1948, p.211-216, as recorded in “..As a Thief in the Night..” Roger K. Young, 1999, Celestial Publications)

“The Prophet Joseph once in my hearing advanced his opinion that the Ten Tribes were separated from the Earth: or a portion of the Earth was by a miracle broken off, and that the Ten Tribes were taken away with it, and that in the latter days it would be restored to the Earth or be let down in the Polar regions. Whether the Prophet founded his opinion upon revelation or whether it was a matter of mere speculation with him, I am not able to say.” (Orson Pratt, “Letter box of Orson Pratt,” Church Historian’s Office, Letter to John C. Hall, December 13, 1875)

“The stars which will fall to the earth, are fragments, which have been broken off from time to time...some with the ten tribes...These all must be restored again at the “times of restitution of all things.” This will restore the ten tribes of Israel...” (Parley P. Pratt, Millennial Star, Vol.1:258, February 1841)

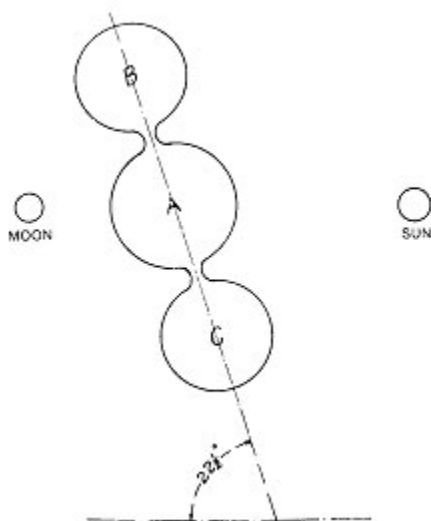
“The leaders upon their return from Provo made a visit to Logan. Here, President Young is quoted as saying that the ten tribes of Israel are on a portion of the earth--a portion separated from the main land.” (Matthias F. Cowley, “Wilford Woodruff,” BookCraft, Salt Lake City, Utah. 1964, p.448)

Eliza Snow’s hymn: “1. Thou, Earth, wast once a  
glorious sphere  
Of noble magnitude,  
And didst with majesty appear  
Among the worlds of God  
2. But thy dimensions have been torn  
Asunder, piece by piece,  
And each dismember’d fragment borne  
Abroad to distant space  
3. When Enoch could no longer stay  
Amid corruption here,  
Part of thyself was borne away  
To form another sphere.  
4. That portion where his city stood

He gain'd by right approv'd  
 And nearer to the throne of God  
 His planet upward mov'd  
 5. And when the Lord saw fit to hide  
 The "ten lost tribes" away,  
 Thou, Earth, wast sever'd to provide  
 The orb on which they stay.  
 6. and thus, from time to time, thy size  
 Has been diminish'd, till,  
 Thou seemst the law of sacrifice  
 Created to fulfil." (Franklin D. Richards, "LDS Hymns: Sacred  
 Hymns & Spiritual Songs for the Church of Jesus Christ of  
 Latter-day Saints." Deseret News Company of Salt Lake City,  
 UT.)

### Joseph Smith's Drawing of Spheres & Related Quotes

Joseph Smith made a drawing like this which Philo Dibble replicated:



A is earth, B is ten tribes, C is city of Enoch according to Philo Dibble.

This drawing was shared with many by Joseph, not just with Philo.

Parley Pratt taught that if you had a map to see how things were in the patriarchal times, you would thereby know how they will be in the millennium.

Orson Pratt said, “About the time of Abraham, the Tower of Babel was built. ... They thought that the City of Enoch was caught up a little ways from the earth, and that the city was within the first sphere above the earth; and that if they could get a tower high enough they might get to heaven where the City of Enoch and the inhabitants thereof were located.” (Somewhere in the Journal of Discourses, let me know if you find it.)

Joseph Smith said that the sign of the coming of the son of man would be a comet or planet, and that though the world wouldn’t recognize it, it would be such a sign. He further said that this would be the city of Enoch returning. He further said that it would land in the Gulf of Mexico, from whence it was taken. Imagine the vast impact this would have on the earth, it could trigger the plagues and disasters spoken of in the Book of Revelation as it draws near. It could be drawing nearer day by day in the end, looming ominously over the world while the hearts of men dread in fear.

## [Unlocking the Mystery of the 2 Prophets \(of Rev. 11\) by The Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights](#)

As they are extensive, these highlights are shared with permission of the author. They still however do not capture all ideas of the presentation and I highly recommend it. Some argue Joseph & Hyrum could not fill

these roles, but I believe there is possibility in this theory, and possibility of dual fulfillments. Evidences presented here are surely significant.

**Overview:** Joseph and Hyrum Smith are the 2 prophets spoken of in the book of Revelation which would prophecy in the last days before the coming of the Lord. Joseph Smith is the latter-day king David spoken of in the scriptures who would rule Israel with the Lord. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints fulfills much of the events of the Book of Revelation. Joseph and Hyrum Smith were joint prophets and we need not look for some other great big last days prophet to come forth other than Jesus Christ himself. Joseph Smith is the prophet we've all been waiting for.

-Joseph Smith said if he told the people who he is and what he knows, they would call it blasphemy.

-Joseph Smith said the book of Revelation is one of the plainest books God ever caused to be written.

-Joseph Smith said John the revelator saw things primarily pertaining to after John's time.

-You can't separate the "last days events" from the restoration of the gospel in the dispensation of Joseph Smith.

-Hyrum Smith was given all powers and keys to be a joint prophet with Joseph. He was called a prophet seer and revelator with Joseph, called out from first presidency to receive this, he was a 2<sup>nd</sup> prophet, a joint dispensation head acting in concert with Joseph. We know of no other time where there have been 2 joint president dispensation heads. The D&C says this and Joseph Fielding Smith repeats it. Hyrum was a president of the church and will stand forever with Joseph as head of this dispensation says Joseph Fielding Smith.

-Oliver Cowdery's blessings were taken from him and given to Hyrum.

-Joseph Smith said Hyrum has the traits of Job and Christ, that he would be among kings, and his posterity would continue.

-Rev. 11 speaks of 2 witnesses. Verse 3 speaks of the 3-year time frame. This is the amount of time of the ministry of the Lord to the Jews. McConkie called Joseph Smith "a revealer of Christ".

-The lost tribes scattered into Europe and Asia. The gathering of Israel is the trigger for apocalyptic events.

-it's estimated 63 million people came to America up to the 1900's. This is the biggest migration. The book of Mormon speaks of America 8 times

as a land of liberty. This could be the highway the north use to come to Zion as referred to in the scriptures.

-KEY: in Jan. 15 1841 Joseph and Hyrum issued an official proclamation for Israel to come home to America the New Jerusalem, for every Latter-day Saint to gather to build Zion. Exactly 1260 days later they lay dead at Carthage. Rev 3 says the 2 witnesses have a special mission that will be performed within 1260 days. This makes Joseph and Hyrum key candidates for the identity of these 2 prophets. (\*It says they will be in Jerusalem, but is not America the new Jerusalem?)

-Revelation tells us that the Garden of Eden was in the heartland of North America, D&C 84 says the New Jerusalem will be built there. These have always been sacred lands, and things will wind up here also.

-Joseph taught that without gathering the LDS won't survive the events of the last days.

-Ancient and latter-day scripture have as the most common theme, gathering. Noah's ark was a form of gathering. Those who rejected Noah perished. Luke says the last days will be like the days of Noah.

-“Noah came before the flood, I have come before the fire.” -Joseph Smith

-The gathering is an essential doctrine as are faith repentance baptism and other ordinances. -Joseph F. Smith

-Gathering is as important for this dispensation as building an ark was for Noah's dispensation. -Joseph F. Smith

-Joseph said all great seers saw our day.

-Joseph and Hyrum had proclaimed that the time for the gathering was now, that gathering being the marvelous work and a wonder.

-80% of church members in the 1970's were of British extraction. There were more church members in Great Britain than America. Joseph and Hyrum called for a spiritual and physical gathering to Zion. He emphasized the importance of the saints being an independent people. They were fulfilling Isaiah 52:11-12 which called for the Lord's people to go out of Babylon to Zion, that they would not go in haste, but would go. Joseph in the proclamation even told them to not go in too much haste, to sell their things but not at too great a loss, etc. They made their own tech, inventions, furniture, clothes, school textbooks, etc. Joseph and the brethren taught that we must not be dependent on the things of Babylon.

-The proclamation to come to Zion by Joseph was 2.5 thousand years after Israel was scattered. The message was the rebuilding of the Zion of ancient times.

-after the proclamation those 3 years before Joseph's death these events occurred: the first recorded marriage sealings, the Nauvoo temple, baptism for the dead began, the Nauvoo legion, the Holy Land dedicated, the Relief Society organized, the temple endowment restored, Joseph became mayor of Nauvoo, plural marriage was restored more earnestly, Joseph organized the "Kingdom of God" also called the "Council of 50" essentially the political government of Zion, Joseph ran for US President, and other things.

-exactly 1260 days from the time Hyrum Smith called as joint president of the church (Jan. 19 1841) to the 3.5 days after martyrdom (~June 30, 1844). John seems to indicate something significant to have happened 3.5 days after martyrdom.

-there was prophesied a ruler of Judah and Joseph, a rightful heir to the throne, would find Israel in a degenerate state and would bring it back. April 11 1844 Joseph Smith was declared King of Israel. The council was ordained to be the governing body of the world, and Joseph Smith was the King. This council was called The Kingdom of God / The Council of 50. It was for protection of all nations and creeds.

-side note see book Zion in the Courts: A Legal History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints

By Edwin Brown Firmage, Richard Collin Mangrum

-The minutes of the council of 50 have been released by the church see Joseph Smith Papers etc.

-The "Kingdom of God" would be a political

-Jeremiah in his prophecies of the latter days, says in Jer. 30:21 speaks of a King coming from among the people, one who would come freely into the presence of the Lord. This is the greatest recorded revelation of a vision we've ever seen, when both the Father and the Son come. The Lord came more times in the temple to him. The Lord chose his greatest prophet to rule over the latter days.

-Elder David B Haight said, "someday we will know of the greatness of the prophet Joseph Smith"

-Rev. 11:3 the 2 prophets would be in sack cloth. This signified intense grief. The Nauvoo period signals escalating tribulation. Polygamy tore at the heartstrings of the Puritan heritage of Church members. This was

Celestial Law, and went against the local laws, and the church members couldn't handle it. This likely led to the prophet's death.

-Joseph said that God told him that he and his people would be damned unless he introduced and practice polygamy. Joseph further said that he knew if he introduced it, the people would kill him.

-John Taylor said that Emma tried to "pervert the minds" of the sisters telling them polygamy was not correct.

-Emma, one of the greatest women that ever lived, even began to falter. But Joseph, like Christ, remained true to the end. It's hard to imagine the level of trials they suffered.

-Joseph asked the men if they were willing to die for him. They shouted yes. He drew his sword and told them he would die for them to help them keep their rights.

-Joseph taught the people to follow the 12 Apostles, not his posterity. Joseph Smith the 3<sup>rd</sup> was 13 when Joseph Jr. died, later fought against the church. Only in the past few decades have Joseph Smith Jr's posterity through Emma come back into activity in the church.

-Joseph Smith is the King of the Kingdom of God on earth, the leader of the Council of 50.

-William Law apostatized and spoke of disagreeing with a doctrine taught at a conference by Joseph that Joseph was a god to this generation.

-The Nauvoo Expositor said these were things they didn't like about Joseph's teachings: the plurality of Gods, God can fall if he violates law, Celestial law includes plurality of wives, men can be sealed up to eternal life, that Joseph Smith should be crowned king of Israel, that church and state should be united during Millennium, and that the Gentiles would eventually be spoiled by Israel.

-Joseph Smith taught that eventually all governments would be put down and replaced by the Kingdom of God, people considered this unpatriotic and tyrannical.

-Orson Pratt's wife accused Joseph Smith of seduction, John Bennett was the real offender, was excommunicated, and wrote anti-Mormon material. Orson was excommunicated and repented 5 months later and was reinstated in the church.

-The beast that ascended out of the bottomless pit made war against them and overcame them and killed them, as John saw. JS and HS were killed.

-Parley Pratt prayed at the time of the martyrdom of JS and HS, the spirit came upon him with indescribable joy and spoke to him that JS still



holds the keys of the kingdom, and that he will stand in due time on the earth in the flesh and fulfil that to which he is appointed.

-“Those who are your friends are my friends, and I promise you when I come again, I will lead you forth, so that where I am you shall be with me.” (Joseph Smith)

-Rev. 11:4 speaks of olive trees. Scriptures often use trees to speak of people. “These are the 2 olive trees and the 2 candlesticks standing before the God of the earth” (Rev. 11:4). The Hebrew word for olive tree is *etz shemen*, meaning tree of oil, from a root meaning “to shine, richness, anointing, fruitful, oil, olive”. It’s related to the Hebrew word *shemesh* meaning sun.

-“Israel came into being as a chosen and separate congregation before the foundations of the earth were laid. She was a distinct and a peculiar people in preexistence, even as she is in this sphere.” (Bruce R McConkie)

-D&C 101’s parable contains the olive tree as does Jacob 5. The olive tree taught the history of Israel. Olives were pressed and the oil used for sacred temple rights.

-The 2 witnesses stand before the God of the earth as Revelation says, this suggests the preeminence of these 2 prophets. Greek word for standing pertains to appoint, establish, stand by. They have a special standing before God, speaking to him being a special privilege bestowed from purity. 2 witnesses or guardians have been used in sacred spaces dating back to at least the time of Moses. The tabernacle of Moses was built to instruct Israel on entering the presence of God. Entering the courtyard was symbolic of leaving the world, outer cleansings symbolized inner cleansings. The lid on the ark of the covenant features 2 angels facing God. The 2 prophets have the right to enter and dwell in the immediate presence of God.

-Rev. 11:19 speaks of the ark of the covenant shortly after describing the olive tree and 2 candlesticks.

-Joseph F. Smith said the day will soon come when the name Joseph Smith is “coupled with” the name of Jesus Christ as his servant.

-Wilford Woodruff taught that aside from Jesus Christ, Joseph Smith is the greatest prophet that has ever lived.

-It is proposed that the 2 angels atop the ark of the covenant guarding the presence of God are 1. Jesus Christ and 2. Joseph Smith. Or Joseph Smith and Hyrum Smith

-Joseph Smith taught that the ancient prophets looked forward to the work he Joseph Smith would do in the latter-day.

-Zech. 4:2 speaks of the 2 olive trees by the candle stick, on the left and right of it. Verses 11-14 say those prophets stand by the Lord. Cf. Rev. 11:4. They're obviously referring to the same people.

-Wilford Woodruff saw 7 lamps in the heavens representing the dispensations.

-Heber C Kimball said this last dispensation is the greatest, and that Joseph and Hyrum give power to all dispensations. It is written that the last will be first, this is the last kingdom and the Lord will make it first and it will bestow power upon all that have been. He further said that we could see this if we live our religion and call upon God day and night.

-Heber Kimball's above statement make JS and HS fit the descriptions of Rev. 11:4 and Zech. 4:2, making them fathers of past dispensations. Zech. 4 also describes branches coming from the olive trees into the lamp between them, which could symbolize, as Kimball said, that JS would bring power to all past dispensations.

-The scriptures show that Joseph Smith is THE last great prophet. There is no prophecy of another greater to come excerpting Jesus Christ himself. The ancient prophets knew this, let us not look forward to some other great prophet to come, Joseph Smith is it.

-The SLC temple was shown in vision to Brigham Young in plainness and vivid imagery. There are 2 sculptural niches, these alcoves originally house sculptures, on one side a sculpture of Joseph Smith, and the other a statue of Hyrum Smith. The SLC temple design was a direct result of revelation from the Lord, consider the symbolism, to enter the temple of God, you must pass by these 2 men who guard the presence of God.

-Heber C Kimball said that one day, in or out of the church, you WILL prize Joseph Smith as a prophet of God and prize him as a God.

-“Would to God...I could tell you who I am!...you would call it blasphemy...” (Joseph Smith)

-for more visit [JosephSmithFoundation.org/2prophets](http://JosephSmithFoundation.org/2prophets). Upcoming topics from the JSF: Moses and Aaron as types of Joseph & Hyrum, The Latter-day Elijah: Joseph Smith, etc.

for more visit [JosephSmithFoundation.org/2prophets](http://JosephSmithFoundation.org/2prophets)

## Cleon Skousen Notes on Lecture on Prophecy & Modern Times

Notes on a lecture found here:  
<https://youtu.be/g0NaagdVPsk>

Messiah Ben Joseph before messiah  
Ben David: Ben Joseph is Joseph  
Smith.

The prophecy is that the Ben Joseph  
will be killed before Ben David  
(Christ) comes.

(Ben in Hebrew means son of)



A great one David will come doing miracles like Moses on Israel (before  
Christ's coming)

Jews are preparing and training in temple reconstruction and ritual, very  
complex. This will be done before Lord returns. (Note: Some say Jews  
can't be the builders of the Jerusalem temple as they have no priesthood  
authority. Perhaps they build it and its later set apart as they're  
converted, don't know.)

The Arabs and Jews will be converted and called gods covenant people.

Talmud speaks of certain temple tunnel, was found, leads to dome of  
rock, meaning yes that temple will go there.

Baptism was practiced anciently Adam was baptized it was practicing the Old testament the Jews used to use immersion

Now the temple ceremonies are a rehearsal in the future the actual Messiah will embrace you.

### Cardston Temple Prophecy Dream on Supply, Retreat, & Zion Gatherings for the Saints – Highlights



A reading of the full vision shared by “Consider the Truth” channel here:  
<https://youtu.be/eguqsLflwD4>

Highlights:

By a sister visiting the temple open house

Church leaders who have led the kingdom in the past work as spirits in the temple helping church leaders of present

Lots of wells and stockpile of coal and timber etcetera for the Saints

Extreme race riding in America and war breaking out everywhere and hostility against the church

Medical surgical disinfectant supplies and vast quantities stored in Temple basements

Large areas for Saints to go camp

The gentiles will be unaware of the preparations the church is making and each church member will have is assignment

Greater tithing than before greater donations than before liquidation of property  
Among members of the church voluntarily

A call went out in the church to gather to The refuge and the people went there as a stream

Wireless messages flash from refuge place to refuge place to say all is well then darkness surrounds outside of the refuge places and the tribulations of the last days begin

Church property with large farms in The refuge areas

Provision made for a large group of people who initially do not belong to the church

Elders were appointed to judge the quantity and type and quality of supplies

Those who are drifted away from the church were inspired to return

Patriarch Charles Evans Vision of End Time Events  
including Plague, Foreign Invasion, & Urim  
Thummim Schools etc. – Highlights



A reading of the full vision shared by “Consider the Truth” channel here:  
[https://youtu.be/Gy\\_FnWgletI](https://youtu.be/Gy_FnWgletI)

Labor became organized against capital

Multitudes going about and strikes and lawlessness

Bankruptcy famine and people killing each other with bodies lying in the streets by the thousands

Monuments of Great Men were destroyed

Earthquakes made great chasms feeling multitudes of people

Waters came and carried away whole cities missiles came

An unparalleled plague began a purple spot on the hand or cheek was  
noticed on the back and it increased  
Certain death followed  
It rotted the eyes and consumed the tongue and women whose babies had  
it cast them away

A powerful chemical was put in the water to change it as blood

A foreign power invaded America and it looks like it was going to put in  
a monarchy

A power Rose in the west declaring itself in favor of the constitution in  
its original form

Every lover of constitutional rights gave support to the group of the West

It was fiercely contested but the flag still flew

The government based on the Constitution now and forever said one flag

There were various flags political and otherwise

In Zion, schools and universities were erected to which all had access  
and Urim and Thurman was used to study. Laws governing spirit matter  
were plainly taught as well as laws governing courser matter and they  
were flower gardens which for most beautiful

It's folly to read silly novels

## Joseph Smith Already Returned? Nov. 2021

### Fireside Highlights



Highlights on a fireside at this link:

<https://youtu.be/Ya9UvEOR3Po>

In this fireside the speak of the return of Joseph Smith. They also talk lots about their perspectives on the vaccine but that's not what I'm highlighting in these notes.

[Here are Micah's videos giving more quotes and doctrine on Joseph Smith Returning, which lay the foundation:]

[Part 1: (1hr)]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Hmn8PLgtStQ&t=13s>

[Part 2: (2hrs)]

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Op7jG1\\_RZ8Q](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Op7jG1_RZ8Q)



[Another interesting short video by “Consider the Truth” on this subject can be found here: (10min)]

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DzW9FRUzs\\_c](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DzW9FRUzs_c)

Much more on this in the Micah English lectures on the return of Joseph Smith see [tthie.com](http://tthie.com) and his YouTube "The Two LDS Archives".

Discusses temples removing angel Moroni, this a symbol that JS has returned.

Min about 130 the prophecy of men in temple robes helping furnish supplies and build new Jerusalem temple

Min 133 JS return story of Adam - a man met Joseph Smith in Navoo by Joseph's grave.

Min1:50 onward, about Joseph Smith being the statue on the temples, and him being the rev14 angel flying through the heavens.

JS has right to do work on earth now past his death as a resurrected being. JS said when people think I have no right to do the work (ie now that's he is dead) that at that time he has the GREATEST right. (We know JS still has the keys.

Perhaps people will think JS is the Antichrist as he returns resurrected before Christ and does mighty miracles.

Speaks of president Hinckley saying much of rev14 angel is yet future

Speaks of temple statue originally being JS, that the artist named

it Moroni and we refer to it as such, but that it actually represents JS.

Min about 2:20 Micah relates his vision of seeing JS translate the gold plates (sealed portion?) In the SLC temple. Then he is brought to top of that temple, the Moroni statue on it THROWS his trumpet, gets down off the temple, then JS turns gold and goes up there taking it the statues place.

(Recall also the earthquake (2020?) where Moroni's trumpet fell, absolutely symbolic)

Speaks of Jesus delegating keys of resurrection to JS. Sites several quotes of it early in the lecture and around min 2:25.

JS would resurrect Brigham and others of his friends to help straightway. A few quotes on that.

Speaks of sister Nelsons 2016 comment about what would we do if we knew Christ was already back on earth and that several great private meetings had taken place.

Ministration of a resurrected being is a key sign of the times. Happened with Moroni, will happen again with JS.

Speaks of how we have trivialized New Jerusalem and Zion thinking it's just love. It's not.

JS the man wounded who gets healed.  
The one who is raised up aka resurrected.

Joseph sold to Egypt is a type of JS in the last days being resurrected and delivering the saints from the famine. Joseph into the put a symbol of JS being killed.  
About min2:34 more of this symbol and JS patriarchal blessings on it.

Alma 37 Gazelem is code name for Joseph Smith. V21-26 on what JS does when he returns. Gazelem was changed to JS everywhere but there as they didn't understand it was for the return of JS.

Micah identifies 7 things JS must do when he returns.  
Lists the 7 summarizing at min 2:57 (went over in more detail previously)

**1 keys of resurrection**

**2 redemption of Zion**

**3 protect and preserve God's people fr the famine and tribulation**

**4 new scripture sealed portion etc**

**5 reveal secret dark acts of the world**

**6 be the angel flying through the midst of heaven**

**7 be the messenger who brings back celestial law**

There's a paper on this lecture available for review free at the website etc.

There's a Discord group chat you can join to discuss these ideas.

Speaks of a kid who saw JS at the SLC temple. Others have seen JS in connection to that temple as well. This is preparing the people, like how Christ appeared to people after his resurrection.

The angel with trumpet on temples was to say JS would return and complete the rev14 mission. Now that he is back, those statues are being taken down. Like the law of Moses being fulfilled when Christ came, etc.

Min 3:38 speaks of how we could be called to go to Zion outside of the keys like how the three Nephites and John did work for Zion

in known example if Joseph Smith's day without going through Joseph Smith.

## Christians Heeded the Warning to flee Jerusalem before its 70AD destruction: Eusebius & Epiphanes

“The whole body, however, of the church at Jerusalem, having been commanded by a divine revelation, given to men of approved piety there before the war, **removed from the city.**” Eusebius

“It is very remarkable that **not a single Christian perished** in the destruction of Jerusalem, ...” Epiphanes